



AGENDA STAFF REPORT

ASR Control 23-000463

MEETING DATE: 06/27/23

LEGAL ENTITY TAKING ACTION: Board of Supervisors

BOARD OF SUPERVISORS DISTRICT(S): 5

SUBMITTING AGENCY/DEPARTMENT: OC Public Works (Approved)

DEPARTMENT CONTACT PERSON(S): Joseph Seybold (714) 667-4921
Charlene Reynolds (949) 252-5183

SUBJECT: Award Contract for John Wayne Airport Vertical Conveyance Systems Improvements

CEO CONCUR Pending Review	COUNTY COUNSEL REVIEW Approved Agreement to Form	CLERK OF THE BOARD Discussion 3 Votes Board Majority
-------------------------------------	--	---

Budgeted: N/A **Current Year Cost:** N/A **Annual Cost:** FY 2023-24 \$8,181,840
FY 2024-25 \$8,181,840
FY 2025-26 \$2,623,018

Staffing Impact: No **# of Positions:** **Sole Source:** No

Current Fiscal Year Revenue: N/A

Funding Source: See Financial Impact Section **County Audit in last 3 years:** No

Levine Act Review Completed: Yes

Prior Board Action: N/A

RECOMMENDED ACTION(S):

1. Find that the project is categorically exempt from the provisions of CEQA, Class 1 (Existing Facilities), Class 2 (Replacement or Reconstruction), Class 3 (New Construction or Conversion of Small Structures) pursuant to CEQA Guidelines, Sections 15301, 15302 and 15303.
2. Award a contract to Swinerton Builders to provide Design and Construction Services for the John Wayne Airport Vertical Conveyance Systems Improvements Phase 1 for a Guaranteed Maximum Price of \$18,986,698, which includes Phase I - Design Services and Pre-Construction Phase Services and Phase II - Construction Phase Services, effective upon Board of Supervisors approval, to be completed within 892 calendar days of the effective date of the Notice to Proceed.
3. Authorize the Director of OC Public Works or designee to execute the contract with Swinerton Builders.
4. Authorize the Director of OC Public Works or designee to amend the contract, in substantially the same form, for approval of Guaranteed Maximum Price phases, with the condition that the total sum does not exceed \$18,986,698.

SUMMARY:

Award of a contract to provide Design and Construction Services for the John Wayne Airport Vertical Conveyance Systems Improvements Phase 1 will replace escalators 1-6 in Terminals A and B, which were installed in 1990 and will improve safety, reliability and access.

BACKGROUND INFORMATION:

John Wayne Airport (JWA), located approximately 35 miles south of Los Angeles, between the cities of Costa Mesa, Irvine and Newport Beach, is owned and operated by the County of Orange (County) and is the only commercial service airport in Orange County. JWA's service area includes more than three million people within the 34 cities and unincorporated areas of Orange County. In 2022, approximately 11.3 million passengers were served.

The proposed JWA Vertical Conveyance Systems Improvements Phase 1 (Project) includes the demolition and replacement of escalators 1-6 in Terminals A and B, which were installed in 1990. The Project includes, but is not limited to, demolition of all equipment, steps, trusses, pits, cladding, handrails, balustrades and end modules; demolition of adjacent building and finishes, where necessary, to accommodate new escalator dimensions, including nearby walls, glazing and other areas that potentially interfere with demolition of the existing escalators and installation of the new escalators; demolition of the pits on the lower level to expand the pit size for larger seismic movement criteria to install new slip joints at the lower end; installation of new escalators, including, but not limited to, all equipment, steps, trusses, pits, cladding, handrails, balustrades and end modules; restoration of building components, including glazing and finishes; and installation of new seismic slip joints in expanded pits.

On January 20, 2023, OC Public Works issued a Request for Qualification documents for the Project through the County online bidding system. One contractor, Swinerton Builders (Contractor), responded and was pre-qualified to submit a proposal in response to the County's subsequent Request for Proposals (RFP).

On March 28, 2023, OC Public Works issued an RFP for the Project to the Contractor. The RFP was advertised on the County online bidding system. The Contractor submitted a proposal, which was deemed responsive. The evaluation panel consisting of five people from OC Public Works scored the proposal. See Attachment D for the Summary of Evaluators' Scoring.

OC Public Works is procuring Design and Construction Services (Services) for this Project in accordance with the 2020 Design and Construction Procurement Policy Manual (DCPM), Section 5. The Orange County Preference Policy is not applicable to contracts procured in accordance with the DCPM.

Requirements of Title 2 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), part 200 and Section 200.317-200.326 of the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Airport Improvement Plan and 49 CFR Part 26, Participation by Disadvantage Business Enterprises in Department of Transportation Programs, apply to this proposed contract award.

OC Public Works is recommending the Board of Supervisors (Board) award Contract MA-280-23011440 (Contract) to the Contractor for Services for the Project, effective upon Board approval, for a Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP) of \$18,986,698. This GMP is to be completed within 892 calendar days of the

effective date of the Notice to Proceed (NTP). OC Public Works is recommending the Board delegate authority to the Director of OC Public Works or designee to amend the Contract, in substantially the same form, for approval of GMP phases, with the condition that the total sum does not exceed \$18,986,698.

After receipt of the NTP for Phase 1, the Contractor shall initiate design, comply with all design submission requirements as covered under the Contract's General Conditions and obtain County review of each submission. The Design and Construction Critical Path schedule shall contain separate GMPs. Phase I shall include Design and Pre-Construction Services. Phase II shall include Construction Phase Services, including construction work and any other additional work.

The Contractor's license number was verified as current and active through the Contractors State License Board and Department of Consumer Affairs database on February 14, 2023. A copy of the verification is on file.

OC Public Works has conducted due diligence on the Contractor. Reference checks were satisfactory and completed with Aviation PM Consulting and SC Consulting regarding similar Projects/Services.

This Contract includes subcontractors. See Attachment B for information regarding subcontractors and Contract Summary Form.

Compliance with CEQA: The proposed Project is categorically exempt from the provisions of CEQA Class 1, (Existing Facilities), Class 2 (Replacement or Reconstruction), Class 3 (New Construction or Conversion of Small Structures) pursuant to CEQA Guidelines, Sections 15301, 15302 and 15303, which provides for the exemption of the repair or maintenance of existing facilities involving negligible or no expansion of the existing use. The proposed Project entails the demolition and replacement of escalators 1-6 within Terminals A and B to improve safety, reliability and access.

FINANCIAL IMPACT:

Appropriations for this Contract are included in Fund 281, Airport Construction, FY 2023-24 Budget and will be included in the budgeting process for future years. The Contract may be partially funded by grants from the FAA.

The Contract referenced in this agenda staff report contains language that permits reductions or termination of the Contract immediately and without penalty if approved funding or appropriations are not forthcoming.

STAFFING IMPACT:

N/A

REVIEWING AGENCIES:

John Wayne Airport

ATTACHMENT(S):

Attachment A - Contract MA-280-23011440 with Swinerton Builders
Attachment B - Corporate Resolution

Attachment C - Contract Summary Form

Attachment D - Memorandum of Recommendation and Evaluation Ranking Summary

Attachment E - Summary of Evaluators Scoring

Attachment F - Citations from Code of Federal Regulations

CONTRACT MA-280-23011440
FOR
JWA VERTICAL CONVEYANCE SYSTEMS IMPROVEMENTS PHASE 1

This Contract is made and entered into the ____ day of _____, 20____, by and between the County of Orange (“County”), and **Swinerton Builders**, (“D-BE”) with County and D-BE sometimes individually referred to as (“Party”), or collectively referred to as (“Parties”).

County and D-BE agree as follows:

1. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Contract Documents, which together comprise the complete Contract between County and D-BE, consist of the following: County approved Guaranteed Maximum Price (“GMP”) package(s), as approved by the Director of OC Public Works (“OC Public Works” or “OCPW”) or designee; this Contract; the General Conditions; Supplementary General Conditions; the Non-collusion Declaration; Addenda and Bulletins; Attachments; Appendices; Criteria Documents; Plans; and Specifications mentioned in any Contract Documents; and all modifications and amendments to the foregoing issued after the date of execution of the Contract, including Amendments and Change Orders. The Contract Documents also include Faithful Performance Bonds and the Labor and Material Payment Bonds for all work. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is called for by anyone shall be as binding as if called for by all.

2. SCOPE OF WORK

D-BE shall perform all work as required by, and in strict accordance with, the Contract Documents, which consists of design and construction services for the JWA Vertical Conveyance Systems Improvements Phase 1 (“Project”).

3. CONTRACT PRICE AND TIME

3.1 CONTRACT PRICE

County shall pay D-BE for all work required by the Contract Documents, the Total Contract Price, also referred to as the Guaranteed Maximum Price (“GMP”) eighteen million, nine hundred eighty six thousand, six hundred ninety eight dollars (\$18,986,698), which includes Phase I – Design and Pre-Construction Phase Services (“Phase I”), and Phase II – Construction Phase Services (“Phase II”). The GMP may be adjusted pursuant to the “Changes” Section and the “GMP Updates” Section of the General Conditions, and in accordance with the “Payments” Section of the General Conditions.

3.2 CONTRACT TIME

Within ten (10) calendar days of the Board of Supervisors’ award of the Contract, D-BE shall submit to County for its review of bonds (as detailed below); proof of insurance; and initial job Design and Construction Critical Path schedule. If County rejects the submitted documents, D-BE will have five (5) additional calendar days to resubmit. If D-BE fails to submit documents within the required time(s), the Contract Time (as defined below) will be reduced by the number of days which exceed the time for submittal. If D-BE fails to submit acceptable documents by the second submission, County may, at its sole discretion, reduce the Contract Time by the number of days between County’s rejection of the second submission and County’s approval of the documents.

Upon County's approval of the bonds, insurance, and initial job Design and Construction Critical Path schedule, County will deliver to D-BE a signed copy of the Contract and a Notice to Proceed for Phase I. D-BE shall not design or commence construction until County issues a Notice to Proceed. D-BE shall complete all work required by the Contract, including Phase I and Phase II within 847 calendar days of the effective date of the Notice to Proceed ("Contract Time").

The County will not be responsible for the failure of the D-BE to plan, schedule, and execute the work in accordance with the approved schedule or the failure of the D-BE to meet the Contract completion dates or the failure of the D-BE to schedule and coordinate the work of his Architect and Engineers, own trades and sub-contractors or to coordinate with others separate D-BEs.

Design and Construction Critical Path Schedule:

After receipt of the Contract Notice to Proceed ("NTP") for Phase I, the D-BE shall initiate design, comply with all design submission requirements, and obtain County review of each submission. The Design and Construction Critical Path schedule shall contain all phases. Phase I shall include Design and Pre-Construction Phase services. Phase II shall include Construction Phase services, including construction work and any other additional work. D-BE may propose additional phases to County if determined necessary. The D-BE may begin construction on portions of the work for which the County has reviewed the phase submission and has issued the related NTP. An NTP shall be issued for each phase.

Design and Construction Critical Path schedule shall include submission dates for all phases. Phase submission dates cannot be changed without County concurrence. County agrees to review all phase submittals within fourteen (14) calendar days of receipt. If County rejects any submission, D-BE will have seven (7) additional calendar days to resubmit to County, then County will have seven (7) additional calendar days to review.

4. BONDS

Within ten (10) calendar days after award of the Contract, the successful D-BE shall furnish a Faithful Performance Bond and a Labor and Material Payment Bond, each in an amount equal to 100% of the Contract Price, issued by a surety in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions of the Contract. The bonds shall be in the form of the models included in the Request for Proposal must be approved by County's Risk Manager and County Counsel. The successful D-BE shall submit the bonds, all of which shall bear original signatures. The signature of the surety representative must be notarized.

5. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

In accordance with Government Code Section 53069.85, D-BE agrees to forfeit and pay to County the sum of **TEN THOUSAND DOLLARS** (\$10,000) per day ("Liquidated Damages") for each calendar day that completion of all the work required by the Contract Documents is delayed beyond the Contract Time, as may be adjusted by Change Order. County may deduct such sum from any payments due to or to become due to D-BE.

If the Liquidated Damages exceed the unpaid balance of the Contract Price otherwise owed to D-BE, then D-BE shall immediately pay County the difference.

6. EMPLOYEE ELIGIBILITY VERIFICATION

D-BE hereby certifies that it complies with all applicable laws and regulations regarding the eligibility of its employees to work in the United States, and that all of its employees performing work under this Contract meet all citizenship or immigration status requirements to do so. D-BE

shall obtain all documentation necessary to verify the employment eligibility status of covered employees as described by U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services Form I-9. D-BE shall retain such documentation for the period prescribed by law. D-BE shall indemnify, defend with counsel approved in writing by County, and hold harmless the County, its agents, officers, and employees from any sanctions or liability that may be assessed in connection with any alleged violation of federal or State laws or regulations pertaining to the eligibility for employment of any persons performing work under this Contract.

7. SECURING WORKERS' COMPENSATION INSURANCE CERTIFICATION

D-BE, by executing this Contract, hereby certifies:

"I am aware of the provisions of Section 3700 of the Labor Code which require every employer to be insured against liability for workers' compensation or to undertake self-insurance in accordance with the provisions of that code, and I will comply with such provisions before commencing the performance of the work of this contract."

8. PARTIES' REPRESENTATIVES

For D-BE:

Swinerton Builders
200 North Main Street
Santa Ana, CA 92701
Attn: Jose Acosta
Phone: 213.896.3405
E-mail: jacosta@swinerton.com

For County:

County of Orange, Public Works
601 North Ross Street
Santa Ana, CA 92703
Attn: Leo Tang, Project Manager
Phone: 714-667-1678
E-mail: Leo.Tang@ocpw.ocgov.com

cc:

OC Public Works Procurement Services
601 North Ross Street
Santa Ana, CA 92703
Attn: Daisy Corona
Phone: 714-667-9643
E-mail: Daisy.Corona@ocpw.ocgov.com

8.1 COUNTY'S REPRESENTATIVES

8.1.1 OC Public Works: The Project is under the general direction of County's Board of Supervisors. The Board of Supervisors authorizes OC Public Works to be County's representative in connection with the Project.

8.1.2 Design and Construction Representative: The Design and Construction Representative shall be the County's Project Manager (PM), unless OC Public Works designates in writing an alternate person who will act as County's representative during design and construction of the Project. Unless otherwise expressly stated in the Contract Documents, County's designated representative will issue

and receive all written communications on behalf of County for the Project. The designated representative shall also coordinate any communications to or from County's PM in connection with the Project.

- 8.1.3** County's Project Manager: County's Project Manager is the County's exclusive contact agent to the D-BE with respect to this Project during design and construction and until the completion of the Project. The County's communications with the D-BE shall be exclusively through the County's Project Manager

8.2 COUNTY

County has the final authority in all matters affecting the work. County has the authority to enforce D-BE's compliance with the Contract Documents. County's decision is final and binding on all questions relating to design documents and requirements; quantities; acceptability of material, equipment, or work; execution, progress, or sequence of work; and interpretation of the Contract Documents. All labor, materials, tools, equipment furnished by D-BE and all work performed by D-BE shall be subject to the approval of County.

- 8.2.1** The County shall not be responsible for or have control or charge of the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the work and will not be responsible for the D-BE's failure to carry out the work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

- 8.2.2.** The County will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of the D-BE, or any subcontractor, or any D-BE's or subcontractor's agents or employees, or any other persons performing any of the work.

8.3 D-BE'S REPRESENTATIVES

- 8.3.1** Representative and Alternate: Before starting work, D-BE shall designate in writing a representative who shall have complete authority to act for it. The representative shall be the same as proposed during original Request for Proposal selection process. D-BE may also designate an alternate representative (also as identified during original Request for Proposal selection process) with complete authority to act for it. County may rely on such representative or alternate as having the authority to execute Change Orders in any amount unless D-BE identifies to County in writing the officer(s) or employee(s) with such authority. Any order or communication given to this representative shall be deemed delivered to D-BE. In the absence of D-BE's representative, instructions or directions may be given by County to the project manager or superintendent. Such order shall be complied with promptly and referred to D-BE or its representative. D-BE's representative and alternate must be able to read, write, and speak English fluently.

- 8.3.2** D-BE's Project Manager: D-BE shall provide the services of a Project Manager, as proposed during original Request for Proposal selection process. D-BE's Project Manager, if different than designated representative, shall represent D-BE in the absence of D-BE's designated representative or alternate, and all directions given to this Project Manager shall be binding as if given to D-BE. County may require D-BE to replace its Project Manager whose conduct or performance is unsatisfactory. D-BE shall not change its Project Manager without County's consent unless the Project Manager is unsatisfactory to D-BE or ceases to be in D-BE's employ. If D-BE's Project Manager is no longer with the Project, D-BE shall replace him or her within 24 hours (unless additional time is agreed upon by County) with a new, well-qualified Project Manager acceptable to County.

- 8.3.3** Architect/Engineer: D-BE shall designate in writing a representative who shall be responsible for all Architect-Engineer (“A-E”) services, as required by law, and is registered by the State of California for the practice of specialized A-E services per the attached Program Requirements.
- 8.3.4** Superintendent(s): D-BE shall provide the services of the superintendent(s) as proposed during original Request for Proposal selection process. A superintendent shall be present at the work site whenever work is in progress including whenever weather conditions necessitate its presence to take measures necessary to protect the work, persons, or property. D-BE’s superintendent shall represent D-BE in the absence of D-BE’s designated representative, alternate or project manager, and all directions given to the superintendent(s) shall be binding as if given to D-BE. The superintendent must read, write, and speak English fluently. County may require D-BE to replace a superintendent whose conduct or performance is unsatisfactory. D-BE shall not change its superintendent without County’s consent unless the superintendent is unsatisfactory to D-BE or ceases to be in D-BE’s employ. If D-BE’s superintendent is no longer with the Project, D-BE shall replace him or her within 24 hours (unless additional time is agreed upon by County) with a new, well-qualified superintendent acceptable to County.
- 8.3.5** Emergency Contacts: D-BE shall provide County with a list of names and telephone numbers at which D-BE’s representative, alternate, superintendent, and other key personnel can be reached during non-working hours in the case of an emergency.

9. GOVERNING LAW AND VENUE – CODE OF CIVIL PROCEDURE SECTION 394

This Contract has been negotiated and executed in the State of California and shall be governed by and construed under the laws of the State of California. In the event of any legal action to enforce or interpret this Contract, the sole and exclusive venue shall be a court of competent jurisdiction located in Orange County, California, and the parties hereto agree to and hereby submit to the jurisdiction of such court, notwithstanding Code of Civil Procedure Section 394.

The parties specifically agree that by soliciting and entering into and performing services under this Contract, the D-BE shall be deemed to constitute doing business within Orange County from the time of solicitation of work, through the period when all work under this Contract is completed, and continuing until the expiration of any applicable limitations period. Furthermore, the Parties have specifically agreed, as part of the consideration given and received for entering this Contract, to waive any and all rights to request that an action be transferred for trial to another county under Code of Civil Procedure Section 394.

10. SIGNATURE REQUIREMENTS

The Contract must be signed by officer(s) authorized to bind D-BE. If documentation demonstrating express authority is not provided, then the Contract must be signed by those officers with apparent authority to bind D-BE. If D-BE is a corporation, such signatures must comply with Corporations Code Section 313, as follows:

- A. The document must be signed by two (2) people. One of them must be the Chairman of the Board, the President, or any Vice-President. The other must be the Secretary, any Assistant Secretary, the Chief Financial Officer or any Assistant Treasurer.
- B. One (1) corporate officer may sign the document, providing that written evidence of the officer’s authority to bind the corporation with only his or her signature must be provided. This evidence would ideally be a Corporate Resolution.

11. ENTIRE CONTRACT

The Contract Documents represent the entire and integrated agreement between County and D-BE and supersede all prior representations, statements, or agreements concerning the subject matter of this Contract, whether verbal or written.

12. CONFIDENTIALITY

All ideas, memoranda, specifications, plans, procedures, drawings, descriptions, and all written or other information submitted to A-E in connection with the performance of this Contract shall be held confidential by A-E and/or anyone acting under the supervision of A-E and shall not, without the prior written consent of County, be used for any purposes other than the performance of the Projects/Services described in Attachment A, nor be disclosed to any person, partnership, company, corporation or agency, not connected with the performance of the Projects/Services.

Nothing furnished to A-E which is generally known among counties in Southern California shall be deemed confidential.

A-E and/or anyone acting under the supervision of A-E shall not use County name or insignia, photographs of the work, or any other publicity pertaining to the work in any magazine, trade paper, newspaper, or other medium without the express written consent of County.

13. PUBLICATIONS

No copies of sketches, schedules, written documents, computer based data, photographs, maps or graphs, including graphic art work, resulting from performance or prepared in connection with this Contract, are to be released by A-E and/or anyone acting under the supervision of A-E to any person, partnership, company, corporation, or agency, without prior written approval by the County, except as necessary for the performance of the services of this Contract. All press contacts, including graphic display information to be published in newspapers, magazines, etc., are to be administered only after County approval.

The A-E agrees that it will not issue any news releases or make any contact with the media in connection with either the award of this Contract or any subsequent amendment of, or effort under, this Contract. A-E must first obtain review and approval of said media contact from County's Project manager. Any requests for interviews or information received by the media should be referred directly to the County. A-Es are not authorized to serve as media spokespersons for County's projects without first obtaining written permission from the County's Project Manager.

GENERAL CONDITIONS

1. DEFINITIONS

As used in the Contract Documents, the following terms shall have the following definitions:

Term	Definition
"day"	Unless otherwise specified within the Contract Documents, all references to any "day" or number of "days" shall mean consecutive calendar days (including all holidays and weekends).
"working day"	Any day within the period between the date of the Notice to Proceed and County's acceptance of the work, except: Saturday; Sunday; or any day designated as a holiday by County. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any day will be treated as a working day if the Contract Documents require that it be so treated, or D-BE with County's approval elects to work on such day.
Abbreviations	The language of specifications and other Contract Documents is of the abbreviated type in certain instances, and implies words and meanings appropriately interpreted. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words will be interpreted as singular where applicable and where full context of the Contract so indicates.
Addendum/Addenda	Written or graphic instrument issued prior to the opening of Bids which corrects or changes the Contract Documents.
Amendment	A written instrument issued after execution of the Contract Documents signed by the County and D-BE, stating their Contract upon all of the following: the addition, deletion or revision in the scope of services or Deliverables; the amount of the adjustment to the Contract Amount; the extent of the adjustment to the Contract Time; or modifications of other Contract terms.
Application for Payment	D-BE's periodic or one-time claim for payment based on work completed.
Architect-Engineer ("A-E")	D-BE's Architect or Engineer of Record for the Project, hired to provide A-E services.
Approve	Where used in conjunction with the Architect or Engineer's response to submittals, requests, applications, inquiries, reports and claims by the D-BE, the meaning of the term "approved" will be held to limitations of the Architect or Engineer's responsibilities and duties as specified in General Conditions. In no case, will "approved" by the Architect or Engineer be interpreted as a release of the D-BE from responsibilities to fulfill requirements of the Contract, nor as any modification to those requirements.
Buy-Out Savings/Buy-Out Loss	Buy-Out Savings (Loss) occurs when a D-BE agrees to complete a Schedule of Values line item scope of work for a price that is below/above the allocation originally indicated for that item in the GMP proposal.
Board of Supervisors	County's governing body.
Bulletin	Written or graphic instrument issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarifies or answers general questions about the Contract Documents.
CCR	California Code of Regulations.
Change Order	A modification of the Contract as provided by the "Changes" Section of the General Conditions.

Term	Definition
Change Order Request	County's request for D-BE to provide a proposal and price/time quote for County's desired Change Order, or County's description of work to be performed pursuant to D-BE's Request for Change.
Changed Conditions	Site conditions or materials of an expected nature or differing from those represented in the Contract Documents as provided by the "Changes" Section of the General Conditions.
Code Sections	Except where otherwise specified, all statutory references (e.g. "Labor Code" or "Public Contract Code") shall mean those laws enacted by the State of California, as they may be amended.
Construction Schedule	D-BE's initial construction schedule after it has been accepted by County and designated as the Project Construction Schedule, and updated by each monthly schedule update.
Contract	The portion of the Contract Documents, signed by both Parties, that contains the Project name, Contract Price, Contract Time, Liquidated Damages, and other terms and conditions.
Contract Price	The total dollar amount of the Contract identified in the "Contract Price and Time" Section of the Agreement as it may be adjusted in accordance with the "Changes" Section of the General Conditions.
Contract Time	The number of calendar days specified in the "Contract Price And Time" Section of the Agreement that D-BE has to complete the work after the issuance of a Notice to Proceed for Phase I, as it may be adjusted in accordance with the "Changes" Section of the General Conditions.
County	The County of Orange, a political subdivision of the State of California, and its representatives, alternate designation, County, a body corporate and public.
Design & Construction Critical Path Schedule	Critical Path Schedule, means the sequence of activities from the start of the Work to the Substantial Completion of the Project. Any delay in the completion of these activities will extend the Substantial Completion date.
Defective Work	D-BE's performance that does not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, industry standards, manufacturers' recommendations, or requirements of the "Quality Of Materials And Workmanship" Section of the General Conditions.
Design-Build Entity	"Design-Build Entity" ("D-BE"), is used in the State's Public Contract Code section 20133(c)(3) to describe the partnership, corporation, or other legal entity that is able to provide appropriately licensed contracting, architectural, and engineering services as needed pursuant to a design-build contract.
Director	Except where otherwise provided, references to "Director" shall mean the Director of OC Public Works or his or her designee.
Directed, Requested, etc.:	Where not otherwise explained, terms such as "directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," "accepted," and "permitted" mean "directed by A-E," "requested by A-E," "requested by A-E," and similar phrases. However, no such implied meaning will be interpreted to extend A-E's responsibility into the D-BEs area of construction responsibility.

Term	Definition
Division 01 to 39 Specifications	Division 01-39 Specifications: refers to Construction Specification Institute (“CSI”) format of specifications organization. CSI is an organization that maintains the standardization of construction language as it pertains to building specifications.
Dust Control Plan	D-BE's plan for compliance with County's Fugitive Dust Emission Control Plan in conformance with the SCAQMD Rule 403 (See the "Performance" Section of the General Conditions.)
Emergency/Contingency Plan	D-BE's provisions for handling spills of hazardous, liquid, or nuisance materials prepared in accordance with the "Hazardous or Contaminated Materials" subsection of the "Performance" Section of the General Conditions.
Engineer or Architect of Record	The California-registered architect or engineer in responsible charge for the design of the Project and whose seal appears on the Plans and Special Provisions.
Final Payment	The last and complete payment by County to D-BE under the Contract as provided by the "Payments" Section of the General Conditions.
General Conditions	The portion of the Contract Documents setting forth various conditions and requirements of the Contract.
General Requirements	The provisions of Division 01 (1) CSI sections that shall apply to the entire work.
GMP	Guaranteed Maximum Price
GMP Revisions	GMP revisions are modifications to the GMP proposal either reducing or increasing the original GMP values and executed when the SOV values differ from the initially accepted GMP values. GMP may be utilized to address reasonable unforeseen conditions, minor owner directed changes that are within the original character/scope of work, and may be utilized to release any Unallocated Reserve amounts back to the Contract capacity. GMP revisions do not constitute a change to the original contract and the total of all GMPs shall not exceed the original contract value.
Health and Safety Plan (“H&SP”)	D-BE's detailed provisions for compliance with all applicable health and safety laws, orders and regulations. (See the "Performance" Section of the General Conditions.)
Liquidated Damages	Damages specified in the "Liquidated Damages" Section of the Agreement, payable to County for D-BE's failure to complete the work within the Contract Time.
Lump Sum (“LS”)	"Lump Sum", "L.S.", or "Job" prices are paid according to a flat total for all labor, materials, overhead, and other costs associated with the work item. (See the "Payments" Section of the General Conditions.)
Manifests	Required documents that identify the generator, transporter, disposal facility and type of hazardous material(s). Manifests include, but are not limited to: documents entitled Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest(s), Bills of lading, or similar documentation concerning the handling, transportation, and disposal of materials (See the "Hazardous Or Contaminated Materials" subsection of the "Performance" Section of the General Conditions.)
Notice of Completion	The document recorded by County in accordance with Civil Code Section 8182 after completion of the work.

Term	Definition
Notice of Termination	County's notice to D-BE specifying the effective date of a termination of the Contract (in whole or in part), as provided by the "Termination For Convenience Of County " Section of the General Conditions.
Offsite Costs	"Offsite Costs" means the actual costs incurred for the following: work in public right-of-way; utility extension and realignment costs; impact fees.
OCPW	Orange County Public Works, A County of Orange Agency/Department
Party / Parties	The County and/or D-BE.
Plans	The drawings, profiles, cross sections, standard plans, working drawings, and shop drawings, or reproductions thereof, approved by County, which show the location, character, dimensions, or details of the Project.
Project	All work performed by D-BE as required by, and in strict accordance with, the Contract Documents.
Project Manager ("PM")	The County or D-BE representative identified in the Contract Documents or otherwise specified by County or D-BE in writing.
Request for Change	D-BE's request that County issue a Change Order as specified in the "Change Order" section of the General Conditions.
Retention	The amount of progress payments withheld by County as security for D-BE's complete and proper performance of the Contract as provided by the "Payments" Section of the General Conditions.
Retention Payment	Payment of the Retention in accordance with Public Contract Code 7107 and the "Retention Payment" Section of the General Conditions.
Schedule of Values	Detailed breakdown by discipline or unit prices and costs as defined for the project in the Schedule of Values in the Construction Agreement and its General Conditions, as attached hereto.
Schedule Update(s)	D-BE's monthly update of work progress. (See the "Project Schedules" and "Payments" Sections of the General Conditions.)
Subcontractor(s)	Those D-BEs independently engaged by D-BE to perform portions of the work.
Submittals	Items that the Contract Documents require D-BE to submit to County after award of the Contract and issuance of the Notice to Proceed, as provided by the "Submittals" Section of the General Conditions.
Supplementary General Conditions	The portion of the Contract Documents identified describing additions and revisions to the General Conditions setting forth conditions and requirements particular to the Project.
Traffic Control Plan ("TCP")	D-BE's provisions for coordination of its traffic at the Project site. (See the "Performance" Section of the General Conditions.)
Unallocated Reserve	A Schedule of Values ("SOV") line item within each GMP proposal that contains no initial balance. As GMP updates are completed, and should the D-BE agree to perform an SOV line item scope of work for a price that is below the allowance indicated for that item in a GMP proposal, the difference between the initial allowance and the final price of the SOV line item shall be assigned to Unallocated Reserve. Unallocated Reserve shall be updated as per Section 5.6.
Unilateral Change Order	A Change Order issued by the County where County and D-BE cannot reach an agreement on a proposed modification to the Contract.

2. A-E STATUS

Unless otherwise expressly stated in the Contract between D-BE and the County, the D-BE is responsible to the County for the preparation of adequate drawings, specifications, and reports within the scope of the contract. A-E services normally include checking of shop drawings, equipment submittals and material lists; recommendations to the County regarding proposed substitutions; furnishing consultation and advice to the County to clarify the intent of the drawings and specifications and on questions that may arise during construction. D-BE shall have access to observe work at all times wherever it is in preparation or progress. D-BE does not have the authority to act for the County or to stop work. Should the D-BE observe work which in D-BE's judgment, should be stopped to prevent damage, injury, loss, or error, D-BE should notify the County's representative without delay.

3. COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS AND REGULATIONS

D-BE shall strictly adhere to and obey all applicable laws, statutes, codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, tariffs, and orders of any local, state, or federal governmental or regulatory County having jurisdiction over the Project.

4. D-BE'S LICENSE

At all times during the term of this Contract, D-BE shall: (a) maintain in good standing all licenses required by the State of California or any other governmental entity for it to perform the work required under the Contract; and (b) comply in all respects with the California D-BEs' State License Law, Business & Professions Code Section 7000, et seq.

4.1 LICENSED SUBCONTRACTOR

Each Subcontractor selected for the work shall be licensed in the State of California in the Subcontractor's particular field.

4.2 COMMUNICATIONS

Communications with Subcontractors shall be made through D-BE except when in emergency situations D-BE is not readily available, in which case detailed instructions shall be transmitted to Subcontractors directly.

4.3 RESPONSIBILITY

D-BE shall give personal attention to the fulfillment of the work and shall keep the work under its control. D-BE shall be equally responsible for all work required by the Contract Documents and the acts and omissions of Subcontractors and all persons directly or indirectly employed by them as D-BE is for D-BE's acts and omissions and of persons directly or indirectly employed by D-BE. D-BE shall indemnify and hold County harmless with respect to the activities of each and every Subcontractor in the same manner and to the same degree as if such Subcontractor were the D-BE's employee. D-BE shall pay each Subcontractor promptly the amount allowed D-BE on account of such Subcontractor's work to the extent of such Subcontractor's interest therein.

4.4 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

Nothing contained in this Contract shall create any contractual relations between County and any Subcontractor.

4.5 LISTING AND SUBSTITUTION OF SUBCONTRACTORS

D-BE shall comply with the Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act, California Public Contract Code Sections 4100 et seq. D-BE may not substitute a person or entity in place of any subcontractor listed in a GMP except with County's written approval in compliance with the provisions of Public Contract Code Sections 4107 et seq.

5. SCOPE OF DESIGN BUILD RESPONSIBILITY

5.1 SITE AND EXISTING CONDITIONS

5.1.1 D-BE is charged with all information and knowledge that a reasonable D-BE would ascertain from having performed required review, research and analysis as described below and described throughout the Contract.

5.1.2 The D-BE will be responsible for all necessary field investigations needed to confirm and document new and existing conditions. D-BE shall perform all testing required to adequately design the project such as: geotechnical investigations, utility surveys and potholing, video of sewer to confirm condition and capacity, topographic surveys, test borings, hazardous material testing, destructive testing (masonry investigation, concrete cores, and window removals), hydrant flow tests, etc., and review with the County Project Manager.

5.1.3 Using available existing building plans, site plans, geotechnical information, etc., provided by OC Public Works / A&E Project Management, the D-BE shall review existing drawings, reports and documentation that pertain to the project area. The County Project Manager may provide assistance in obtaining additional data. Available existing plans are provided to the DB-E for information purposes. D-BE shall notify County of questions, requests for clarifications, or missing documentation resulting from this review.

5.1.4 Make site visit arrangements through the County Project Manager.

5.1.5 Subsurface Conditions: D-BE shall make every effort to aid County and provide all necessary documentation in accordance with SB 865. Surveying by D-BE shall conform to the quality and practice required by County

Additionally, D-BE is charged with providing:

A. Those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site that have been made available for informational purposes; and

B. Physical Conditions: Those drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the Site that have been made available for informational purposes.

5.1.6 These reports and drawings are not Specifications but as provided in Existing Conditions reports, D-BE may rely on the information in these reports and drawings. However, D-BE shall independently verify the information provided in the reports and shall prepare or have prepared new and updated reports in developing the design of the Project.

5.1.7 Records of existing structures on or in the vicinity of Site of Work may be supplied in Existing Conditions reports, or may be on file in the County's offices and may be examined by D-BE (but subject to the conditions of Existing Conditions reports). D-BE should note that existing structures or facilities may differ from records on file, or may have been altered, and that no representation is

made, nor responsibility taken nor warranty given either express or implied, by the County as to the accuracy of locations and other data shown on records, except as otherwise provided in the Contract. After contract award, D-BE is to conduct all necessary investigations and become familiar with any and all actual as-built conditions. Compensation for unknown differing site conditions shall be allowed as provided in the Contract.

5.2 DESIGN

- 5.2.1.** D-BE shall provide architectural and engineering design services as set forth below for the Project in accordance with the Request for Proposal (“RFP”) and County’s A-E Guide.
- 5.2.2** The standard of care for all architectural and engineering services performed under this Contract shall be the standard of care and skill ordinarily used by members of the architectural and engineering professions with expertise in the design and construction of public facilities, practicing under similar conditions in Orange County and at the same time as the services performed hereunder.
- 5.2.3** As the design documents are being prepared, D-BE will keep County apprised of the effects of any County-proposed changes on the project schedule and/or the Contract total amount. D-BE shall not incorporate any proposed changes into the Drawings unless and until it receives written direction to do so from the appropriate County’s representative. The Contract Price shall not be changed without a Change Order. GMP revisions do not constitute a change to the original contract price and may be submitted so long as the sum does not exceed the original contract value.
- 5.2.4.** During the course of design and construction, D-BE shall prepare and submit to County written Value Engineering Proposals ("VEP") for alternative systems, means, methods, finishes, equipment and the like that satisfy the general design criteria of the Work but result in savings of time or money in constructing or operating and maintaining the Work. Each VEP shall describe the proposed change, identify all aspects of the Work directly or indirectly affected by the change, specify the cost or time savings to be achieved if the VEP is accepted, and detail any anticipated effect on the service life, economy of operation, ease of maintenance, appearance, design or safety standards of the completed Work. Cost and time savings resulting from VEPs will remain in the Contract but will be established as “Reserves” to be applied at the County’s discretion against the cost and schedule of Change Orders or future phases of Work.
- 5.2.5.** D-BE shall utilize Autodesk Revit (2021 or newer, must be within three (3) revisions of current release) for the creation of documents and models. Design collaboration and reviews within Autodesk Construction Cloud is highly recommended. Construction Administration and project closeout tasks, including but not limited to submittal reviews, requests for information, meeting minutes, daily reports, cost management, schedule tracking and updates, asset data verifications, issues tracking, digital red-line sheets, document management, submission of requests/forms, and punch lists shall be completed in Autodesk Construction Cloud. All work must be completed in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, guidelines and standards.

5.3 SCHEMATIC DESIGN

- 5.3.1.** D-BE shall cause to be prepared and furnish to County for review, Schematic Design documents consistent with the D-BE’s Proposal and based upon County's requirements for the Work. These Documents will be for County's use in determining whether the proposed design of the Work is acceptable.

5.3.2 D-BE shall furnish to County for review Schematic Design documents at the 100% completion of Schematic Design. D-BE shall furnish to County a detailed Schematic Design update to the Contract Price prepared on a mutually agreeable basis for the purpose of monitoring project cost.

5.3.3 The County shall review and provide written comments to D-BE within fifteen (15) business days of receipt of a complete package of Schematic Design documents. If requested by County, D-BE and its D-BE's Design Professionals will meet with representatives of the County to discuss the Schematic Design documents.

5.4 DESIGN DEVELOPMENT

5.4.1. D-BE shall address all of County's comments on the Schematic Design documents to County's satisfaction, and upon County 's written approval of a Schematic Design from County, D-BE shall prepare Design Development documents to fix the size and character of the Work. These Design Development documents shall be based on the Schematic Design documents approved by County and shall provide the basis for the final design and construction of the Work. D-BE shall highlight in the Design Development documents the modifications made to address County's comments on the Schematic Design documents.

5.4.2. D-BE shall furnish to County a detailed Design Development update to the Contract Price prepared on a mutually agreeable basis for the purpose of monitoring project cost.

5.4.3 D-BE shall furnish to County for review Design Development documents at 100% completion of the Design Development.

5.4.4 The County shall review and provide written comments to D-BE within fifteen (15) business days of receipt of a complete package of Design Development documents. D-BE's Design Professionals shall meet with representatives of the County to discuss the Design Development documents.

5.5 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

5.5.1. D-BE shall address all County's comments on the Design Development documents to County's satisfaction and upon written approval of the Design Development documents from County, D-BE shall prepare Construction Documents to fix the size and character of the Work. D-BE shall highlight in the Construction Documents the modifications made to address County's comments on the Design Development documents. The Construction Documents shall address County-requested changes to County's satisfaction.

5.5.2 The Construction Documents may consist of drawings, specifications, and other documents (including both paper and electronic data necessary to reproduce such documents). The Construction Documents shall be consistent with the County approved Design Development documents, provide information for the use of those in the building trades, and include all documents required for regulatory agency approvals.

5.5.3 D-BE shall furnish to County for review Construction Documents for the Construction Documents milestones. These documents are for County's use in determining that the design of the Work is being carried out in a manner consistent with the D-BE's Proposal and approved Design Development documents.

5.5.4 The County shall review and provide written comments to D-BE within fifteen (15) business days of receipt of a complete package of Construction Documents. D-BE shall be responsible for

addressing all County comments to the County's satisfaction. Design Professionals will meet with representatives of the County to discuss the Construction Documents.

- 5.5.5** D-BE shall revise the construction documents to address the issues raised by the County and shall resubmit the Construction Documents to County. D-BE shall provide County with schedule for submittal of revised documents a minimum of fourteen (14) calendar days prior to submittal.
- 5.5.6** D-BE and County will continue to review and submit the Construction Documents until the County approves the completed (permit approved) Construction Documents in writing.
- 5.5.7** If the County discovers any inconsistencies or inaccuracies in the information presented by D-BE, it shall notify D-BE, who shall make appropriate revisions.
- 5.5.8** The Construction Documents shall be prepared in accordance with all legal requirements, building codes, rules, and regulations. D-BE represents that it has or will have carefully examined the site and all reports, studies and other documents provided by County; has performed all reasonable investigations essential to a full understanding of the difficulties that may be encountered in performing the Work, and will acquaint itself with the conditions under which the Work is to be performed, including without limitation, applicable laws, codes, and other restrictions, local labor conditions, local weather patterns, restriction in access to and from the Site, prior work performed by others on the Site, obstructions, and other conditions relevant to the Work, the Site, and its surroundings. With the exception of (i) Hazardous or Contaminated Materials as identified in Section 13.21, and (ii) subsurface conditions and physical conditions of the Site not reasonably identified in the documents and that could not reasonably be investigated or quantified on account of the existing improvements and/or operations at the Site, D-BE expressly assumes the risk of the actual conditions, either discovered or discoverable through reasonable investigation in the performance of contractual obligations under this Contract. D-BE will complete the Work for the compensation stated in this Contract and, except as provided elsewhere in this Contract, including any amendments, no claim of limitations that may exist or may arise affecting the Work or of difficulties in performing the Work will be an excuse for any failure or omission by D-BE to fulfill the requirements of the Contract for the agreed price.
- 5.5.9** Upon County's review, approval, and issuance of permit for the 100% Construction Documents submittal, D-BE shall furnish three (3) full-size printed sets of the final construction documents and specifications to County, along with four (4) sets of electronic copies of these materials in a PDF, CADD, and/or BIM format acceptable to County. The CADD documents and BIM models will be sealed, and all functions shall be active. In addition, D-BE shall establish and maintain a secured site on the Internet (e.g. Autodesk Construction Cloud) on which all documents will be posted. Each party shall be solely responsible for reproduction and distribution of all drawings, specifications and other documents for its own use and for the use of its separate consultants, D-BEs, suppliers and others as may be applicable.
- 5.5.10** D-BE shall provide all plans and other documents required to apply for and obtain approval of Federal, State, and local authorities as may be required for the initiation, prosecution and construction of the Work.
- 5.6 GMP UPDATES**
- 5.6.1** Subsequent to acceptance and approval of a GMP proposal, the D-BE shall update GMP proposal(s) regularly but not less than the Schematic Design, Design Development and Construction Document

milestones during Phase I. During Phase II, GMP updates shall be provided regularly as Schedule of Values (“SOV”) line items are finalized.

5.6.2 If the GMP Proposal is greater than the independent third party or Design Professional’s estimate, the County may require the D-BE to reconfirm its GMP Proposal. D-BE shall accept the independent third party’s or Design Professional’s estimate for the Cost of Work as part of his GMP or present a report within seven days of a written request to the County identifying, explaining and substantiating the differences. D-BE may be requested to, or at its own discretion, submit a revised GMP Proposal for consideration by the County. At that time the County may do one of the following:

- A. Accept the D-BE original or revised GMP Proposal, if within the County’s budget, without comment.
- B. Accept the D-BE original or revised GMP Proposal that exceeds the County’s budget and indicate in writing to the D-BE that the Project Budget has been increased to fund the differences.
- C. Reject the D-BE’s original or revised GMP Proposal because it exceeds the County’s budget, the independent third parties or Design Professional’s estimate, in which event, the County may terminate this Contract and/or elect not to enter into an Amendment or separate agreement with the D-BE for Phase II associated with the scope of Work reflected in the GMP Proposal.
- D. With the D-BE’s Contract, wait to accept the GMP Proposal if the County believes adequate funding will be available in the future.

5.6.3 When the D-BE agrees to perform an SOV line item scope of work for a price that is below the initial allowance indicated for that line item in a GMP proposal, the difference between the allowance and the final price of the SOV line item amount shall be assigned to Unallocated Reserve.

5.6.4 As subcontractor’s contracts are negotiated, the D-BE shall keep track of Buy-Out savings and Buy-Out losses as they occur (i.e when the subcontracts for individual SOV line items are established). For each GMP update, the Buy-Out savings and Buy-Out losses shall be summed together to establish an overall credit to, or debit from Unallocated Reserve. If this summation results in an overall deficit to Unallocated Reserve, the D-BE shall identify savings from other SOV line items and reduce the associated allocation or accepted price for that line item(s) equal to the deficit in Unallocated Reserve (i.e. Unallocated Reserve cannot be less than zero dollars for a submitted GMP update.).

5.6.5 Upon completion of the scope of work for a GMP proposal, the D-BE shall prepare a GMP Revision which reduces the GMP in the amount equal to the Unallocated Reserve. This GMP Revision does not reduce the overall Contract Price defined in Section 3.1 of the Contract.

5.6.6 D-BE shall request and ensure that the pre-qualified Subcontractors provide a detailed bid for the services requested. The Subcontractor bid, provided on the Subcontractors’ letterhead, shall contain sufficient information (i.e. unit costs/amounts). D-BE shall resolve any Subcontractor/Supplier bid withdrawal, protest or disqualification in connection with the award at no increase in the Cost of the Work.

6 INTERPRETATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

6.1 PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

6.1.1 Omissions and Mistakes: D-BE shall call to County’s attention as soon as identified any omissions in the Contract Documents or mistakes in details of work that are necessary to carry out the intent

of the Contract Documents or that are customarily performed. County shall promptly notify D-BE in writing of the correction. If warranted, County shall issue a Change Order in accordance with the "Changes" Section of these General Conditions. If D-BE makes any adjustment to the work without first receiving the County's written correction, such adjustment shall be at D-BE's own risk and expense.

6.1.2 Documents at the Site: D-BE shall keep available at the site for ready reference a complete set of the Contract Documents. D-BE also shall maintain a complete set of approved shop drawings, manufacturers' recommendations and instructions, and copies of all Project correspondence at the site. D-BE shall provide County with a set of manufacturers' recommendations and instructions.

6.1.3 "As-Built" Documents: D-BE shall maintain at the site a complete "As-Built" set of documents, including but not limited to plans and specifics, for the Project. D-BE shall update the As-Built documents each day. D-BE shall make As-Built documents available to County immediately upon request. Any delay by D-BE in providing County with access to properly updated As-Built documents may result in a commensurate delay in County's processing of progress payment applications. Prior to final payment, D-BE shall deliver a complete set of the As-Built documents (plans, models, specifications, shop drawings, etc.) to County in formats (PDF, DWG, RVT, DOCX, etc.) acceptable to County and suitable for use in preparing a reproducible set of record drawings for the Project.

6.1.4 "Record" Documents: D-BE shall provide a complete set of "Record" documents for the project within 30 days of completion of work. Record documents include but are not limited to plans, specifications, and models. Record documents shall accurately depict the final constructed condition of the project in a clean state without markups and incorporate deviations from the permit documents including but not limited to as-builts, RFIs, shop drawings (including fabrication drawing and models), and change orders. D-BE shall delivery a complete set of record documents to County in formats (PDF, DWG, RVT, DOCX, etc.) acceptable to the County.

6.1.5 Deviations: D-BE shall not deviate from the Plans and the dimensions shown therein, whether or not D-BE believes an error exists, without first obtaining County's written permission for the deviation. Deviations shall be tracked and accurately depicted, including locations, dimensions, pictures, final constructed condition, and other relevant information with Requests for Information (RFI), which shall be submitted by the D-BE to the County PM. After acceptance of deviation by County PM, the D-BE shall submit the RFI to County Building & Grading Plan Check for review and approval as a permit revision. D-BE shall be responsible for all costs associated with permit revisions. D-BE shall have all permit revisions available at time of inspection or rejection of inspection may occur. D-BE shall be responsible for all reinspection fees. All deviations and final constructed conditions shall be depicted accurately on as-built and record documents.

6.1.6 Failure to comply with these requirements and failure to deliver acceptable documents may result in a withholding of approximately 2% of total contract value.

6.2 PRECEDENCE OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

If there is a conflict among Contract Documents, the document highest in precedence shall control.

The precedence shall be:

- A. Permits and applicable regulations as may be provided by law or that govern the site;
- B. Use of Change Orders - in inverse chronological order, and in the same order as specific portions they are modifying (i.e., later-issued language shall take precedence and prevail over earlier conflicting versions or language).
- C. Contract;

- D. Supplemental General Conditions;
- E. General Conditions;
- F. Plans;
- G. Specifications; and
- H. Attachments and Appendices

Any conflict between Plans and Specifications will be resolved in favor of the document of the latest date (i.e., the most recent document), and if the dates are the same or not determinable, then in favor of Specifications.

7 PRE-CONSTRUCTION

7.1 D-BE'S PRE-CONSTRUCTION OBLIGATIONS

Prior to beginning construction and again before starting a section of work, D-BE and each subcontractor shall carefully examine all preparatory work that has been executed to receive the work. D-BE shall check carefully, by whatever means are required, to ensure that the work and adjacent, related work, will finish to proper contours, planes, and levels. D-BE shall promptly notify the County of any defects or imperfections in preparatory work which will in any way, affect satisfactory completion of his work. Absence of such notification will be construed as an acceptance of preparatory work, and later claims of defects or delays therein will not be recognized. Under no condition shall a section of work proceed prior to preparatory work having been completed, cured, dried, and otherwise made satisfactory to receive such related work. Responsibility for timely installation of all materials rests solely with the D-BE, who shall maintain coordination control at all times. D-BE's or each Subcontractor's commencement of the work of its trade will be interpreted as D-BE's acceptance of existing conditions over which the new work must be placed, installed, or otherwise performed.

8 BONDS, INDEMNITY, AND INSURANCE

8.1 BONDS

8.1.1 Payment and Performance Bonds

Within ten (10) days after award of the Contract, D-BE shall furnish a payment bond for 100% of the amount of the Contract, in accordance with Civil Code Section 9554, and a performance bond for 100% of the amount of the Contract, guaranteeing the faithful performance of the Contract. D-BE shall take steps to assure that the penal sum of the bonds shall be increased by the amount of any additive adjustments to the Contract Price as a result of Change Orders.

The payment and performance bonds must each be issued by a surety that: (i) is authorized by the California Insurance Commissioner to transact surety insurance in the State of California; (ii) has assets exceeding its liabilities in an amount equal to or in excess of the amount of the bonds; and (iii) acts in compliance with Insurance Code Section 12090.

The payment and performance bonds shall be in the form provided in the Introduction and Instruction to D-BE and are subject to approval by the County.

8.1.2 County's Right to Replace Surety

If any surety upon any bond furnished in connection with this Contract becomes objectionable to County and fails to submit to County the documents described in California Code of Civil Procedure Sections 995.660(a)(1) through (a)(4) within the time specified in those Sections, then

D-BE shall promptly furnish such additional security as may be required by County to protect the interests of County and of persons entitled to make a claim against the payment bond. Failure to furnish such additional security shall constitute a material breach of the Contract.

8.2 INDEMNIFICATION

To the maximum extent allowable by law, D-BE agrees to indemnify, defend with counsel approved in writing by County, and hold County, its elected and appointed officials, officers, employees, agents and those special districts and agencies for which County's Board of Supervisors acts as the governing Board ("County Indemnitees") harmless from any loss, injury, liability claims, demands, costs and expenses whether incurred by or made against County or County Indemnitees of any kind or nature, including but not limited to personal injury or property damage, arising from or related to the services, products or other performance provided by D-BE pursuant to this Contract. This indemnity applies even in the event of County Indemnitees' concurrent fault, except that nothing in this indemnification provision shall be construed to require D-BE to indemnify County Indemnitees for losses caused by County Indemnitees' active negligence, sole negligence, willful misconduct, or defects in design furnished by them.

D-BE's indemnity obligation set forth above shall include but not be limited to all claims, suits, or actions of every name, kind, and description, brought for, or on account of: (1) failure of D-BE to comply with its obligations under the Contract Documents, (2) injury or death of any person or damage to property resulting from the construction of the work or by or in consequence of any negligence in protecting the work; (3) use of materials or other things used or employed in the construction that are not in conformance with the Contract Documents; and (4) any negligent or intentional act or omission by D-BE and any of its respective officers, employees, agents, subcontractors, suppliers, and representatives during the progress of the work or at any time before its completion and final acceptance.

If judgment is entered against D-BE and County by a court of competent jurisdiction because of the concurrent active negligence of County or County Indemnitees, D-BE and County agree that liability will be apportioned as determined by the court. Neither Party shall request a jury apportionment.

8.3 INSURANCE

County shall secure and maintain Builder's Risk insurance upon the entire Project for new construction amounting to 100% of the insurable value of the Project. The Builder's Risk policy is an All Risk policy, with the exclusion of earthquake and flood risks. D-BE and Subcontractors are included as loss payees, as their interests appear.

The Builder's Risk policy shall not be required to cover any tools, equipment or supplies, unless such tools, equipment, or supplies are part of the Project. D-BE shall be responsible for securing and maintaining appropriate insurance on any tools, equipment, or supplies that are not part of the Project.

D-BE is responsible for the entire deductible amount of any and all Builder's Risk claims against County's Builder's Risk policy. The deductible applies per claim, and the deductible shall not exceed \$10,000 per claim. Any loss claim under this insurance is to be coordinated with County.

County and D-BE waive all rights against each other and the Subcontractors, sub-Subcontractors, officers, and employees of each other, and D-BE waives all rights against County's separate contractors, if any, and their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, officers and employees for damages caused by fire or other perils to the extent paid by the Builder's Risk insurance, except

such rights as they may have to the proceeds of such insurance. D-BE shall require of its Subcontractors and sub-Subcontractors, by appropriate agreements, similar waivers, each in favor of all other parties enumerated in the preceding sentence.

Prior to the provision of services under this Contract, the D-BE agrees to carry all required insurance at D-BE's expense, including all endorsements required herein, necessary to satisfy the County that the insurance provisions of this Contract have been complied with. D-BE agrees to keep such insurance coverage, Certificates of Insurance, and endorsements on deposit with the County during the entire term of this Contract. The County reserves the right to request the declarations pages showing all endorsements and a complete certified copy of the policy.

D-BE shall ensure that all subcontractors performing work on behalf of D-BE pursuant to this Contract shall be covered under D-BE's insurance as an Additional Insured or carry insurance subject to the same terms and conditions as set forth herein for D-BE. D-BE shall not allow subcontractors to work if subcontractors have less than the level of coverage required by County from D-BE under this Contract. It is the obligation of D-BE to provide notice of the insurance requirements to every subcontractor and to receive proof of insurance prior to allowing any subcontractor to begin work. Such proof of insurance must be maintained by D-BE through the entirety of this Contract for inspection by County representative(s) at any reasonable time.

All self-insured retentions ("SIRs") shall be clearly stated on the Certificate of Insurance. Any SIR in excess of Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) shall specifically be approved by the County's Risk Manager, or designee. The County reserves the right to require current audited financial reports from D-BE. If D-BE is self-insured, D-BE will indemnify the County for any and all claims resulting or arising from D-BE's services in accordance with the indemnity provision stated in this Contract.

Upon notice of any actual or alleged claim or loss arising out of subcontractor's work hereunder, subcontractor shall immediately satisfy in full the SIR provisions of the policy in order to trigger coverage for the D-BE and Additional Insureds.

If the D-BE fails to maintain insurance acceptable to the County for the full term of this Contract, the County may terminate this Contract.

8.3.1 Qualified Insurer

The policy or policies of insurance must be issued by an insurer with a minimum rating of A- (Secure A.M. Best's Rating) and VIII (Financial Size Category as determined by the most current edition of the **Best's Key Rating Guide/Property-Casualty/United States or ambest.com**).

If the insurance carrier does not have an A.M. Best Rating of A-/VIII, CEO/Office of Risk Management retains the right to approve or reject a carrier after a review of the company's performance and financial ratings.

The policy or policies of insurance maintained by the D-BE shall provide the minimum limits and coverage as set forth below:

8.3.2 Minimum Policy Limits and Coverage

The policy or policies of insurance maintained by the D-BE shall provide the minimum limits and coverage as set forth below:

<u>Coverage</u>	<u>Minimum Limit(s)</u>
Commercial General Liability	\$5,000,000 per occurrence \$5,000,000 aggregate
Automobile Liability including coverage for owned or scheduled, non-owned and hired vehicles	\$5,000,000 combined Single limit
Workers' Compensation	Statutory
Employers' Liability Insurance	\$1,000,000 per accident Or disease
Professional Liability	\$2,000,000 per claims made or per occurrence \$2,000,000 aggregate

The policy or policies of insurance maintained by the sub-consultant shall provide the minimum limits and coverage as set forth below:

<u>Coverage</u>	<u>Minimum Limit(s)</u>
Commercial General Liability	\$1,000,000 per occurrence \$2,000,000 aggregate
Automobile Liability including coverage for owned or scheduled, non-owned and hired vehicles	\$1,000,000 combined Single limit
Workers' Compensation	Statutory
Employers' Liability Insurance	\$1,000,000 per accident or disease
Professional Liability	\$2,000,000 per claims made or per occurrence \$2,000,000 aggregate

The policy or policies of insurance maintained by the subcontractors shall provide the minimum limits and coverage as set forth below:

<u>Coverage</u>	<u>Minimum Limits</u>
Commercial General Liability	\$1,000,000 per occurrence \$2,000,000 aggregate
Automobile Liability including coverage for owned or scheduled, non-owned and hired vehicles	\$5,000,000 combine single limit
Workers Compensation	Statutory
Employers Liability Insurance	\$1,000,000 per occurrence

8.3.3 Required Coverage Forms

The Commercial General Liability coverage shall be written on Insurance Services Office (“ISO”) form CG 00 01, or a substitute form providing liability coverage at least as broad.

The Business Auto Liability coverage shall be written on ISO form CA 00 01, CA 00 05, CA 00 12, CA 00 20, or a substitute form providing liability coverage as broad.

8.3.4 Required Endorsements

1. The Commercial General Liability policy shall contain the following endorsements, which shall accompany the Certificate of insurance:
 - a. An Additional Insured endorsement using ISO form CG 2010 04 13 or CG 2033 04 13 or a form at least as broad naming the *County of Orange, its elected and appointed officials, officers, employees, agents* as Additional Insureds, or provide blanket coverage which shall state **AS REQUIRED BY WRITTEN CONTRACT**.
 - b. A primary non-contributing endorsement using ISO form 20 01 04 13 or a form at least as broad evidencing that the D-BE’s insurance is primary, and any insurance or self-insurance maintained by the County shall be excess and non-contributing.
 - c. A Products and Completed Operations endorsement using ISO Form CG 20 37 04 13 or a form at least as broad
2. The Workers’ Compensation policy shall contain a waiver of subrogation endorsement waiving all rights of subrogation against the *County of Orange, its elected and appointed officials, officers, employees and agents* or provide blanket coverage which shall state **AS REQUIRED BY WRITTEN CONTRACT** when acting within the scope of their appointment or employment.
3. All insurance policies required by this contract shall waive all rights of subrogation against the *County of Orange, its elected and appointed officials, officers, employees, and agents* when acting within the scope of their appointment or employment.
4. D-BE shall provide thirty (30) days prior written notice to the County of any policy cancellation or non-renewal and ten (10) days prior written notice where cancellation is due to non-payment of premium and provide a copy of the cancellation notice to County. Failure to provide written notice of cancellation may constitute a material breach of the Contract, upon which the County may suspend or terminate this Contract.
5. If D-BE’s Professional Liability policy is a claims-made policy, D-BE shall agree to the following:

The retroactive date must be shown and must be before the date of the Contract or the beginning of the Contract services.

Insurance must be maintained, and evidence of insurance must be provided for at least three (3) years after expiration or earlier termination of Contract services.

If coverage is canceled or non-renewed, and not replaced with another claims-made policy form with a retroactive date prior to the effective date of the Contract services, D-BE must purchase an extended reporting period for a minimum of three (3) years after expiration of earlier termination of the Contract.

6. The Commercial General Liability policy shall contain a severability of interests clause (standard in the ISO CG 001 policy).
7. Insurance certificates should be forwarded to the agency/department address listed on the solicitation.
8. If the D-BE fails to provide the insurance certificates and endorsements within seven days of notification by the Project Manager or the agency/department, award may be made to the next qualified D-BE.
9. County expressly retains the right to require D-BE to increase or decrease insurance of any of the above insurance types throughout the term of this Contract. Any increase or decrease in insurance will be as deemed by County of Orange Risk Manager as appropriate to adequately protect County.

County shall notify D-BE in writing of changes in the insurance requirements. If D-BE does not deposit copies of acceptable certificates of insurance and endorsements with County incorporating such changes within thirty days of receipt of such notice, this Contract may be in breach without further notice to D-BE, and County shall be entitled to all legal remedies.

10. The procuring of such required policy or policies of insurance shall not be construed to limit D-BE's liability hereunder nor to fulfill the indemnification provisions and requirements of this Contract, nor in any way to reduce the policy coverage and limits available from the insurer.

8.4 RESPONSIBILITY FOR DAMAGES OR INJURY

- 8.4.1** County and its officers and employees shall not be liable in any manner for any loss or damage to any portion of the work, any loss or damage to any of the materials or equipment used in the work, or any injury to any person or property by any cause that might reasonably have been prevented by D-BE, its employees, or its Subcontractors. D-BE shall indemnify and defend County against any claims or liability under this section pursuant to the "Indemnification Provisions" Section of these General Conditions.
- 8.4.2** D-BE shall remove and dispose of any waste materials, including soils or other materials that become contaminated directly or indirectly as a result of D-BE's performance under this Contract, according to the "Hazardous or Contaminated Materials" Section of the General Conditions.
- 8.4.3** Payment of any penalties, fines, or other liability assessed to County by regulatory agencies due to D-BE's or any Subcontractor's action or inaction in performing the work shall be D-BE's sole responsibility.
- 8.4.4** D-BE shall pay any assessments or damages covered by this Section directly, or, at County's discretion, County may pay or retain the amount of such assessments or damages and deduct its costs from payments owed or as they become due to D-BE.

9 SCHEDULES, SUBMITTALS, SUBSTITUTIONS, AND INSPECTIONS

9.1 SCHEDULES

9.1.1 Design & Construction Critical Path Schedule:

D-BE will prepare and/or maintain a Design & Construction Critical Path Schedule (“Critical Path Schedule”), which may include the D-BE’s professional opinions concerning: (a) Project milestone dates and the Design & Construction Schedule, including the broad sequencing of the design and construction of the Project, (b) investigations, if any, to be undertaken to ascertain subsurface conditions and physical conditions of existing surface and subsurface facilities and underground utilities, (c) alternate strategies for fast-tracking and/or phasing the construction, (d) the number of separate subcontracts to be awarded to Subcontractors and Suppliers for the Project construction, (e) permitting strategy, (f) safety and training programs, (g) construction quality control, (h) a commissioning program, and (i) a matrix summarizing each parties’ responsibilities and roles.

Unless a specific software application is called for elsewhere in the Contract Documents, D-BE shall use Microsoft Project, SureTrak Project Manager, Primavera Project Planner, Oracle Primavera P6, or other scheduling software acceptable to County to configure all schedules. D-BE shall prepare all schedules using the critical path format and shall allow no less than 10 days for County’s review of each such submittal. An accepted Design & Construction Critical Path Schedule is a condition precedent to County’s obligation to make the initial progress payment to D-BE.

The D-BE shall add detail to its previous version of the Critical Path Schedule as new information becomes available and at a minimum monthly to keep it current throughout the design until plans and specifications are complete and project is solely under construction. The Critical Path Schedule shall be updated to reflect the Contract Time as defined in the Contract.

9.1.2 Construction Schedules: As part of construction related GMPs, D-BE shall submit to County for County’s review a Construction Schedule.

Schedule activities shall be of sufficient detail to assure that adequate planning has been done for proper execution of all of D-BE’s work. The schedule shall show the sequence, duration, and interdependence of activities required for the complete performance of all of D-BE’s work.

D-BE shall include on the Construction Schedule the schedule for submittals, shop drawings, procurement, fabrication, and delivery for major materials and equipment required for the Project. The Construction Schedule in conjunction with the Critical Path Schedule is a condition precedent to County’s obligation to make the initial progress payment to D-BE.

9.1.3 Weekly Meetings and Look-Ahead Charts: During Construction, D-BE shall participate in weekly meetings with County during which the parties shall exchange information regarding the actual progress of construction. County and D-BE shall attempt to agree upon quantities and percentages of completion that reflect the actual progress of construction. At each meeting D-BE shall submit 4 copies of a 2-week look-ahead chart. The 2-week look-ahead chart shall include only those activities that will be started, in progress, or completed during the next 2-week period. The format of the look-ahead chart shall be subject to County’s approval.

9.1.4 Monthly Construction Schedule Updates: Each month, D-BE shall submit to County for its review an update of the Construction Schedule. The monthly Schedule Update shall reflect agreed assessments of actual completion reached during weekly meetings. If County and D-BE cannot agree, then D-BE shall use County’s assessment of actual progress to prepare the Schedule Update. D-BE’s monthly Schedule Update shall include: (a) a diagram showing the target versus actual

dates for each activity; (b) an updated critical path method report; and (c) a narrative report that includes, but is not limited to, a description of problems, current and anticipated delays and their causes, impacts of delays, and corrective actions that D-BE has taken or proposes to take to overcome problems and recover from delays. D-BE shall identify any events that will delay the completion of an interim milestone or the completion of the overall Project in the monthly Schedule Update. On County's acceptance of the monthly Schedule Update, it shall become the current accepted Construction Schedule. Any request for an extension of the Contract Time must be based on the accepted Construction Schedule. The submission of an acceptable monthly Schedule Update will be part of the basis of the progress payment and shall be a condition precedent to County's obligation to make such progress payment to D-BE.

- 9.1.5** Recovery Schedule: If any activity on the critical path is more than 7 days behind the accepted Construction Schedule and it appears that D-BE may not complete all work within the Contract Time, then County may require D-BE to submit a recovery schedule demonstrating its proposed plan to make up all lost time and complete the Project within the Contract Time. D-BE shall submit its recovery schedule within 7 calendar days of County's request. If County finds the proposed recovery schedule unacceptable, it may require D-BE to submit a revised plan or to take actions that are, in County's judgment, necessary to recapture lost time, including but not limited to increasing: (a) manpower; (b) the number of working hours per day; (c) the shifts per working day; (d) the number of working days per week; (e) the amount of equipment; or (f) any combination of the foregoing. D-BE's entitlement to additional compensation, if any, will be determined in accordance with the provisions of the "Changes" Section of the General Conditions.

9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Within 14 calendar days of the issuance of the Notice to Proceed, D-BE shall submit a proposed Schedule of Values for County's review and approval of Phase I and draft total Contract Price line items. The Schedule of Values shall include sufficient detail and be supported by sufficient data as County, in its sole discretion, may deem necessary to substantiate its accuracy and to evaluate progress at any point in the Project. The Schedule of Values shall include the general categories noted in the GMP, subdivided into their various components for the costs of design, trade subcontractors' services, labor, and material based when possible upon actual subcontract, purchase order, or vendor prices. Subdivisions of work should be described by easily identifiable and measurable units. Schedule of Values to be updated and resubmitted for County's review and approval within 14 calendars of issuance of Notice to Proceed and each GMP revision.

The data from the Schedule of Values shall be transferred and correspond directly to the appropriate construction activities on Construction Schedule. County will accept the Schedule of Values with review of the Construction Schedule. The Schedule of Values along with the Construction Schedule will be the basis for D-BE's Progress Payment Request and therefore, must be reviewed by County before the first Progress Payment Request is submitted to County.

To substantiate the accuracy of the Schedule of Values, County and D-BE may review such supporting data as County may require which includes, but is not limited to, subcontractor contracts, material contracts, supply and services contracts, etc.

9.3 D-BE'S CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTALS

- 9.3.1** General: Include within the Construction Schedule a schedule for construction submittals ("submittal schedule") in accordance with Contract Time and Contract Document requirements. When the Contract Documents require a Submittal, D-BE shall not furnish or fabricate any materials or equipment and shall not perform any work covered by the Submittal until County has received said submittal. In a transmittal letter that accompanies each Submittal, D-BE shall call to

County's attention any deviations from the Contract Documents. D-BE shall furnish all materials and perform all work for which Submittals are required in accordance with the Submittals that County has reviewed and has taken no exception.

D-BE shall prepare and submit a progress schedule for himself, each subcontractor and supplier, showing anticipated dates for submittals of construction data. Schedule shall allow for lead time required for subcontractors, material and equipment manufacturers, fabricators and suppliers, delivery of materials and equipment, in sufficient time for installation without delaying any portion of the work.

- 9.3.2** County Review Responsibility: County has no obligation or responsibility in review of construction data for accuracy. County may verify construction data for compliance with County approved requirements. County's review of a Submittal shall not relieve D-BE from responsibility for any errors or omissions in the Submittal or from any performance requirements of the Contract Documents.
- 9.3.3** Construction Data: D-BE shall provide for County review all construction data and such other data as required for the coordination of the work of the D-BE and each of his subcontractors, whether such submittals are requested.
- 9.3.4** Submittal Requirements: D-BE shall submit to County one (1) hard copy and one (1) electronic copy of all submittals required by the Contract Documents, including but not limited to: shop drawings, working drawings, descriptions of materials and equipment to be supplied, samples, supporting information, and other submittals (collectively "Submittals"). All submittals shall be provided at D-BE's expense. D-BE shall carefully review each Submittal before delivering it to County. D-BE shall provide a signed, dated transmittal letter with each Submittal certifying that the Submittal is correct and in strict conformance with the Contract Documents.
- 9.3.5** D-BE's A-E Review: D-BE's AE shall review all submittals to check for general conformance with the project design concept and general compliance with the Contract Documents. Responsibility shall be assumed by D-BE for any of the following:
- A. Correctness of dimensions, details, quantities, or procedures indicated on the submittals.
 - B. Any violation indicated on shop drawings, or other construction data, of local, county, state or federal laws, rules, ordinances, or rules and regulations of commissions, boards or other authorities or public utilities having jurisdiction.
 - C. Any deviation made from Contract Documents requirements, even with approval from the County, will not relieve the D-BE from any responsibility for errors or omissions in the construction data.
- 9.3.6** Review of construction data submittals will only be performed as specifically required in the various Specification Sections.
- 9.3.7** Review of a separate item shall not indicate approval of an assembly in which the item functions.
- 9.3.8** Review of shop drawings will be general, for design, arrangement and appearance only, and shall not relieve D-BE of responsibility for accuracy of such shop drawings, dimensions, proper fitting, construction of work, providing materials required by the Contract Documents, even though such materials and their installation are not indicated on shop drawings. Review of shop drawings shall not be construed as approving departure from Contract requirements or as acceptance of any responsibility by County for any errors, omissions, or discrepancies shown thereon.

- 9.3.9** Working Drawings: Working drawings are drawings showing details not shown on the Plans, which details D-BE must design. D-BE must prepare working drawings of a sufficient size and scale to show clearly all necessary details. D-BE shall ensure that when required by California law or the Contract Documents, working drawings are prepared by engineers holding valid professional licenses in the applicable engineering discipline.
- 9.3.10** Shop Drawings: Shop drawings are drawings showing details of manufactured or assembled products that D-BE proposes to incorporate into the work. D-BE shall submit the shop drawings required by the Contract Documents.
- 9.3.11** Shop Drawing Variations:
- A. If shop drawings show variations from Contract Documents because of standard shop practice, questions, or any other reason, make specific mention of variations in transmittal letter to the County as well as encircle variations or questions on shop drawings to identify and call them to the County's attention.
 - B. If the D-BE has not notified the County in writing of variations, deviations or omissions, the D-BE will be required, at its sole expense, to repair, replace, furnish whatever materials are required, perform the work, including adjacent work of other trades affected thereby, necessary to rectify such deviations and variations, all as directed by County. Replacement and repair shall be mandatory in such instances, even though this occurs after shop drawings have been stamped "Review Completed" and the work in question has been completed. All work pertaining to this condition or situation shall be performed at no additional cost to the County.
- 9.3.12** Samples:
- A. Samples shall be the precise item proposed to be furnished.
 - 1) Submit one sample to be retained on project site, one to be retained by County, plus the number required by the D-BE for his and his subcontractor's use.
 - B. Identify each sample with the manufacturer's name, model number or type, and its intended location in the work.
 - C. Samples of value will be returned to the D-BE for use in the work after review by the County.
 - D. Failure of samples to conform to specific requirements may, at County option, constitute a bar against submission of other samples by the same manufacturer, vendor or supplier.
 - E. Acceptance of samples will not preclude rejection, prior to final acceptance of completed work, of any material upon discovery of defects in material which said sample failed to represent, even though such material or equipment has been installed or erected in place.
 - F. After samples have been reviewed, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless satisfactory written evidence is presented, to the County, that the manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved material, or that material delivered has been rejected and substitution of an alternate material is an urgent necessity, or that other conditions are apparent which indicate acceptance of such substitute materials to be in the best interest of the County.
 - G. All samples of materials requiring laboratory tests shall be tested sufficiently in advance of the time they are required to be delivered to the Project Site for: (1) D-BE's review of test results, (2) re-testing and re-submittal as necessary to obtain D-BE's acceptance, (3) manufacture or

fabrication, and (4) delivery to Project Site without delaying the scheduled progress of the work.

- H. Each sample shall have physically attached to it, in a manner not easily removable, a label bearing the following information:
 - 1) Project identification.
 - 2) D-BE's and subcontractor's identification.
 - 3) Sample identification including full information as to manufacturer, model, catalog number, finish number, and other required information.
 - 4) Space for D-BE's A-E's review stamp.
- I. When samples are rejected by the D-BE's A-E, submit new samples immediately after notification of rejection, and mark them "Resubmitted Samples," in addition to other information required on label.
- J. The right to require additional submission of samples of any materials or material lists is reserved, whether or not specifically mentioned in Specifications.

9.3.13 Supporting Information: Supporting information is information required by the Contract Documents or requested by County when reviewing a submittal that County determines is necessary to analyze and verify that the submittal conforms to the Contract Documents or will be needed by County to operate and maintain a manufactured product or system to be constructed as part of the work. D-BE shall submit supporting information for a system bound together and include information about all manufactured items for the system. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, supporting information shall comply with applicable requirements of the Specifications and shall include but not be limited to the following:

- A. List of Subcontractors;
- B. List of Materials;
- C. Manufacturer's certifications that materials to be supplied meet the requirements of the Contract Documents, where the Contract Documents allow such certifications or County waives materials testing requirements. County may require materials test data as part of the certification;
- D. Data including but not limited to catalog sheets, manufacturer's brochures, technical bulletins, specifications, diagrams, product samples, and other information necessary to describe a system, product or item. This information may be required for irrigation systems, street lighting systems, and traffic signals, and may also be required for any product, manufactured item, or system.

9.4 SUBSTITUTIONS – BRAND OR TRADE NAMES

9.4.1 Unless County has made a finding under Public Contract Code Section 3400(c), whenever the Contract Documents specify any materials, products, things, or services by brand, trade, or proprietary name, by patent, or by manufacturer, such specifications shall be deemed to be a measure of quality and utility or a standard and shall be deemed to be followed by the words "or equal."

- 9.4.2** If D-BE desires to use any other brand or manufacturer of equal quality, performance, and utility to that specified, it shall apply to County in writing within 15 days after the approval of the related GMP. D-BE shall submit to County 6 copies of each application for an “or equal” determination. D-BE’s application shall include all information required for County to evaluate the substitute items, including but not limited to shop drawings, product data, and certified test results.
- 9.4.3** D-BE shall have the item tested as required by County to determine that the quality, strength, performance, physical, chemical, or other characteristics including but not limited to durability, finish, efficiency, dimensions, service, suitability, and compatibility with County’s operations are such that the item will be equal in quality and utility to the item specified. D-BE’S written application constitutes its representation that:
- 9.4.3.1** D-BE has investigated the proposed item and determined that it meets or exceeds in all respects the quality, performance, and utility of the specified item.
- 9.4.3.2** D-BE will provide the same warranty as for the specified item.
- 9.4.3.3** D-BE will coordinate installation and make such modifications, which may be required for the work to be complete in all respects, with no addition to the Contract Time or the Contract Price.
- 9.4.3.4** D-BE waives all claims for reimbursement for additional costs which may subsequently become apparent by reason of the acceptance and use of such “or equal” materials, equipment, products, processes, or articles.
- 9.4.4** County will then determine, in its sole discretion, whether or not the proposed materials, products, things, or services are equal in quality, performance, and utility to those specified, and its decision shall be final and binding. D-BE shall not use or install any materials, products, things, or services proposed as “or equal” without County’s prior approval. D-BE shall remain solely responsible for the suitability of such proposed material, products, things, or services notwithstanding any determination by County. D-BE shall bear all expenses associated with its application for determination of “or equal” status.
- 9.4.5** Any request by D-BE to change materials, products, things, or services required by the Contract Documents that does not fall within the above provisions relating to Public Contract Code Section 3400 shall be considered pursuant to the “Changes” Section of these General Conditions. County will determine, in its sole discretion, whether or not to accept the requested change.

10 PAYMENTS

10.1 PAYMENT REQUIREMENTS

- 10.1.1** Form and Contents of Applications for Payment: D-BE must submit applications for payment on a form approved by County.

Each application for payment must include:

- A. An accepted Schedule of Values and monthly Schedule Update with a narrative report (if requested), all approved in writing by County and all developed in accordance with the “Schedules, Submittals, Substitutions, And Inspections” Section of the General Conditions. D-BE’s submissions of an Accepted Construction Schedule, monthly Schedule Updates, and Schedule of Values are conditions precedent to County’s processing of applications for payments;

- B. Photographic documentation of completed work (as requested);
- C. If requested, D-BE shall provide three copies of certified payrolls from D-BE and all Subcontractors for the period covered by the application for payment, with one copy having all pertinent information visible and two copies having the workers' names, addresses, and social security numbers blacked out;
- D. Evidence satisfactory to County that D-BE is fulfilling its obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to preparing daily reports and maintaining up-to-date As-Built Plans;
- E. Conditional waivers and releases on progress payment or final payment (as applicable) from D-BE, those Subcontractors of any tier, and those suppliers claiming funds covered by the application for payment, and unconditional waivers and releases on progress payment or final payment from D-BE, those Subcontractors of any tier, and those suppliers who received funds through the preceding applications for payment, all in the form prescribed by Civil Code Sections 8120 through 8138; and
- F. Any other administrative documentation as agreed upon. The application for payment shall show the total value of work completed or partially completed as of the date of submission of the application for payment. At County's sole discretion, the value of the work completed may include up to 50% of the value, as determined by County, of: (i) material delivered to the Project site and not yet incorporated into the construction; and/or (ii) materials delivered to D-BE and stored at locations other than the Project site, provided that D-BE furnishes County satisfactory evidence that D-BE has acquired title to the materials, the materials will be used on the Project, the materials are properly stored at a secure off-site location acceptable to County, and the materials at each storage location are segregated from any other materials there that are not intended for use on the Project. County will not pay D-BE for any materials at the Project site that are furnished but are not to be incorporated into the work.

County reserves the right to adjust a payment application if a prior payment application is determined to have been overstated or understated.

10.1.2 Lump Sum Work and Unit Prices: County shall pay for work shown on the Schedule of Values as "Lump Sum", "L.S.", or "Job" at the lump sum price shown. Any contract work for which a unit price has been agreed upon, will be paid for at the actual quantities constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Upon completion of the work, if the actual quantities show either an increase or decrease from the quantities stated in the agreement, the unit price stated will apply unless a change to the unit price is warranted under the "Changes" Section of the General Conditions.

10.1.3 Time for Submitting and Reviewing Applications for Payment: D-BE shall submit each application for payment to County for its review on the last business day of the month for which it is seeking payment. County will review the application for payment as soon as practicable and, no later than 7 days after receiving it or as provided by Public Contract Code Section 20104.50, will return to D-BE any application for payment that County determines is not a proper application for payment suitable for payment along with a written explanation of the reasons why the application for payment is not proper. The grounds on which the County may conclude the application for payment is not proper and not suitable for payment include, but are not limited, to: (i) the application is missing documents required under the preceding Section "Form and Contents of Applications for Payment"; (ii) the application does not accurately reflect the progress of the work; (iii) the quality of the work is not in conformance with the requirements of the Contract Documents; (iv) D-BE has failed to remedy defective work; (v) there are third party claims filed against County arising out of D-BE's work; (vi) D-BE has failed to make payments properly to subcontractors and suppliers; (vii)

D-BE has damaged County's property or the work by or property of County's separate D-BEs; (viii) D-BE has repeatedly failed to carry out the work in accordance with the Contract Documents; or (ix) there is reasonable evidence that D-BE will not complete the work within the Contract Time and that the unpaid balance of the Contract Price would not be adequate to cover the Liquidated Damages for the anticipated delay.

- 10.1.4** Progress Payments: Within 30 days of receiving an undisputed, properly completed application for payment, or as provided by Public Contract Code Section 20104.50, County shall pay to D-BE a sum equal to 95% of the value of the work completed since the commencement of the work, less all previous payments. County shall hold 5% of the value of the work completed as Retention until the Retention Payment is made pursuant to Public Contract Code Section 7107. D-BE may be entitled to interest pursuant to Public Contract Code Section 20104.50 if County fails to timely make any progress payment. No progress payment by County shall be considered to be County's acceptance of any part of the work.
- 10.1.5** Retention Payment: Payment of the Retention amount will be made in accordance with Public Contract Code Section 7107. If the Retention Payment is made before D-BE has complied with all of its obligations under the Contract, then payment of Retention shall not be interpreted as Final Payment and shall not relieve D-BE of its obligations under the Final Payment provisions.
- 10.1.6** Final Payment: The Final Payment, if unencumbered, or any part thereof unencumbered, shall be made no later than 60 days after D-BE completes the work and submits an application for Final Payment in proper form and suitable for payment. D-BE's work will not be complete until D-BE has delivered: (i) As-Built Plans suitable for use in preparing a reproducible set of record drawings for the Project; (ii) all operations and maintenance manuals; (iii) manufacturers', suppliers', and installers' warranties, guarantees, instruction sheets, and parts lists; and (iv) any other documents or information required by the Contract Documents as a condition to completion of the work.

D-BE's application for Final Payment shall include:

- A. D-BE's affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Project have been paid or otherwise satisfied by D-BE; and
- B. Conditional waivers and releases on Final Payment in the form prescribed by Civil Code Section 8136 from D-BE, its Subcontractors of any tier, and its suppliers who will receive funds from the Final Payment, listing with specificity any and all claims under or arising out of the Contract or the Project that remain unsettled.

10.2 SUBSTITUTED SECURITY

In accordance with Public Contract Code Section 22300 and at the request and expense of D-BE, County will accept securities equivalent to any amount withheld by County to ensure complete and proper performance under the Contract Documents, including the amount withheld as Retention under the "Payments" Section of the General Conditions. Substituted securities must meet the requirements of Public Contract Code Section 22300 and shall be deposited with County or with a California or federally chartered bank in California as escrow agent. The securities shall be held by the escrow agent subject to a written escrow agreement between County, D-BE, and escrow agent, which agreement shall be in a form substantially similar to that contained in Public Contract Code Section 22300.

10.3 WAIVER OF CLAIMS

Unless a shorter time is specified elsewhere in the Contract, on or before making its application for Final Payment, D-BE shall submit to County in writing all claims for compensation under or arising out of this Contract. D-BE's acceptance of County's payment in response to D-BE's application for Final Payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims against County under or arising out of this Contract except those previously made in writing and identified by D-BE as unsettled at the time of D-BE's application for Final Payment.

11 LABOR AND PUBLIC CONTRACT CODE REQUIREMENTS

D-BE and all Subcontractors shall comply with all applicable requirements of the Labor Code throughout the performance of the Contract, including but not limited to the following:

11.1 WAGE RATES

D-BE and any Subcontractor(s) shall comply with the provisions of California Labor Code Sections 1771 et seq., and shall pay workers employed on the Contract not less than the general prevailing rates of per diem wages and holiday and overtime wages as determined by the Director of Industrial Relations. D-BE shall post all job site notices as required by Labor Code Section 1771.4(a), including a copy of these wage rates for each craft, classification, or type of worker needed in the performance of this Contract. Copies of these rates are on file at the principal office of County's representative, or may be obtained from the State Office, Department of Industrial Relations ("DIR") or from the DIR's website at www.dir.ca.gov. As the Contract is federally funded and pursuant to the Davis-Bacon Act, D-BE and any Subcontractor(s) shall not pay less than the higher of these rates or the rates determined by the United States Department of Labor.

11.2 WAGE RATE PENALTY

D-BE and any Subcontractor(s) shall comply with the provisions of Labor Code Section 1775. D-BE and any Subcontractor(s) shall be subject to a penalty in an amount up to \$200, or a higher amount as provided by Section 1775, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, for each worker paid less than the prevailing wage rates for any work done by the D-BE or Subcontractor(s) under the Contract.

11.3 WORK HOUR PENALTY

As provided by Labor Code Section 1810, 8 hours of labor shall constitute a legal day's work, and 40 hours shall constitute a legal week's work. The time of service of any worker employed under the Contract shall be restricted to 8 hours during any one calendar day, and 40 hours during any one calendar week, except as provided herein. D-BE shall forfeit to County \$25, or a higher amount as provided by Labor Code Section 1813, for each worker employed in the performance of this Contract by D-BE or by any Subcontractor(s) for each calendar day during which such worker is required or permitted to work more than the legal day's or week's work, except as provided by Labor Code Section 1815.

11.4 REGISTRATION WITH CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS

D-BE and all required Subcontractors must comply with the requirements of Labor Code Section 1771.1(a), pertaining to registration of D-BEs pursuant to Section 1725.5. Registration and all related requirements of those sections must be maintained throughout the performance of the Contract.

11.5 PAYROLL RECORDS

D-BE and any Subcontractor(s) shall comply with the requirements of Labor Code Section 1776. Such compliance includes the obligation to furnish the records specified in Section 1776 directly to the Labor Commissioner in an electronic format, or other format as specified by the Commissioner, in the manner provided by Labor Code Section 1771.4.

The requirements of Labor Code Section 1776 provide in part:

D-BE and any Subcontractor(s) performing any portion of the work under this Contract shall keep an accurate record, showing the name, address, social security number, work classification, straight time and overtime hours worked each day and week, and the actual per diem wages paid to each journeyman, apprentice, worker, or other employee employed by D-BE or any Subcontractor(s) in connection with the work.

Each payroll record shall contain or be verified by a written declaration that it is made under penalty of perjury, stating both of the following:

The information contained in the payroll record is true and correct.

The employer has complied with the requirements of Labor Code Sections 1771, 1811, and 1815 for any work performed by his or her employees in connection with the Contract.

The payroll records shall be certified and shall be available for inspection at the principal office of D-BE on the basis set forth in Labor Code Section 1776.

D-BE shall inform County of the location of the payroll records, including the street address, city and county, and shall, within five working days, provide a notice of any change of location and address of the records.

Pursuant to Labor Code Section 1776, D-BE and any Subcontractor(s) shall have 10 days in which to provide a certified copy of the payroll records subsequent to receipt of a written notice requesting the records described herein. In the event that D-BE or any Subcontractor fails to comply within the 10-day period, he or she shall, as a penalty to County, forfeit \$100, or a higher amount as provided by Section 1776, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, for each worker to whom the noncompliance pertains, until strict compliance is effectuated. D-BE acknowledges that, without limitation as to other remedies of enforcement available to County, upon the request of the Division of Apprenticeship Standards or the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement of the California Department of Industrial Relations, such penalties shall be withheld from progress payments then due D-BE. D-BE is not subject to a penalty assessment pursuant to this Section due to the failure of a Subcontractor to comply with this Section.

11.6 APPRENTICES

11.6.1 Unless the Contract involves a dollar amount less than that specified in Labor Code Section 1777.5, this Contract is governed by the provisions of Section 1777.5. D-BE shall comply with Labor Code Section 1777.5 for all apprenticeable occupations.

11.6.2 D-BE and all Subcontractor(s) shall comply with Labor Code Section 1777.6, which forbids discriminatory practices in the employment of apprentices on any basis listed in Government Code Section 12940 (described in the "Nondiscrimination" Section of the General Conditions), except as provided in Labor Code Section 3077.

11.6.3 D-BE shall comply with all requirements of California Public Contract Code Section 22164 (c) regarding the use of a skilled and trained workforce.

11.7 NONDISCRIMINATION

11.7.1 In the performance of the Contract, D-BE shall neither engage in nor permit its Subcontractors to engage in discrimination against any employee or applicant for employment on any basis listed in California Government Code Section 12940, including but not limited to race, religious creed, color, national origin, ancestry, physical disability, mental disability, medical condition, genetic information, marital status, sex, gender, gender identity, gender expression, age, sexual orientation, or military and veteran status, as those bases are currently defined in Government Code Sections 12926 and 12926.1, or as they may be modified. This prohibition shall pertain to employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay and other forms of compensation; selection for training, including apprenticeship; and any other action or inaction pertaining to employment matters.

11.8 SUBCONTRACTOR BIDDING AND APPRENTICES

11.8.1 D-BE shall comply with Public Contract Code Section 22166 for the award of subcontracts exceeding one-half of one percent of the contract price allocable to construction work.

11.8.2 D-BE shall comply with Public Contract Code Section 22164 (c) regarding the use of a skilled and trained workforce.

12 WARRANTY / GUARANTEES

12.1 WARRANTY

D-BE warrants that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract Documents will be new, of good quality, and carrying all available manufacturers' and installers' warranties; that construction will be of good and workmanlike quality; and that all of the work shall be performed in strict conformance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, industry standards, and manufacturers' recommendations. Work not conforming to these requirements shall be considered defective ("Defective Work"). Defective Work does not include damage caused by modifications not executed by D-BE, improper operation or maintenance, or normal wear and tear.

12.2 ONE-YEAR CORRECTION PERIOD

For a period of not less than one year from the date County accepts D-BE's work, as evidenced by a Notice of Completion issued by County, D-BE shall take immediate action to correct any Defective Work reported by County orally or in writing. D-BE shall initiate corrective action on Defective Work affecting use of a facility, safety, or preservation of property within twenty-four (24) hours after notification. D-BE shall initiate corrective action on other Defective Work within ten (10) calendar days after notification. If D-BE fails to initiate corrective action within the specified times or fails to complete the corrective work within a reasonable time, County may take whatever corrective action it deems necessary. All costs incurred by County because of D-BE's failure to correct Defective Work during the one-year correction period shall be due and payable immediately by D-BE. The one-year correction period relates only to the specific obligation of D-BE to return to the Project site and correct Defective Work. The one-year correction period does not establish a period of limitations with respect to any of D-BE's other obligations under the Contract Documents, including but not limited to D-BE's warranty, and it has no relationship to the time within which County may seek to enforce the D-BE's obligation to comply with the

Contract Documents or to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the D-BE's liability with respect to any of the D-BE's obligations.

12.3 MANUFACTURERS' AND INSTALLERS' WARRANTIES

All manufacturers' and installers' warranties received by D-BE shall be assignable to County, and upon abandonment, termination, or completion of the Agreement shall be deemed, and hereby are, assigned to County. D-BE shall take all actions necessary to preserve the full scope of all manufacturers' and installers' warranties for the benefit of County and shall take no action that would impair County's rights under any such warranties. Before County's acceptance of the work, D-BE shall deliver to County manufacturers' and installers' warranties, guarantees, instruction sheets, and parts lists, which are furnished with certain articles of materials incorporated in the work.

12.4 SURVIVAL

All of D-BE's warranty obligations shall survive abandonment, termination, and completion of the Contract. Neither Final Payment nor any other provision in the Contract Documents shall constitute County's acceptance of work not performed in accordance with the Contract Documents nor relieve D-BE of liability with respect to its warranty obligations or for Defective Work.

13 PERFORMANCE

13.1 OBLIGATION TO REVIEW DOCUMENTS

13.1.1 D-BE shall carefully study and compare all Contract Documents and shall at once report to County any error, inconsistency or omission that D-BE may discover.

13.1.2 D-BE shall be responsible for the coordination of all trades so that all components are properly integrated into the construction. All significant conflicts in location shall be brought promptly to the attention of the County. In the event of conflicts that cannot be anticipated and resolved by examination of the Contract Documents, the cost of changes ordered by County shall be compensated by Change Order.

13.2 OTHER CONTRACTS

County may undertake or award other contracts for simultaneous, collateral, or additional work adjacent to or within the work site. D-BE shall fully cooperate with such other contractors and County, and carefully fit D-BE's own work to such other work as may be directed by County. D-BE shall be responsible for ascertaining the nature and extent of any simultaneous, collateral, or additional work by others. D-BE shall not commit or permit any act that will interfere with the performance of work by County or any other contractors, and shall cooperate in the coordination of its separate activities in a manner that shall not interfere with County's current facility operations and the activities of other contractors working in the area. D-BE shall include in its Bid all costs involved as a result of coordinating its work with others. If necessary for coordination purposes, D-BE shall redeploy its forces to other parts of the work.

13.3 PROTECTION

13.3.1 D-BE shall take proper safety and health precautions to protect the work, the workers, the public, and the property of others. D-BE shall comply with the provisions of the Construction Safety Orders issued by the State Division of Occupational Safety and Health. D-BE shall also be

responsible for all materials delivered and work performed until completion and acceptance of the Project, except for any completed unit of construction that County may have previously accepted.

- 13.3.2** D-BE shall maintain continuously adequate protection of all work from damage and shall protect County's personnel, invitees, and property from damage, injury, or loss arising in connection with this Contract. D-BE shall make good any such damage, injury, or loss. D-BE shall adequately protect adjacent property and shall maintain reasonable security of the site at all times. D-BE shall limit visitors to the site to those necessary for construction and inspection. Visitors for other purposes shall be referred to County. D-BE's and Subcontractors' employees shall possess means of identification at all times as required by County while on the job site.

Security of the D-BE's material, equipment, work product and work site is the D-BE's responsibility.

Employment of a security guard for any time period (working hours or other than working hours), shall be left to the discretion of the D-BE. The D-BE shall be fully responsible for any theft or damage to any material, equipment or to any portion of the building, work, or site.

- 13.3.3** County may notify D-BE of any noncompliance with the foregoing provisions and the action to be taken. D-BE shall, after receipt of such notice, immediately correct such conditions. Such notices shall be deemed sufficient for said purpose when delivered to D-BE or D-BE's representative at the work site. Failure of receipt of such notice from County shall not relieve D-BE of responsibility for safety.

- 13.3.4** If D-BE fails or refuses to comply promptly, County may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to any such stop work order shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time or additional compensation to D-BE. D-BE will be responsible for ensuring that D-BE's Subcontractors and suppliers comply with the provisions of this Section.

- 13.3.5** In an emergency affecting the safety of persons, the work, or of adjoining property, D-BE without special instruction or authorization from County, is hereby permitted to act at D-BE's discretion to prevent such threatened loss or injury. D-BE shall so act if directed by County. Any claim for additional compensation by D-BE on account of emergency work shall be determined as set forth in the "Changes" Section of these General Conditions.

- 13.3.6** The D-BE shall comply with County's Safety and Loss Prevention Policy and Procedure #306 ("Contractor Safety Responsibilities") and submit a copy of its Injury and Illness Prevention Program ("IIPP"), Jobsite Safety Inspection Checklist, and Contractor Safety-Activity Checklist to the designated County Procurement staff as part of the solicitation and/or contract process. The D-BE will notify County Project Manager of any revisions to the Safety-Activity Checklist and will provide a new Safety-Activity Checklist upon County request. The IIPP shall comply with California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Section 1509 or 3203 (whichever applies). The D-BE shall submit other safety programs that pertain to the type of job that will be performed on site. County reserves the right to conduct inspections and audits as necessary for the purpose of evaluating any aspect of safety performance under this Contract.

- 13.3.7** The D-BE is required to provide a Safety Data Sheet (SDS) compliant with California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Section 5194, for each hazardous substance that is provided, used or created as part of the goods or services provided by D-BE to County. The SDS for each substance must be sent to either the County Project Manager, as specified in the "Notices" provision of this Contract, or to the place of shipment or provision of goods/services.

13.4 FENCES AND BARRICADES

- A. Furnish, erect and maintain all fences and barricades required by local ordinances, or public safety and necessity until completion of the project.
- B. Barricades to protect pedestrians from building construction shall be constructed of ½" painted (two coats) plywood and shall be free from projecting nails, boards or other hazards. The D-BE shall maintain barricades free from graffiti. Barricades at John Wayne Airport shall comply with specific criteria provided within airport specific standards documents.
- C. No signs, other than those specified, shall be erected without the written approval of the County.
- D. Remove construction fences, barricades, and other related temporary construction upon completion of work, or sooner if authorized or required to maintain Project progress.

13.5 PROJECT SIGN & NOTICE

- A. No signs or advertisements will be permitted on the Project site, except with the express permission of County's Project Manager.
- B. At every door and barricade separating the project work and staging areas from areas not included in the project work area, the D-BE shall provide, install and continuously maintain a construction warning sign. The 11 inch by 17 inch construction warning sign shall be approved by County's Project Manager and shall be plastic laminated on heavy cardstock and shall be securely affixed at eye level to the door or barricade.
- C. D-BE (if required) shall furnish and install one 4 foot by 8 foot Project sign to be located at the Project site and shall contain the following information:
 - 1) County Logo (in color, graphics to be provided)
 - 2) Board of Supervisors (list of 5 supervisors and district)
 - 3) Facility & Project Name: John Wayne Airport – Vertical Conveyance Systems Improvements Phase 1
 - 4) County of Orange
 - 5) Architect-Engineer: PGAL
 - 6) D-BE: Swinerton Builders
- D. D-BE shall submit sign layout and proposal exact location for review and approval by the County's Project Manager.
- E. Mounting: Mount on 2 each 4 inch by 4-inch posts. Posts shall extend a minimum of 36 inches below grade and extend a minimum of 8 feet-0 inches above finish grade. The sign shall be mounted by concealed fasteners with the base of the sign 1 foot-4 inches above finish grade. The posts shall be pressure treated wood, primed and partial whitened.

13.6 QUALITY OF MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- 13.6.1** D-BE shall perform all work required by the Contract Documents in a skillful, good, and workman like manner and in strict conformance with the Contract Documents. All materials and equipment

furnished by D-BE shall be new and of highest quality, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents. See Section 01400, Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

- 13.6.2** D-BE shall supervise and direct the work using its best skill and attention. All labor shall be performed by individuals' specialty skilled in the kind of work required. D-BE shall at all times enforce strict discipline and good order among its employees and those of its Subcontractors of any tier. D-BE shall not employ for the Project any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the assigned task or otherwise unfit. D-BE shall immediately remove from the Project any person that County determines, in its sole discretion, is unfit or behaving in an unsatisfactory or unacceptable manner. Persons so removed shall not thereafter be reassigned to any portion of the Project without County's written approval, which may be granted or withheld in County's sole discretion.
- 13.6.3** D-BE shall, without charge, replace any material or correct any work found by County not to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, unless County consents to accept such material or work along with a commensurate reduction in the Contract Price. D-BE shall promptly segregate and remove rejected material from the work site.
- 13.6.4** If D-BE does not promptly replace rejected material or correct rejected work, or immediately remove persons who are unfit or behaving unacceptably, County may: (1) by contract or otherwise replace such material or correct such work and charge the cost thereof to D-BE, including but not limited to by deducting the cost from amounts due or to become due to D-BE; or (2) terminate D-BE's right to proceed in accordance with the "Termination For Cause" Section of the General Conditions.

13.7 SURVEYING

- 13.7.1** D-BE shall notify County at least 7 days before starting work to allow for the preservation of survey monuments, lot stakes, and benchmarks. D-BE shall not disturb survey monuments, lot stakes, or benchmarks without the consent of County, and shall bear the expense of replacing any that may be disturbed without such consent. Replacement shall be done only under the direction of County by a Registered Licensed Land Surveyor or a Registered Civil Engineer authorized to practice land surveying within the State. When a change is made in the finished elevation of the pavement of any roadway in which a permanent survey monument is located, D-BE shall adjust the monument cover to the new grade within 7 days of finished paving unless otherwise instructed by County. D-BE shall preserve construction survey stakes and marks for the duration of their usefulness, and will bear the expense of any survey stakes that are lost or disturbed and need to be replaced.
- 13.7.2** D-BE shall notify County in writing at least 7 days before survey services will be required in connection with the laying out of any portion of the work. D-BE shall dig all holes necessary for line and grade stakes. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, stakes will be set and stationed by County for curbs, headers, sewers, storm drains, structures, and rough grade. A corresponding cut or fill to finished grade (or flowline) will be indicated on a grade sheet.
- 13.7.3** All work shall conform to the lines, elevations, and grades shown on the Plans. Three consecutive points set on the same slope shall be used together so that any variation from a straight grade can be detected. Any such variation shall be reported to County. In the absence of such report, D-BE shall be responsible for any error in the grade of the work. Grades for underground conduits will be set at the surface of the ground. D-BE shall transfer them to the bottom of the trench.
- 13.7.4** D-BE shall make every effort to aid County and provide all necessary documentation in accordance with SB 865. Surveying by D-BE shall conform to the quality and practice required by County.

13.8 UTILITIES

13.8.1 Location: County will provide D-BE with copies of documents which describe the location of known utility substructures, or will indicate in the Plans or Special Provisions those substructures (except for service connections) that may affect the work, as maybe known by County. The removal, relocation, abandonment, or installation of utilities shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. Where underground main distribution conduits such as water, gas, sewer, electric power, telephone, or cable television are shown on the Plans, D-BE shall assume that every property parcel or facility adjoining the Project will have a service connection for each type of utility. D-BE shall determine the location and depth of all utilities, including service connections, which may affect or be affected by its operations. Pursuant to Government Code Sections 4216 et seq., D-BE shall contact the appropriate regional notification center(s) and shall obtain an inquiry identification number at least 2 working days, but not more than 14 calendar days, prior to commencing any excavation.

13.8.2 Protection: D-BE shall not interrupt the service function or disturb the support of any utility without appropriate coordination. Valves, switches, vaults, and meters shall be maintained readily accessible for emergency shutoff. Where protection is required to ensure support of utilities located as shown on the Plans, D-BE shall furnish and place the necessary protection at its expense. Permanent improvements installed in proximity to any utilities shall be constructed in a manner that will not impair the physical integrity, use, or ongoing maintenance of those utilities.

13.8.3 Removal: Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, D-BE shall remove all interfering portions of utilities represented in the Plans or Special Provisions as “abandoned” or “to be abandoned in place.” Before starting removal operations, D-BE shall ascertain whether the abandonment is complete, and the costs involved in the removal and disposal shall be included in the related GMP for the items of work necessitating such removals.

13.9 TRAFFIC CONTROL

13.9.1 D-BE shall coordinate its traffic at the site with County. D-BE shall submit an acceptable plan Traffic Control Plan (“TCP”) to County within 10 days after the Notice to Proceed is issued (or as agreed upon in the Construction Schedule).

The TCP shall display and address, at a minimum:

- A. Protection of existing improvements;
- B. Methods to eliminate interference with existing nearby facility operations and traffic in and out of the nearby facilities;
- C. Proposed haul routes for delivery of materials;
- D. Compliance with local ordinances

13.9.2 Reckless driving shall not be tolerated, and all vehicles shall be operated at a safe speed at all times. If County determines that D-BE has violated the Traffic Control Plan or otherwise operated in an unsafe manner, County may suspend or prohibit the equipment operator(s) from any further work at the site. Repeated or severe incidents demonstrating the failure of D-BE to operate its vehicles safely shall constitute a material breach of this Contract and County may terminate D-BE's right to proceed with the work pursuant to the “Termination for Cause” Section of the General Conditions.

13.10 TEMPORARY OFFICE BUILDING AND TELEPHONE

D-BE shall provide a temporary office building and telephone, if required for the Project. D-BE may provide a temporary office for his own convenience at his sole expense. The temporary office,

if desired by D-BE, shall be subject to approval of the County. Any temporary building shall be Class B and be provided by the D-BE in accordance with SSPWC Section 8 - Facilities for Agency Personnel. The trailer shall be located as shown in the Plans and/or as directed by County or D-BE shall submit, a location plan showing the arrangement of field offices, storage sheds, equipment storage, and staging areas for County approval.

13.11 PERMANENT SYSTEMS USED AS TEMPORARY FACILITIES

When any portion of a permanent system is used in operating condition, that part of the system may be used as a temporary facility, provided that the D-BE:

- A. Obtains County's approval in writing.
- B. Assumes full responsibility for the system used.
- C. Pays all costs for operation, maintenance, cleaning and restoration of the system.
- D. Operates the system with the consent and supervision of the subcontractor responsible for the system's installation and ultimate performance.

13.12 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

D-BE shall provide the necessary temporary utilities for construction use and bear the responsibility for their proper operation. If any utilities are in place and in use by the County at the Project site, such utilities -- excluding telephone -- may be utilized by the D-BE at no cost, to the extent the utilities are available without impact to the County's operations. If County supplied utilities are utilized by the D-BE, the D-BE shall exercise conservation of energy and utility resources to the satisfaction of the County, or such provision of utilities by the County will be terminated at County's discretion.

13.13 SANITARY UNIT

D-BE shall provide temporary toilets for D-BE's use. D-BE will maintain and service them in a sanitary condition through the construction of the Project. Toilet facilities in existing County buildings shall not be used by the D-BE, sub-D-BEs, suppliers, workers, and/or inspectors.

13.14 WATER

D-BE shall furnish all water needed for the Project, including but not limited to potable (drinking) and construction/dust suppression water, unless otherwise specified in these Contract Documents.

13.15 FIRE PROTECTION

D-BE shall take all necessary measures to protect the building and all areas of the project site against fire. D-BE shall provide fire extinguishers suitable for the Project and consistent with the factors enumerated in Title 19 of the California Code of Regulations, Section 565. These extinguishers shall be placed at strategic locations around the working area and kept accessible for use in case of fire. D-BE shall keep fire extinguishers in working order and shall remove them from the site at the end of construction.

D-BE shall observe all requirements specified in the various other Sections of the Specifications related to fire safety.

13.16 STORAGE AND WORKING SPACE

If applicable, D-BE may use the working area designated by County for material storage and working space. Any additional space shall be obtained by D-BE at D-BE's own expense. Locations for D-BE to store D-BE's equipment will be agreed upon during the pre-construction meeting.

13.17 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING OF PRODUCTS

D-BE shall:

- A. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable regulations;
- B. Promptly inspect shipments to assure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged; and
- C. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent damage.

13.18 STORAGE AND PROTECTION OF PRODUCTS

D-BE shall:

- A. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable regulations, with seals and labels intact and legible;
- B. Store sensitive products in weather-tight, climate-controlled enclosures;
- C. Store hazardous materials in accordance with applicable regulations, including but not limited to those related to containment and protection of the materials and surrounding environment;
- D. Store fabricated products on sloped supports above ground if such products are stored outdoors;
- E. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering with ventilation to avoid condensation;
- F. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent damage;
- G. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspections; and
- H. Periodically inspect to ensure products are undamaged and are maintained under specified conditions.

13.19 REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY FACILITIES

D-BE shall remove temporary toilets, storage sheds, and other facilities of a temporary nature from the Project site as soon as County determines progress of the work permits. D-BE shall recondition and restore portions of the site occupied by temporary facilities to a condition acceptable to County.

13.20 REGULATORY COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS

13.20.1 Permits

- A. Project plans are approved for permit from the Orange County Planning & Development Services and other regulatory agencies having jurisdiction. D-BE shall identify any additional

and obtain all permits necessary for the Project, including: permits, licenses, and certifications, including but not limited to all trade-related permits; permits required for environmental protection; construction permits; encroachment permits; permits required for the operation and storage of any equipment or regulated hazardous materials brought onsite; and permits required for dispensing and storing petroleum-related products. If necessary for the Project, D-BE shall obtain and submit to County a California Occupational Safety Health Agency (Cal-OSHA) Excavation Permit. If required for project. D-BE shall be responsible for ensuring that all permits necessary to complete the Project are in place consistent with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. Costs and fees associated with said permits, regardless of whether obtained by County, D-BE, or any other entity, shall be borne solely by the D-BE, except as identified elsewhere in Agreement.

- B. D-BE shall comply with the regulations or requirements of all permits, licenses, certifications, and regulations governing the Project. Any act or omission by D-BE that causes either Party to be in violation of any permit, licenses, certification, or regulation shall be deemed a material breach of this Contract by D-BE. County reserves the right to perform itself or through other D-BEs any work necessary to correct any violation or to bring the Project into compliance with any permit, license, certification, or regulation, and shall deduct the cost of such work from any funds due or to become due to D-BE
- C. D-BE shall maintain, at its job site office, copies of all permits, licenses, and certifications required for or governing the Project, including permits and approvals issued to County by the State Water Resources Control Board; the South Coast Air Quality Management District (“SCAQMD”) for dust control; and the SCAQMD and Local Enforcement Agency for refuse excavation.

13.20.2 D-BE Compliance with Applicable Law and Regulations: D-BE shall comply with all Federal, State, County, and local codes, ordinances, regulations, and standards applicable to the Project. D-BE shall comply with all current regulatory criteria and standards. D-BE shall not be entitled to any additional compensation for work necessary to comply with legal or regulatory requirements effective at the time of bid opening.

13.20.3 Archaeological/Paleontological Resources

County may engage the services of an Archaeologist/Paleontologist (“A/P”) to monitor all or portions of the work.

- A. The Contract Documents may require D-BE to retain an A/P. In such event, the following conditions apply:
 - 1) A/P shall be acceptable to County. A County Certified Archaeologist and Paleontologist can be found at [Certified Archaeologists - County of Orange Certified Paleontologists - County of Orange](#). Regardless of whether A/P is selected from County’s list, A/P shall meet all minimum qualifications listed in the “Qualifications for Certification of Archaeological and Paleontological Professionals” document provided at that website.
 - 2) D-BE shall submit the qualifications and references of A/P to County for verification at least ten (10) working days prior to any excavation or grading work. A/P shall be approved in writing by County at least five (5) working days prior to the start of any excavation or grading work.

- 3) Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by County, A/P shall not be an employee of D-BE, any subcontractor currently under contract by D-BE (for any job), or any supplier to any project awarded or contracted to D-BE.
 - 4) D-BE shall be compensated for all A/P expenses including all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary for accomplishing the work in accordance with the Item(s) identified for A/P services in the Bid Schedule or, if not listed there, in accordance with the "Changes" Section of the General Conditions.
 - 5) A/P shall report exclusively to County. County may terminate the services of A/P at any time and at County's sole discretion, with no justification necessary to D-BE, and D-BE shall replace A/P with another individual or firm meeting the requirements of this Section. Under no circumstances will A/P's termination entitle D-BE to any additional time or payment under the "Changes" Section of these General Conditions.
 - 6) All other provisions of this Section apply whether A/P is retained by County or by D-BE, and D-BE shall ensure that A/P complies with the provisions of these Contract Documents pertaining to A/P services.
- B. D-BE shall cooperate with all A/P personnel. If A/P directs D-BE to suspend or stop work in a particular area, D-BE shall abide by such request immediately and not resume work until directed by County.
- C. The A/P shall:
- 1) Conduct a literature and records search for recorded sites and previous surveys;
 - 2) Conduct a field survey unless the entire work site has been previously surveyed, and the survey documentation is acceptable to County;
 - 3) Attend the pre-construction meeting to conduct or schedule separate pre-construction cultural and paleontological resources sensitivity training, and attend additional meetings or provide training as determined necessary by County. In the event of the discovery of specimens or artifacts, attend construction meetings until otherwise directed by County;
 - 4) Conduct pre-construction cultural and paleontological resources sensitivity training for all staff involved in moving soil or working near soil disturbance. Training shall review the types of archaeological and paleontological resources that might be found, along with laws for the protection of the resources;
 - 5) If determined necessary by the A/P and approved by County, the A/P shall prepare a report on a subsurface test level investigation of archaeological resources collection or pre-grade paleontological salvage operation. The report shall evaluate the site including the significance of any finds (location, depth, nature, condition, and extent of the artifacts or specimens), recommended methodology of salvage or mitigation and related cost estimates, and an analysis and catalogue of artifacts or specimens;
 - 6) Establish procedures for A/P sampling and resource surveillance and monitoring;
 - 7) In cooperation with County, establish procedures for suspension or redirection of work to permit sampling, identification, and evaluation of possible resources.

- 8) During grading, excavation, or other ground-disturbing activities, if any evidence of paleontological, pre-historic, or historic cultural resources is uncovered, the following measures, unless otherwise specified in regulatory permit language, shall be taken:
 - a) All below grade work shall stop within a 100-foot radius of the discovery. Work shall not continue until the discovery has been evaluated by the A/P.
 - b) The A/P shall assess the find(s) and determine if they are of value. If the find(s) are of value then:
 - i. The A/P shall draft a monitoring program and monitor all ground-disturbing activities related to the Project.
 - ii. A/P shall prepare all potential finds in excavated material to the point of identification.
 - iii. Significant finds shall be preserved as determined necessary by the A/P.
 - iv. Excavated finds shall be offered to County or its designee for curation on a first-refusal basis, then offered to a local museum or repository willing to accept the resource.
 - v. Within 30 working days of completion of the end of earth moving activities, the A/P shall draft a report summarizing the finds, and shall include the inspection period, an analysis of any resources found, and the present repository of the items.
 - vi. All resulting reports shall be delivered to County and filed with the South Central Coastal Information Center at the California State University, Fullerton, or another institution if directed by County.
 - c) If D-BE uncovers any burial grounds or remains, ceremonial objects, petroglyphs, or archaeological, paleontological, or other artifacts or specimens of like nature within the construction area, D-BE shall immediately notify the County's onsite representative of D-BE's finds and shall modify the construction operations so as not to disturb the finds pending further instructions from County.
 - d) Discovery of human remains:
 - i. In accordance with Section 7050.5 of the California Health and Safety Code, if human remains are found, no further excavation or disturbance of the site or any nearby area reasonably suspected to overlie adjacent remains shall occur until the County of Orange Sheriff-Coroner and/or other applicable coroner and law enforcement agency ("Coroner's Office") has determined the appropriate treatment and disposition of the human remains. The Coroner's Office shall be notified within 24 hours of the discovery.
 - ii. If the Coroner's Office determines that the remains are or are believed to be of Native American origin, the Coroner's Office will notify the California Native American Heritage Commission ("NAHC").
 - iii. In accordance with Section 5097.98 of the California Public Resources Code, the NAHC must notify those persons it believes to be the most likely descended from the deceased Native American. The descendants shall be granted access to the site

to complete their inspection as quickly as possible. The designated Native American representative would then determine, in consultation with County, the treatment and disposition of the human remains.

- e) Should the finds, or notification of finds, result in delays or extra work, payment will be allowed in accordance with the "Changed Conditions" subsection of the "Conditions Affecting The Work" Section of these General Conditions. However, D-BE shall not be entitled to damages, additional payments, or extensions of time where the D-BE could have avoided delays by any reasonable means.
- f) Unless otherwise required by law, any and all finds shall remain the property of County and not become the property of any other person or entity.

13.20.4 Surface Water Protection

- A. Work is subject to the requirements of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System ("NPDES") storm water regulations. NPDES regulations require the implementation of a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan ("SWPPP"). The nature and location of the work require compliance with the SWPPP, County has prepared a SWPPP for this project. D-BE is responsible for obtaining copies of the site-specific SWPPP from County. Copies of the SWPPP and related documents may be found at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/industrial.shtml.
- B. Additionally, in a letter dated August 31, 2011, the Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board issued a Water Quality Standards Certification pursuant to the federal Clean Water Act ("CWA") (also known as the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, 33 U.S.C. §§ 1251 et seq.), Section 401. The Certification requires that discharge from the Project will comply with CWA Sections 301 (Effluent Limitations), 302 (Water Quality Related Effluent Limitations), 303 (Water Quality Standards and Implementation Plans), 306 (National Standards of Performance), and 307 (Toxic and Pretreatment Effluent Standards). The discharge is also regulated under State Water Resources Control Board Order No. 2003-0017-DWQ, "General Waste Discharge Requirements for Dredge and Fill Discharges that Have Received Water Quality Certification."

13.20.5 SWPPP Implementation & Compliance

- A. D-BE is responsible for implementing and complying with the SWPPP, as applicable to the nature and location of the work. D-BE's implementation and compliance activities shall include but not be limited to: installation and maintenance of BMPs (interim and final); preparation and implementation of Rain Event Action Plans ("REAPS"); rainfall and storm water turbidity and pH monitoring, sampling and analysis as required by the SWPPP. D-BE shall designate an independent Qualified SWPPP Practitioner ("QSP"), who will be responsible for monitoring D-BE's compliance with SWPPP requirements on the Project at all times.
- B. D-BE shall be responsible for providing all reports required by the SWPPP (monitoring, inspection, REAP, annual reports, etc.) to the County for review. D-BE shall submit all reports digitally with at least three hard copies to the County.
- C. D-BE's designated QSP shall review and make recommendations to the County to amend the appropriate SWPPP as needed during the course of work to reflect actual construction progress and construction practices.

- D. D-BE shall comply with all the requirements identified in the SWPPP. Reference Section III General Performance Specifications for more information regarding SWPPP and BMPs.

13.21 HAZARDOUS OR CONTAMINATED MATERIALS

- 13.21.1** At the start of project work County will provide D-BE with all known documentation of hazardous materials including but not limited to Hazardous Materials Assessments and State Mandated reports on asbestos containing building materials. The project requires D-BE to be responsible for work related to hazardous materials;
- 13.21.2** D-BE is responsible for proper handling, storage, transportation, and disposal (per all federal, State and local regulations) of any hazardous wastes, liquid wastes, or nuisance wastes (for example, finely divided, powdery, or dusty materials, strong odors, etc.) that it generates while working on County's behalf.
- 13.21.3** As provided by the "Contract Time" Section of the Agreement, D-BE must submit for County's review an Emergency/Contingency Plan for handling spills of hazardous, liquid, or nuisance materials while working on County's behalf. The Plan shall include proper handling, removal, and disposal of these materials per all applicable federal and State requirements. The Emergency/Contingency Plan shall also include emergency notification to County and any other notifications as required by law. D-BE shall not commence work at the site until County has approved D-BE's Emergency/Contingency Plan.
- 13.21.4** D-BE must restore any spill-damaged areas to their original condition in a correct and timely manner and to the satisfaction of County.
- 13.21.5** D-BE shall remove and dispose of any materials that become contaminated directly or indirectly as a result of the D-BE's operations, whether or not such contamination involves hazardous materials. The removal and disposal of any contaminated materials associated with this Contract shall be completed by the D-BE to the satisfaction of County at no additional cost to the County. D-BE shall execute all necessary manifests, bills of lading, or similar documents ("Manifests") concerning such contaminated materials which shall identify D-BE as the generator of the materials.
- 13.21.6** Prior to shipment, D-BE shall provide copies of all Manifests to the County to verify that D-BE has arranged for the proper disposal of hazardous materials to a licensed, permitted facility. D-BE shall provide to County proof of proper disposal of such materials. If Manifests and proof of proper disposal are not submitted, County may withhold or deduct directly the estimated cost of removal and disposal from amounts otherwise due D-BE, plus a 5% administration fee, until D-BE submits Manifests and proof of disposal.
- 13.21.7** County has the right to perform inspections of the D-BE's work area at any time to ensure D-BE is compliant with all applicable regulations.
- 13.21.8** Upon written notice from County, if D-BE does not remove contaminated materials immediately, County may remove, process, transport, and certify the material as stated above and all costs incurred By County for removal and disposal, plus a 5% administrative fee, will be deducted directly from amounts otherwise due D-BE. If County performs such decontamination, D-BE shall sign any Manifests for that material as the generator.
- 13.21.9** D-BE shall train its employees, as required by OSHA and California Code of Regulations Title 8, in the proper handling, storage, transportation and disposal of hazardous materials. D-BE shall train

its employees to follow the Emergency/Contingency Plan and know immediate response procedures should a release occur.

13.21.10 D-BE shall keep appropriate emergency response equipment and materials available in the working area at all times.

13.21.11 Maintenance Facilities and Work Area: D-BE shall maintain its equipment in an area designated by County for such purposes, as applicable. Certain maintenance areas have been designated at the County facility for the purpose of maintaining County equipment. D-BE may utilize a County maintenance area only with the express permission of the County. County may designate a different maintenance area for D-BE's use at any time, and D-BE will not be entitled to a Change Order as the result of such relocation.

13.21.12 D-BE's maintenance activities shall conform to the provisions of the "Regulatory Compliance Requirements" Section of the General Conditions. D-BE shall keep the facility clean, maintain clean equipment, and dispose of any contaminated materials in accordance with the "Hazardous or Contaminated Materials" Section, above. D-BE shall store all maintenance materials in accordance with the "D-BE'S Storage and Protection of Products" Section.

13.21.13 D-BE shall be responsible for any damage it causes to the designated area and for restoring the area to its original condition when D-BE ceases using the area. D-BE shall repair any damage and perform such restoration. If D-BE fails to perform such repair or restoration in a timely manner, County may perform that work and D-BE shall reimburse County for repair or restoration costs plus a 5% administrative fee.

13.22 FUGITIVE DUST EMISSION CONTROL

D-BE shall comply with SCAQMD Rule 403 including, if applicable to prepare and submit to County and for acceptance by SCAQMD a Fugitive Dust Emission Control Plan, as required for Project work. D-BE shall also notify County of any condition that could lead to noncompliance with the Rule 403 requirements. If a Fugitive Dust Emissions Control Plan is required pursuant to Rule 403, D-BE may not conduct any activities governed by SCAQMD Rule 403 until County has accepted Contractor's Plan and the Plan is accepted by SCAQMD. If D-BE fails or refuses to immediately correct any noncompliance with the provisions of this Section, County may terminate D-BE's right to proceed with the work and County may exercise its rights under the "Termination for Cause" Section of these General Conditions.

Whether or not D-BE's right to proceed with the work is terminated, D-BE and the D-BE's sureties shall be liable for any damage to the County resulting from D-BE's refusal or failure to complete the work within the specified time.

D-BE shall not be entitled to any time extensions or compensation for any cost due to any such action as a result of D-BE's failure to comply with the provisions of the accepted Fugitive Dust Emission Control Plan. D-BE shall be responsible for ensuring that all Subcontractor(s) comply with the provisions of this Section. D-BE shall be liable for any action or fine imposed by the SCAQMD on those incidents of noncompliance that are within the D-BE's area of responsibility.

13.23 BIOLOGICAL AND HABITAT PROTECTION

County will inform D-BE of any biological resources that would or could be impacted by the Project and specify any required mitigation measures or procedures to protect those resources during construction. D-BE shall be responsible for complying with these protection measures, and

for ensuring that all Subcontractors also comply. County has the authority to perform inspections of D-BE's work area at any time to ensure that these measures or procedures are being followed.

13.24 RED IMPORTED FIRE ANT INTERIOR QUARANTINE OF ORANGE COUNTY

D-BE shall be responsible for strict compliance with the quarantine of the County of Orange for the red imported fire ant ("RIFA") as defined in California Code of Regulations, Title 3, Section 3432 and incorporated herein by reference. D-BE shall arrange for any California Department of Food and Agriculture inspections, certifications, or approvals necessary to perform any portion of the Project. A copy of the form used to request such inspections is available from OC Planning. D-BE shall bear the full financial responsibility of any assessed fine or penalty resulting from D-BE's violation of any law, regulation, or permit related to RIFA control. D-BE shall submit to County for County's approval an acceptable detailed incident report within 5 working days of the date of any violation or not later than 5 working days from the date of the notification of the violation, whichever is later.

13.25 COMPLIANCE WITH "PERFORMANCE" SECTION

D-BE shall not be entitled to any time extensions or compensation for any cost due to any action required as a result of the D-BE's failure to comply with the requirements of this "Performance" Section. D-BE shall be responsible for ensuring that the D-BE's Subcontractor(s) comply with the provisions of this Section. D-BE shall be liable for any fine or penalty imposed by any regulatory agency or for any other cost incurred by County as a result of regulatory noncompliance arising from any action or inaction of D-BE or its Subcontractor(s).

14 CHANGES

14.1 CHANGE ORDERS

County may, at any time, by written order, and without notice to the sureties, make changes to the Contract Documents if within the general scope of the Project. If such changes cause an increase or decrease in the D-BE's cost, or the time required for performance of the Contract, an equitable adjustment shall be made and the Contract modified in writing accordingly by County and D-BE.

14.1.1 County's Change Order Requests: County shall issue a written request ("Change Order Request") which shall set forth in reasonable detail the nature of the change and the type of quote requested (lump sum or time-and-materials with a not-to-exceed amount) and whether such change involves additions, deletions, or other revisions to the Contract Documents. Within 7 days of receiving County's Change Order Request, D-BE shall present to County a detailed proposal for change in Contract Price and/or a change in the Contract Time from that set forth in the Agreement. If such change causes an increase or decrease in D-BE's cost or the time required for performance of the work, an equitable adjustment shall be made and the Contract Price and/or Contract Time modified in writing accordingly by a Change Order.

14.1.2 D-BE's Request for Change: If D-BE believes that a change in the Contract Documents, including any change in Contract Price or Contract Time, is appropriate, it shall submit, within 7 days of the event giving rise to the proposed change, a written request ("Request for Change") to County to issue a Change Order. Timely notice to County is essential to County's identification, prioritization, and response to claimed changes, including any claimed delays, and D-BE's failure to give County timely notice of such claims shall be presumed to be prejudicial to County. D-BE's failure to submit a notice to County within 7 days after the date D-BE first recognized, or should have recognized in the exercise of ordinary care, any event giving rise to any proposed change shall constitute a waiver by D-BE of any request for or entitlement to an increase in the Contract Price or Contract Time.

D-BE's Request for Change shall include a description of the proposed change in the Contract Documents, the event or circumstance giving rise to the need for the change, and any proposed change in the Contract Price and/or Contract Time associated with the Request for Change. If the Request for Change includes a proposal to increase the Contract Time, D-BE shall include a description of: (1) the cause(s) for the proposed extension of time, including but not limited to causal events and responsible persons and organizations; (2) the dates (or anticipated dates) of performance of the changed work; (3) activities on the Accepted Construction Schedule affected by the change, any new activities created by the change, and their relationship with existing activities; (4) the anticipated extent of any claimed increase to the Contract Time; and (5) recommended action to avoid or minimize the increase. If County agrees that a change in the Contract Documents is appropriate, County may use the same options described in the "Lump Sum Change Orders" and "Time-and-Materials Change Orders" Sections below in response to D-BE's Request for Change. D-BE waives all claims as to which it has not provided County with notice through a Request for Change in accordance with this Section. In the event of a claim or litigation arising from any disagreement involving D-BE's Request for Change, D-BE's compensation (if any) shall be limited to an amount calculated in accordance with the "Time-and-Materials Change Orders" Section below.

14.1.3 Lump Sum Change Orders: For a lump sum change, D-BE's quote shall be itemized and supported with sufficient substantiating data (including but not limited to detailed subcontractor estimates, supplier quote sheets, prices, invoices, and rate sheets) to permit evaluation with respect to the following costs:

- A. Labor (show hourly rate multiplied by estimated hours);
- B. Payroll taxes on labor;
- C. Materials, supplies, and equipment (include unit costs and estimated quantities);
- D. Machinery and equipment rental (include rental rates and estimated durations);
- E. Sales, use, or similar taxes related to the work;
- F. Other Items: County may authorize other items that may be required for the changed work. Such items include labor, services, material, and equipment that are different in their nature from those required for the work and that are of a type not ordinarily available from D-BE or any of its subcontractors;
- G. Reasonable overhead and profit associated with the change, not to exceed the Construction Fee Percentage indicated in Attachment B "Cost/Compensation" on above items if D-BE uses its own forces to perform changed work. If D-BE's subcontractor's forces perform changed work, then the subcontractor shall be entitled to a maximum of 15% on above items and D-BE shall be entitled to a maximum of 6% on above items for its overhead and profit on the changed work. County will pay only one overhead and profit markup of 6% for D-BE and one markup of 15% for the subcontractor in connection with changed work, regardless of the actual number of intervening subcontractors involved in the changed work. County will not pay any overhead or profit for omitted work.

Regardless of whether the equitable adjustment associated with changed work is recorded through a lump sum or time-and-materials Change Order, the amount County pays for overhead and profit shall be D-BE's only compensation for: all costs of supervision, superintendence, and scheduling; wages of timekeepers, watchmen, and clerks; tools individually valued at \$200 or less; incidentals; any and all field and home office expenses;

costs of estimating and preparing change orders; all impact costs including but not limited to lost productivity associated with "learning curves," "productivity factors," and "ripple effects"; and all other expenses not included in itemized costs.

- H. Premiums for all bonds and insurance (the maximum amount for this shall be 2% of above items and D-BE shall provide documentation demonstrating it will actually incur an increase in insurance costs directly attributable to the change).

County may reject D-BE's lump sum proposal, may negotiate with D-BE a revision of the requested change and associated lump sum proposal, or may approve the D-BE's lump sum proposal and incorporate it into a Change Order.

14.1.4 Time-and-Materials Change Orders: For a time-and-materials change, County shall determine the adjustment to the Contract Price on the basis of actual costs as follows:

- A. Cost of materials and supplies (show actual unit cost multiplied by actual quantity). The cost of materials shall be at invoice price or the lowest current price at which such materials are locally available and delivered to the job site in the quantities involved, plus freight and delivery. County reserves the right to approve materials and sources of supply or to supply materials to D-BE if necessary for the progress of the work. No markup for overhead and profit shall be applied to any material provided by County.
- B. Tool and equipment rental. County will not pay for the use of tools that individually have a replacement value of \$200 or less. Regardless of ownership, the equipment rental rates shall be based upon the edition of equipment rental rates published by the Caltrans Division of Construction, or locally available rate or other reference acceptable to County current as of the date the changed work is performed. The rental rates paid shall include the cost of fuel, oil lubrication, supplies, small tools, necessary attachments, repairs and maintenance of any kind, depreciation, storage, insurance, and all incidents. Necessary loading and transportation costs for equipment used on the changed work shall be included. If equipment is used intermittently and, when not in use, could be returned to its rental source at less expense to County than holding it at the work site, it shall be returned, unless D-BE elects to keep it at the work site at no expense to County. All equipment shall be acceptable to County, in good working condition, and suitable for the purpose for which it is to be used. Manufacturers' ratings and approved modifications shall be used to classify equipment and it shall be powered by a unit of at least the minimum rating recommended by the manufacturer. The reported rental time for equipment already at the work site shall be the duration of its use on the changed work, commencing at the time it is first put into actual operation on the changed work, plus the time required to move it from its previous site and back or to a closer site. D-BE shall submit invoices for tool and equipment rental costs. If D-BE does not submit invoices, County may establish the rental costs at the lowest price which was current at the time the changed work was performed.
- C. Cost of labor (show actual total hourly rate multiplied by actual hours spent on changed work). The costs of labor shall not exceed the wages prevailing for each craft or type of workers performing the changed work at the time the changed work is done. The costs of labor shall include the actual basic hourly rate, plus employer's actual regular payments for health and welfare, pension, vacation or holiday, training, and other direct costs resulting from federal, State or local laws, as well as assessments or benefits required by lawful collective bargaining agreements and shall be supported by payroll records. The costs of labor shall not include any amount for bonuses or extraordinary vacation or holidays. The use of a labor classification that would increase the changed work cost will not be permitted unless D-BE establishes the necessity for such additional costs. Labor costs for equipment

operators and helpers shall be reported only when such costs are not included in the invoice for equipment rental. The labor cost for foremen shall be proportional to all of their assigned work and only that applicable to changed work shall be paid. Non-direct labor costs including superintendence shall be considered part of the markup for overhead and profit below.

- D. Sales taxes on materials (percentage of item A, above).
- E. Payroll tax on labor (percentage of item C, above).
- F. Insurance (workers' compensation and liability insurance).
- G. Other Items. County may authorize other items that may be required for the changed work. Such items include labor, services, material, and equipment that are different in their nature from those required for the work and that are of a type not ordinarily available from D-BE or any of its subcontractors. D-BE shall submit invoices covering all such items in detail.
- H. Overhead and profit. D-BE shall receive a maximum amount not to exceed the Construction Fee Percentage indicated in Attachment B "Cost/Compensation" for overhead and profit on above items if D-BE uses its own forces to perform changed work. If D-BE's subcontractor's forces perform changed work, then the subcontractor shall be entitled to a maximum of 15% on above items for its overhead and profit and D-BE shall be entitled to a maximum of 6% on above items for its overhead and profit on the changed work. County will pay only one overhead and profit markup of 6% for D-BE and one markup of 15% for the subcontractor in connection with changed work, regardless of the actual number of intervening subcontractors involved in the changed work. County will not pay any overhead or profit for omitted work.

Regardless of whether the equitable adjustment associated with changed work is recorded through a lump sum or time-and-materials Change Order, the amount County pays for overhead and profit shall be D-BE's only compensation for: all costs of supervision, superintendence, and scheduling; wages of timekeepers, watchmen, and clerks; tools individually valued at \$200 or less; incidentals; any and all field and home office expenses; costs of estimating and preparing change orders; all impact costs including but not limited to lost productivity associated with "learning curves," "productivity factors," and "ripple effects"; and all other expenses not included in itemized costs.

- I. Premiums for all bonds and insurance (the maximum amount for this shall be 2% of above items and D-BE shall provide documentation demonstrating it will actually incur an increase in insurance costs directly attributable to the change).
- J. County may reject D-BE's proposal, may negotiate with D-BE a revision of the requested change and associated proposal, or may approve the D-BE's proposal and incorporate it into a Change Order.
- K. D-BE shall keep and present, in such form as County may prescribe, an itemized accounting of the costs or savings attributable to the changed work, together with appropriate supporting data. The accounting shall include a daily job record in quadruplicate containing a detailed description of: the labor (workers, classifications, and hours worked); quantities of materials used; equipment used (identifying the equipment and the hours of use); and any other services and expenditures in such detail as County may require. Upon being signed and agreed to by County and D-BE at the end of each day's performance, the daily job record will become the basis for payment for the changed work. But such agreement shall not preclude the County from thereafter conducting an audit and adjusting the basis for payment. Failure by D-BE to

submit the daily report by the close of the next working day may constitute a waiver of any rights for that day. Upon request by County, D-BE shall permit County to inspect D-BE's original estimate for the Project, subcontract agreements, or purchase orders relating to the change. Upon completion of the changed work ordered to be performed on a time and materials basis, County will then issue a unilateral Change Order adjusting the Contract Price according to the actual costs incurred and, if appropriate, adjusting the Contract Time.

- 14.1.5 Unilateral Change Orders: If County and D-BE cannot reach an agreement on a proposed change, County may issue a Unilateral Change Order directing work on a time-and-materials basis as set forth above.
- 14.1.6 No Extension of Contract Time without Critical Path Delay: D-BE shall not be entitled to an extension of the Contract Time unless D-BE demonstrates a delay to the critical path shown on the most recent Accepted Construction Schedule.
- 14.1.7 No Additional Compensation for Early Completion: Nothing contained in the Contract Documents creates any contractual right, express or implied, on the part of D-BE to early completion of the Project. Under no circumstances shall County owe additional compensation to D-BE for D-BE's inability to achieve completion of the Project before the expiration of the Contract Time, whether or not such inability is caused by the acts or omissions of County or any other party for which County is responsible, regardless of any approval by County of the accepted Construction Schedule.
- 14.1.8 Credits: Regardless of whether the equitable adjustment associated with changed work is recorded through a lump sum or time-and-materials Change Order: (1) if the net value of a change to the work results in a credit from D-BE, then the credit given shall include costs as well as overhead and profit; or (2) if the net value of a change to the work results in additional costs, then overhead and profit will only be applied to the amount by which the added costs of the change exceed the credited amount. When a change proposed by County results in the deletion of work and the County and D-BE are unable to agree upon the cost, overhead, and profit thereof, the County's estimate of the cost, overhead, and profit shall be deducted from the Contract Price by a Change Order unless within 15 days of receiving the County's estimate D-BE presents proof that the County's estimate is in error.
- 14.1.9 Overhead and Profit: D-BE shall receive a maximum amount not to exceed the Construction Fee Percentage indicated in Attachment B "Cost/Compensation" proposal for overhead and profit on above items if D-BE uses its own forces to perform changed work. If D-BE's subcontractor's forces perform changed work, then the subcontractor shall be entitled to a maximum of 15% on above items for its overhead and profit and D-BE shall be entitled to a maximum of 6% on above items for its overhead and profit on the changed work. County will pay only one overhead and profit markup of 6% for D-BE and one markup of 15% for the subcontractor in connection with changed work, regardless of the actual number of intervening subcontractors involved in the changed work. County will not pay any overhead or profit for omitted work.

Regardless of whether the equitable adjustment associated with changed work is recorded through a lump sum or time-and-materials Change Order, the amount County pays for overhead and profit shall be D-BE's only compensation for: all costs of supervision, superintendence, and scheduling; wages of timekeepers, watchmen, and clerks; tools individually valued at \$200 or less; incidentals; any and all field and home office expenses; costs of estimating and preparing change orders; all impact costs including but not limited to lost productivity associated with "learning curves," "productivity factors," and "ripple effects"; and all other expenses not included in itemized costs.

- 14.1.10 Compensation for Delay: D-BE shall be compensated for its substantiated actual, direct expenses, together with the markup for overhead and profit described in "Overhead and Profit" above,

resulting from delay for which County is responsible. Under no circumstances shall County compensate D-BE for extended home office overhead or profit based on an "Eichleay formula" or any other proportionate allocation of D-BE's overhead expenses or profit, all of which shall be deemed to have already been included in the above-described markup.

14.1.11 Unit Price Changes: If a change is ordered in an item of work covered by a Contract Unit Price, and such change does not involve substantial change in character of the work from that shown on the Plans or Special Provisions, then an adjustment in payment will be made. This adjustment will be based upon the increase or decrease in quantity and the Contract Unit Price. If the actual quantity of an item of work covered by a Contract Unit Price and constructed in conformance with the Plans and Special Provisions varies from the Bid quantity by 25% or less, payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price. If the actual quantity of the item of work varies from the Bid quantity by more than 25%, then payment will be made as described in Subsection (a) "Increases of More than 25%," or Subsection (b) "Decreases of More than 25%," below, as appropriate. If a change is ordered in an item of work covered by a Contract Unit Price, and such change involves a substantial change in the character of the work from that shown on the Plans or Special Provisions, an adjustment in payment will be made as described in Subsection (c) "Substantial Change in Character of the Work," below.

- A. Increases of More than 25%: Should the actual quantity of an item of work covered by a Contract Unit Price and constructed in conformance with the Plans and Special Provisions exceed the Bid quantity by more than 25%, then payment for the quantity in excess of 125% of the Bid quantity will be made on the basis of an adjustment in the Contract Unit Price mutually agreed to by the D-BE and County or, at the option of County, on the basis of Time and Materials Change Orders, described above. However, in no event will payment be more than would be paid for the actual quantity at the Contract Unit Price.
- B. Decreases of More than 25%: Should the actual quantity of an item of work covered by a Contract Unit Price, and constructed in conformance with the Plans and Special Provisions, be less than 75% of the Bid quantity, then an adjustment in payment will not be made unless D-BE requests an adjustment in writing and adequately demonstrates that the reduction in quantity has increased D-BE's per-unit cost of performing the work item. If D-BE so requests, payment will be made on the basis of an adjustment in the Contract Unit Price mutually agreed to by D-BE and County, or at the option of County, on the basis of Time and Materials Change Orders, described above. However, in no case will payment be less than would be made for the actual quantity at the Contract Unit Price nor more than would be paid for 75% of the Bid quantity at the Contract Unit Price.
- C. Substantial Change in Character of Work: If a change in an item of work covered by a Contract Unit Price involves a substantial change in the character of work from that shown on the Plans or Special Provisions, then an adjustment to the payment for the Work may be made by mutual agreement of D-BE and County as an adjustment to the Contract Unit Price, as a Lump Sum Change Order, or at County's option as a Time and Materials Change Order, as described above.

14.2 DELAYS DUE TO WEATHER AND FORCE MAJEURE

14.2.1 Subject to the other provisions of these Contract Documents, D-BE may be entitled to an extension of the Contract Time, but no damages or increase in the Contract Price, for delays arising from the following causes when they occur beyond D-BE's or its Subcontractors' control, fault, or negligence:

- A. Acts of God (tornadoes, fires, hurricanes, blizzards, earthquakes, typhoons, or floods), war, civil unrest, trade embargoes, labor disputes, or strikes necessitating stoppage of work; or
- B. Weather days necessitating stoppage of work in excess of the number of anticipated weather days specified in the "Contract Time" Section of the Agreement. The Contract Time shall be deemed to take into account the number of working days specified in the Agreement ("anticipated weather days") that stoppage of work can reasonably be expected at the Project site due to rain or other adverse weather conditions, and D-BE agrees that the number of weather days indicated in the Agreement is a reasonable approximation of the number of weather days that may impact the work. D-BE's construction schedule shall include this number of anticipated weather days. Time extensions for weather days will only be considered when the number of days in question exceeds the number of days specified in the Agreement, those days impact a critical path element of the Project, and D-BE cannot redirect work efforts to unaffected portions of the Project. If D-BE believes that the progress of the work has been adversely affected by weather, D-BE shall submit a written request for extension of time to County.

14.2.2 A written request for any extension of the Contract Time shall be delivered to County within 7 days of the first date of commencement of each delay. D-BE's failure to submit such request within the time specified will be considered grounds for refusal by County to consider such request.

14.2.3 If the Project involves the construction of a permanent structure, no extensions of time will be made for weather after the principal portions of the work are enclosed. County shall determine when the structure is "enclosed" for purposes of this provision.

14.2.4 Extensions of time due to weather or force majeure, when granted, will be on the basis of 1.4 calendar days credit for every working day lost, with the credit for each separate extension rounded off to the nearest whole calendar day. A "working day lost" will not include any day during which at least 60% of the normally scheduled workforce is able to work for at least five hours of the day.

14.2.5 D-BE shall not be entitled to any extension under this Section if the unforeseen circumstances occur beyond the Contract Time.

14.3 PROSECUTION OF CHANGED WORK

D-BE shall promptly proceed with the work described in a Change Order. Nothing provided in this "Changes" Section shall excuse the D-BE from proceeding with the prosecution of the work as changed.

14.4 COUNTY'S DIRECTOR

The Director is authorized by County's Board of Supervisors to order changes or additions in the work where the cost of such change does not exceed the limits specified in Public Contract Code Section 20142. Only the Board of Supervisors may approve changes greater than those limits.

14.5 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

County shall have the authority to order minor changes in the work not involving an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes shall be effected by written order and shall be binding on D-BE. D-BE shall carry out such written orders promptly.

15 TERMINATION

15.1 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF COUNTY

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract, County may at any time and without cause terminate the Contract, in whole or in part, upon not less than 30 days written notice to the D-BE. Such termination shall be affected by delivery of a Notice of Termination to D-BE specifying the effective date of the termination, whether the Contract shall be terminated in whole or in part, and, if applicable, the portion of work to be terminated. D-BE shall immediately stop work in accordance with the Notice of Termination and comply with any other direction as may be specified in the Notice of Termination or as provided subsequently by County. County shall pay D-BE for the work completed and accepted by County prior to the effective date of the termination, and such payment shall be D-BE's sole remedy. Under no circumstances will D-BE be entitled to anticipatory or unearned profits, consequential damages, or other damages of any sort as a result of a termination in whole or in part under this provision. D-BE shall insert in all subcontracts that the Subcontractors shall stop work on the date of and, if applicable, the portion of work to be terminated in a Notice of Termination and shall require Subcontractors to insert the same condition in any lower tier subcontracts.

15.2 TERMINATION FOR CAUSE

15.2.1 If D-BE fails to carry out the requirements of the Contract, including but not limited to by: failing to commence the work within the time specified; failing to prosecute the work with such diligence as will ensure its completion within the Contract Time; failing to complete the work within the Contract Time; failing to execute the work in the manner specified in the Contract Documents; persistently, willfully, or knowingly failing to comply with applicable laws and regulations; becoming insolvent; assigning or subcontracting any part of the work without County's consent; or if in the opinion of the Board of Supervisors D-BE is not complying in good faith with the Contract; then County may, by written notice to D-BE, terminate for cause D-BE's right to proceed with the work or such part of the work as to which there has been delay, breach, or other default.

15.2.2 Upon receipt of written notice from County of a termination for cause, D-BE shall cease operations as directed by County in the notice and take all actions necessary, or as County directs, for the protection and preservation of the work.

15.2.3 After issuing a notice of termination for cause, County may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion by whatever means County deems reasonable, by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of and utilize in completing the work such materials, equipment, supplies, Contract Documents, and other information in whatever form as may be on the site for the work and necessary therefor.

15.2.4 If County terminates for cause D-BE's right to proceed with the work, or D-BE otherwise fails to prosecute the work to completion, then the resulting damage will include but not be limited to Liquidated Damages for such reasonable period of time as may be required for completion of the work together with any costs incurred by County to complete the work in excess of the unpaid Contract Price. D-BE shall not be entitled to receive any further payment under the Contract until the work is complete. If County's cost of completing the work, Liquidated Damages, and other damages exceed the unpaid balance of the Contract Price, then D-BE and D-BE's sureties shall pay the difference to County within thirty days of County's demand therefor.

15.2.5 Whether or not County issues a written notice of termination for cause, D-BE and D-BE's sureties shall be liable for any damage to County resulting from D-BE's refusal or failure to complete the

work within the specified time or from D-BE's other breach or default with respect to the performance of the work.

- 15.2.6** D-BE's right to proceed shall not be terminated for cause nor will D-BE be charged with resulting damage if the delay in the completion of the work arises from causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of D-BE, including but not limited to those circumstances described in the "Weather Days And Force Majeure" Section of the General Conditions, acts of County, or acts of another D-BE in the performance of a contract with County.
- 15.2.7** The rights and remedies of County provided in this Section are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this Contract.

15.3 BREACH OF CONTRACT

The failure of the A-E to comply with any of the provisions, covenants or conditions of this Contract shall be a material breach of this Contract. In such event, in addition to any other remedies available at law, in equity, or otherwise specified in this Contract, the County may:

- A. Afford the A-E written notice of the breach and ten (10) calendar days or such shorter time that may be specified in this Contract within which to cure the breach;
- B. Discontinue payment to the A-E for and during the period in which the A-E is in breach; and
- C. Offset those monies disallowed pursuant to the above, against any monies billed by the A-E but yet unpaid by the County.

16 DISPUTES AND CLAIMS

16.1 DISPUTES AND CLAIMS

- 16.1.1** Continuing Performance during Dispute Resolution: In the event of a claim or dispute between D-BE and County as to performance of the work, a demand for an extension of time, the interpretation of the Contract Documents, or payment or nonpayment for work performed, D-BE and County shall attempt to resolve the claim or dispute. Pending resolution of the claim or dispute, D-BE shall continue the work diligently to completion as directed by County. If the claim or dispute is not resolved, D-BE agrees that it will neither rescind this Contract nor stop the progress of the work.
- 16.1.2** Claims for \$375,000 or Less: In the event of a claim of \$375,000 or less, the Parties shall resolve the claim pursuant to Public Contract Code Section 20104, et seq., summarized herein. A claim is defined as D-BE's demand for: (i) a time extension; (ii) payment of money or damages arising from work done by, or on behalf of, D-BE pursuant to the Contract and payment of which is not otherwise expressly provided for or the claimant is not otherwise entitled to; or (iii) an amount the payment of which is disputed by County.
- A. Pursuant to Public Contract Code Section 20104.2, all claims must be in writing, must be accompanied by documents necessary to substantiate the claims, and must be filed on or before the date of final payment. The County's time to respond in writing and/or request additional documentation shall be as set forth in Public Contract Code Section 20104.2.
 - B. If D-BE disputes County's written response or County fails to respond, D-BE may demand an informal conference. If the claim remains in dispute following the conference, D-BE

may file a claim under Government Code Sections 900, et seq. The time limit for filing such claim may be tolled as provided in Public Contract Code Section 20104.2(e).

- C. The foregoing provisions do not apply to tort claims and do not affect the time periods for filing tort claims.
- D. In the event a civil action is filed stemming from a claim subject to Public Contract Code Sections 20104, et seq., the Court shall submit the matter to nonbinding mediation unless waived by mutual stipulation. If after mediation the matter remains in dispute, the case shall be submitted to judicial arbitration pursuant to Code of Civil Procedure Section 1141.11, and the arbitration shall proceed pursuant to the terms set forth in Public Contract Code Section 20104.4(b).

16.1.3 Attorney's fees arising from a trial de novo shall be awarded as provided by Public Contract Code Section 20104.4(b) (3). Claims in Excess of \$375,000: The dispute resolution procedure set forth in Public Contract Code Sections 20104, et seq., shall not apply to resolution of claims in excess of \$375,000, which claims shall be resolved by a court of competent jurisdiction in Orange County, California, after the Project has been completed and not before.

16.1.4 Time for Submitting Claims in Excess of \$375,000 and Waiver of Untimely Claims: D-BE shall submit any claim for additional compensation in excess of \$375,000 to County in writing, with documents necessary to substantiate the claim, stating the alleged facts giving rise to and the alleged basis for the claim, and when the facts giving rise to the claim became known to D-BE. Any such claim that D-BE fails to submit to County within 30 days after D-BE discovers the facts giving rise to the claim shall be deemed waived. In no event shall a claim for additional compensation in excess of \$375,000 be asserted after D-BE submits an application for final payment or after there has been a cessation of the work.

17 OCCUPANCY

17.1 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY

17.1.1 County reserves the right to enter and install equipment within each portion of the Project as it is ready to receive same, upon the condition that D-BE shall not be responsible for equipment so placed other than loss or damage caused by the acts or omissions of D-BE or those in D-BE's employ. Such partial occupancy by County shall not constitute acceptance of the Project or of work not completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, nor shall it in any way relieve D-BE from correcting defective workmanship or materials in the area where County has installed equipment.

17.1.2 County reserves the right to take possession of or use all or part of any work prior to completion and final acceptance of all the work. If County exercises this right, D-BE shall be relieved of liability for loss or damage to completed portions of the work other than loss or damage caused by the acts, omissions, or breaches of warranty by D-BE. Such taking of possession by County shall not relieve D-BE from any other provisions of the Contract Documents, shall not constitute a final acceptance of any such work or of work not completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, and shall not relieve D-BE from responsibility for correcting defective workmanship or materials in the area so occupied.

17.1.3 County may at any time during the performance of the work enter the work area for the purpose of performing any necessary work by County labor or other D-BEs, and for any other purpose in connection with the installation of facilities. In doing so, County shall endeavor not to interfere with D-BE, and D-BE shall not interfere with other work being done by or on behalf of County.

18 ACCEPTANCE

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, County's acceptance of D-BE's work shall be accomplished by County recording a Notice of Completion as promptly as practicable after completion, inspection, and testing of all work required by the Contract Documents. County's acceptance of the work shall be the start date of D-BE's obligations under the "One-Year Correction Period" Section of the General Conditions, and of the manufacturers' and installers' warranties required by the Contract Documents. County's acceptance of the work shall not be construed to limit County's rights under the Contract Documents or release D-BE from any responsibility for latent defects, for correcting Defective Work, or for honoring any warranty obligations of the Contract Documents.

19 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

19.1 ASSIGNMENT

Neither the Contract nor any portion thereof may be assigned by D-BE unless approved in writing by County. If D-BE is not a corporation with publicly traded stock, then the transfer of more than 10% of the stock held by shareholders of the corporation or a change in the composition of the board of directors of the corporation shall be deemed an assignment for purposes of this clause. Any attempted assignment contrary to the provisions of this Section shall be void.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, claims for monies due or to become due to D-BE from County under the Contract may be assigned with the written consent of the Director to a surety, bank, trust company, or other financial institution and may thereafter be further assigned or reassigned to any such institution. To affect such assignments, D-BE, or D-BE's assignee, shall submit a written request to County enclosing a letter from the proposed assignee indicating that it will accept such assignment.

19.2 ORAL MODIFICATION

No oral statement shall in any manner modify the Contract. All changes to the Contract must be in writing.

19.3 NO WAIVER BY COUNTY

No failure on the part of County to exercise any right or remedy under the Contract Documents shall operate as a waiver of any other right or remedy that County may have. A waiver by County of any breach or failure to perform under the Contract Documents shall not constitute a waiver of any subsequent breach or failure. The failure of County to enforce a requirement of the Contract Documents in one or more instances shall not preclude County from subsequently enforcing such requirement(s).

19.4 RECORDS, AUDITS, AND INSPECTION RIGHTS

D-BE shall keep full and detailed accounts and exercise such controls as may be necessary for proper financial management under this Contract. D-BE's accounting and control system shall be in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices of the construction industry. D-BE shall preserve all of its books and records relating to this Contract, including but not limited to its job cost records, payables/receivables records, accounting books, bids, cancelled checks, receipts, subcontracts, purchase orders, journals, vouchers, payrolls, correspondence, drawings, daily logs, photographs, and memoranda, for a period of 4 years after final payment. Should D-BE cease to

exist as a legal entity, D-BE shall forward its records pertaining to this Contract to the surviving entity in a merger or acquisition, or, in the event of liquidation, to County.

County, the California State Auditor, and their contracted representatives, shall have the right to examine and audit D-BE's accounting procedures and internal controls of D-BE's financial systems and to inspect and copy any books and records relating to this Contract. Such an examination, audit, and/or inspection may be requested at any time during the Project. D-BE shall cooperate fully with County and the California State Auditor in the conduct of such examinations, audits, and inspections, shall grant full access at all reasonable times to its offices, the Project site, and its books and records relating to the Contract, and shall allow County to interview D-BE's employees who might reasonably have information related to D-BE's books and records, provided that County has given D-BE at least one working day's advance notice of County's or the California State Auditor's intent to examine, audit, inspect, and interview employees. All examinations, audits, inspections, and interviews shall be conducted during normal business hours. D-BE shall include in all its subcontracts a provision giving County and the California State Auditor the same rights to examine and audit the Subcontractor's accounting procedures and internal controls of its financial systems, inspect the Subcontractor's books and records relating to the Project, and interview Subcontractor's employees as D-BE has given the County and the California State Auditor in this Section.

19.5 PUBLIC RECORDS ACT

Pursuant to the California Public Records Act ("CPRA"), Government Code Sections 7920.000 et seq., all records provided by D-BE to County are subject to public disclosure upon request except as otherwise provided by law. Prior to their submission to County, D-BE shall identify any records it believes are exempt from disclosure and identify the applicable CPRA exemption. If the disclosure of such records is subsequently requested, County will notify D-BE of such request. Unless D-BE obtains a protective order issued by a court restricting disclosure of the requested records, County may disclose the records if County determines that the Public Records Act requires disclosure. D-BE shall indemnify and defend County in any action to compel disclosure of such records.

19.6 PATENT INFRINGEMENT

D-BE shall promptly report to County any notice or claim of patent infringement arising from the performance of the Contract. D-BE shall, upon County's request, furnish to County any and all information in D-BE's possession relevant to such notice or claim. D-BE shall indemnify and defend County from any and all claims or lawsuits on account of any alleged patent infringement arising out of the performance of the Contract, and shall pay any judgment rendered against County, its officers, or its employees resulting from such claim or lawsuit.

19.7 ASSIGNMENT OF ANTITRUST ACTIONS

Public Contract Code Section 7103.5 provides: "In entering into a public works contract or subcontract to supply goods, services, or materials pursuant to a public works contract, the D-BE and/or subcontractor offers and agrees to assign to the awarding body all rights, title, and interest in and to all causes of action it may have under Section 4 of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. Sec. 15) or under the Cartwright Act (Chapter 2 [commencing with Section 16700] of Part 2 of Division 7 of the Business and Professions Code), arising from purchases of goods, services, or materials pursuant to the public works contract or the subcontract. This assignment shall be made and become effective at the time the awarding body tenders final payment to the D-BE, without further acknowledgment by the parties." D-BE acknowledges and agrees to the foregoing provision and

shall cause it to be included in full in its Subcontractor agreement(s) to effectuate this assignment and the requirements of Section 7103.5.

19.8 COUNTY’S PROPERTY ON SITE

All of County’s property removed or displaced pursuant to this Contract shall remain the property of County unless expressly stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, and D-BE shall exercise reasonable care to prevent loss or damage to such property and shall promptly deliver it to the place designated by County. In particular, all excavated clean soil is the property of County and shall remain on site unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise directed by County in writing.

19.9 OWNERSHIP OF DOCUMENTS

All documents, including but not limited to drawings, designs, plans, specifications, models, schedules, estimates, and other D-BE work or materials in all forms and media pertaining to D-BE’s Scope of Services furnished hereunder shall be and remain the property of County, and may be used by County as it may require without limitation, without any additional cost to County. However, D-BE does not accept responsibility for County’s use of D-BE’s work under this Agreement for other projects and A-E shall be held harmless for release of such data as may be prepared or created under this Contract to any third party.

D-BE will provide all such work and materials County upon request, including copies of all work or materials prepared in electronic or digital format on computer disk or other applicable media. The rights and obligations of this paragraph shall survive the termination or completion of this Agreement.

County shall not be limited in any way to its use thereof at any time, including the release of this data to third parties. If A-E and/or anyone acting under the supervision of A-E should later desire to use any of the data prepared in connection with this Contract, A-E shall first obtain the written approval of County.

19.10 LEVINE ACT REQUIREMENTS

D-BE agrees to comply with Government Code Section 84308. D-BE further agrees to disclose to County any contribution of more than \$250 made to any members of the County Board of Supervisors or County Agency Officers by D-BE, D-BE’s agent or lobbyist, or, if applicable, any subcontractor(s) for the twelve (12) months prior to and twelve (12) months following the approval, renewal, or extension of this Contract.

19.11 WRITTEN NOTICE

Any notice required under the Contract Documents to be given to County by D-BE shall be in writing and delivered to the County via U.S. mail, addressed as follows:

**County of Orange, Public Works
601 N. Ross Street, 4th Floor
Santa Ana, CA 92701
Attn: Leo Tang, Project Manager**

Notice via electronic mail is insufficient.

20 FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION AIRPORT IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

This Contract may be funded by various grants from the Federal Aviation Administration, throughout the life of the contract; therefore the requirements of Title 2 of the Code of Federal Regulations (“C.F.R.”), part 200 and §200.317-200.326 of the Federal Aviation Administration (“FAA”) Airport Improvement Plan and 49 CFR Part 26, Participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises in Department of Transportation Programs, will apply. The following are mandatory provisions of the Federal Aviation Administration, and it is the responsibility of the consultant and its subconsultant to comply.

In this Section 20, the following definitions apply:

- A. References to “Sponsor” or “Owner” shall refer to County
- B. References to “Bidder,” “Offeror,” “Contractor,” and “consultant” shall refer to “D-BE”

20.1 ACCESS TO RECORDS AND REPORTS

The Contractor must maintain an acceptable cost accounting system. The Contractor agrees to provide the Owner, the Federal Aviation Administration and the Comptroller General of the United States or any of their duly authorized representatives access to any books, documents, papers and records of the Contractor which are directly pertinent to the specific contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts and transcriptions. The Contractor agrees to maintain all books, records and reports required under this contract for a period of not less than three years after final payment is made and all pending matters are closed.

20.2 BUY AMERICAN PREFERENCE

The Contractor agrees to comply with 49 USC § 50101, BABA and other related Made in America Laws,¹ U.S. statutes, guidance, and FAA policies, which provides that Federal funds may not be obligated unless all steel and manufactured goods used in AIP funded projects are produced in the United States, unless the FAA has issued a waiver for products; products are listed as an Excepted Article, Material Or Supply in Federal Acquisition Regulation subpart 25.108; or is included in the FAA Nationwide Buy American Waivers Issued list.

20.3 DOMESTIC PREFERENCE FOR PROCUREMENT

Contractor provides, to the greatest extent practicable, that it has provided a preference for the purchase, acquisition, or goods, products, or materials produced in the United States (including, but not limited to, iron, aluminum, steel, cement, and other manufactured products) in compliance with 2 CFR § 200.322.

20.4 GENERAL CIVIL RIGHTS PROVISIONS

In all its activities within the scope of its airport program, the D-BE agrees to comply with pertinent statutes, Executive Orders, and such rules as identified in Title VI List of Pertinent Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities to ensure that no person shall, on the grounds of race,

¹ Per Executive Order 14005 “Made in America Laws” means all statutes, regulations, rules, and Executive Orders relating to federal financial assistance awards or federal procurement, including those that refer to “Buy America” or “Buy American,” that require, or provide a preference for, the purchase or acquisition of goods, products, or materials produced in the United States, including iron, steel, and manufactured products offered in the United States.

color, national origin (including limited English proficiency), creed, sex (including sexual orientation and gender identity), age, or disability be excluded from participating in any activity conducted with or benefiting from Federal assistance.

This provision is in addition to that required by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964.

The above provision binds the D-BE and subcontractors from the bid solicitation period through the completion of the contract.

20.5 TITLE VI LIST OF PERTINENT NONDISCRIMINATION ACTS AND AUTHORITIES

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the “Contractor”) agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities; including but not limited to:

- A. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 USC § 2000d *et seq.*, 78 stat. 252) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin);
- B. 49 CFR part 21 (Non-discrimination in Federally-Assisted programs of the Department of Transportation—Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964);
- C. The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 USC § 4601) (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- D. Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 USC § 794 *et seq.*), as amended (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability); and 49 CFR part 27 (Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Disability in Programs or Activities Receiving Federal Financial Assistance);
- E. The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (42 USC § 6101 *et seq.*) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- F. Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982 (49 USC § 47123), as amended (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- G. The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987 (PL 100-259) (broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms “programs or activities” to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);
- H. Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 USC § 12101, *et seq.*) (prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities) as implemented by U.S. Department of Transportation regulations at 49 CFR parts 37 and 38;
- I. The Federal Aviation Administration’s Nondiscrimination statute (49 USC § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);

- J. Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations (ensures nondiscrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations);
- K. Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs [70 Fed. Reg. 74087 (2005)];
- L. Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 USC § 1681, et seq).

D-BE is required to insert the above Title VI List of Pertinent Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities into every subcontract at any tier. Upon request by the County, D-BE shall provide a copy of each subcontract to demonstrate that the above language has been inserted.

20.6 TITLE VI COMPLIANCE WITH NONDISCRIMINATION REQUIREMENTS

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the “Contractor”), agrees as follows:

- A. **Compliance with Regulations:** The Contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) will comply with the Title VI List of Pertinent Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities, as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.
- B. **Nondiscrimination:** The Contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, will not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, national origin (including limited English proficiency), creed, sex (including sexual orientation and gender identity), age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The Contractor will not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR part 21.
- C. **Solicitations for Subcontracts, including Procurements of Materials and Equipment:** In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the Contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier will be notified by the Contractor of the contractor’s obligations under this contract and the Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.
- D. **Information and Reports:** The Contractor will provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and will permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Sponsor or the Federal Aviation Administration to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Nondiscrimination Acts and Authorities and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish the information, the Contractor will so certify to the Sponsor or the Federal

Aviation Administration, as appropriate, and will set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

- E. **Sanctions for Noncompliance:** In the event of a Contractor's noncompliance with the non-discrimination provisions of this contract, the Sponsor will impose such contract sanctions as it or the Federal Aviation Administration may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:
- 1) Withholding payments to the Contractor under the contract until the Contractor complies; and/or
 - 2) Cancelling, terminating, or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.
- F. **Incorporation of Provisions:** The Contractor will include the provisions of paragraphs one through six in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto. The Contractor will take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Sponsor or the Federal Aviation Administration may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the Contractor may request the Sponsor to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the Sponsor. In addition, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

D-BE is required to insert the above paragraphs in every subcontract at any tier. Upon request by the County, D-BE shall provide a copy of each subcontract to demonstrate that the above language has been inserted.

20.7 CLEAN AIR AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders, and regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 USC §§ 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 USC §§ 1251-1387). The Contractor agrees to report any violation to the Owner immediately upon discovery. The Owner assumes responsibility for notifying the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Federal Aviation Administration.

Contractor must include this requirement in all subcontracts that exceed \$150,000.

20.8 CONTRACT WORKHOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT REQUIREMENTS

1. Overtime Requirements.

No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

2. Violation; Liability for Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages.

In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this clause, the Contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this clause, in the sum of \$29 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this clause.

3. Withholding for Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages.

The Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) or the Owner shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2) of this clause.

4. Subcontractors.

The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1) through (4) and also a clause requiring the subcontractor to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this clause.

20.9 COPELAND “ANTI-KICKBACK” ACT

Contractor must comply with the requirements of the Copeland “Anti-Kickback” Act (18 USC 874 and 40 USC 3145), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulation 29 CFR part 3. Contractor and subcontractors are prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed on the project to give up any part of the compensation to which the employee is entitled. The Contractor and each Subcontractor must submit to the Owner, a weekly statement on the wages paid to each employee performing on covered work during the prior week. Owner must report any violations of the Act to the Federal Aviation Administration.

20.10 DAVIS-BACON REQUIREMENTS

1. Minimum Wages.

(i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalent thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR § 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided*, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under (1)(ii) of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can easily be seen by the workers.

(ii)(A) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

- (1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;
- (2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
- (3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(C) In the event the Contractor, the laborers, or mechanics to be employed in the classification, or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (1)(ii) (B) or (C) of this paragraph, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall

either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided*, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

2. Withholding. The Federal Aviation Administration or the Sponsor shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the Federal Aviation Administration may, after written notice to the Contractor, Sponsor, Applicant, or Owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

3. Payrolls and Basic Records.

(i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker; his or her correct classification; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records that show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual costs incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii)(A) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Federal Aviation Administration if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the Contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant, Sponsor, or Owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the Federal Aviation Administration. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR § 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (*e.g.*, the last four digits of the

employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker and shall provide them upon request to the Federal Aviation Administration if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the Contractor will submit them to the applicant, Sponsor, or Owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the Federal Aviation Administration, the Contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the sponsoring government agency (or the applicant, Sponsor, or Owner).

(B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under 29 CFR § 5.5(a)(3)(ii), the appropriate information is being maintained under 29 CFR § 5.5(a)(3)(i), and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer and mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR Part 3;

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph (3)(ii)(B) of this section.

(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 231 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (3)(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the Sponsor, the Federal Aviation Administration, or the Department of Labor and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the Contractor, Sponsor, applicant, or Owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR § 5.12.

4. Apprentices and Trainees.

(i) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(ii) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR § 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination that provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate that is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training

Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) Equal Employment Opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees, and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements.

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

6. Subcontracts.

The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR §§ 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the Federal Aviation Administration may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR § 5.5.

7. Contract Termination: Debarment.

A breach of the contract clauses in paragraph 1 through 10 of this section may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR § 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Requirements.

All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

9. Disputes Concerning Labor Standards.

Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. Certification of Eligibility.

(i) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR § 5.12(a)(1).

(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR § 5.12(a)(1).

(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 USC § 1001.

20.11 DEBARMENT

Contractor agrees to satisfy the requirements of 2 CFR part 180 by certifying that neither it nor its principals are presently debarred or suspended by any Federal department or agency from participation in this transaction.

Certification of Contractor Regarding Debarment

The Offeror/bidder or Contractor certifies that neither it nor its principals are presently debarred or suspended by any Federal department or agency from participation in this transaction.

Certification of Lower Tier Contractors Regarding Debarment

The successful bidder Contractor, by administering each lower tier subcontract that exceeds \$25,000 as a “covered transaction”, must confirm each lower tier participant of a “covered transaction” under the project is not presently debarred or otherwise disqualified from participation in this federally-assisted project. The successful Contractor will accomplish this by:

- A. Checking the System for Award Management at website: <http://www.sam.gov>.
- B. Collecting a certification statement similar to the Certification of Offeror /Bidder Regarding Contractor, above.
- C. Inserting a clause or condition in the covered transaction with the lower tier contract.

If the Federal Aviation Administration later determines that a lower tier participant failed to disclose to a higher tier participant that it was excluded or disqualified at the time it entered the covered transaction, the FAA may pursue any available remedies, including suspension and debarment of the non-compliant participant.

20.12 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES

Contract Assurance (49 CFR § 26.13)

The Contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- 1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- 2) Assessing sanctions;
- 3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- 4) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

D-BE is required to insert the above language required under §26.13 in each subcontract at any tier. Upon request by the County, D-BE will provide a copy of each subcontract to demonstrate that the above language has been inserted.

Prompt Payment (49 CFR § 26.29)

The prime contractor agrees to pay each subcontractor under this prime contract for satisfactory performance of its contract no later than ten (10) days from the receipt of each payment the prime contractor receives from County. The prime contractor agrees further to return retainage payments

to each subcontractor within seven (7) days after the subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed. Any delay or postponement of payment from the above referenced time frame may occur only for good cause following written approval of the County. This clause applies to both DBE and non-DBE subcontractors.

Reporting Requirements. The D-BE shall provide all information and reports required by the County, and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the County to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with the regulations or directives. If you include DBEs in this project, monthly reports of DBE contract awards, work performed by DBE firms, and payments to DBE firms shall be submitted to the Project Manager within ten (10) days of the end of each month for the life of the contract. Said reports shall be furnished to the Project Manager in the format specified in Attachment D.

Commercially Useful Function. The D-BE and its subcontractors shall cooperate and comply with any audits, inspections, or requests for information, required by the County to ensure that work committed to DBEs at contract award or subsequently (e.g., as the result of modification to the contract) is actually performed by the DBEs to which the work was committed.

Compliance. All D-BE or subcontractors for this DOT-assisted contract are hereby notified that failure to carry out the DBE obligations, as set forth above, shall constitute a breach of contract which, after notification to the U.S. Department of Transportation, may result in termination of the contract, or such other remedy as deemed appropriate by the County.

20.13 TEXTING WHEN DRIVING

In accordance with Executive Order 13513, "Federal Leadership on Reducing Text Messaging While Driving", (10/1/2009) and DOT Order 3902.10, "Text Messaging While Driving", (12/30/2009), the Federal Aviation Administration encourages recipients of Federal grant funds to adopt and enforce safety policies that decrease crashes by distracted drivers, including policies to ban text messaging while driving when performing work related to a grant or subgrant.

In support of this initiative, the Owner encourages the Contractor to promote policies and initiatives for its employees and other work personnel that decrease crashes by distracted drivers, including policies that ban text messaging while driving motor vehicles while performing work activities associated with the project. The Contractor must include the substance of this clause in all sub-tier contracts exceeding \$10,000 that involve driving a motor vehicle in performance of work activities associated with the project.

20.14 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

(1) The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identify, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff, or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

(2) The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.

(3) The contractor will not discharge or in any other manner discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because such employee or applicant has inquired about, discussed, or disclosed the compensation of the employee or applicant or another employee or applicant. This provision shall not apply to instances in which an employee who has access to the compensation information of other employees or applicants as a part of such employee's essential job functions discloses the compensation of such other employees or applicants to individuals who do not otherwise have access to such information, unless such disclosure is in response to a formal complaint or charge, in furtherance of an investigation, proceeding, hearing, or action, including an investigation conducted by the employer, or is consistent with the contractor's legal duty to furnish information.

(4) The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided by the agency contracting officer, advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this section 202 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(5) The Contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(6) The Contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the contracting agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

(7) In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any such rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.

(8) The Contractor will include the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (8) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as may be directed by the Secretary of Labor as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance: *Provided*, however, that in the event the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

20.15 STANDARD FEDERAL EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

1. As used in these specifications:

- a. "Covered area" means the geographical area described in the solicitation from which this contract resulted;
 - b. "Director" means Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP), U.S. Department of Labor, or any person to whom the Director delegates authority;
 - c. "Employer identification number" means the Federal social security number used on the Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941;
 - d. "Minority" includes:
 - i. Black (all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin);
 - ii. Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race);
 - iii. Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands); and
 - iv. American Indian or Alaskan native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).
2. Whenever the Contractor, or any subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it shall physically include in each subcontract in excess of \$10,000 the provisions of these specifications and the Notice which contains the applicable goals for minority and female participation, and which is set forth in the solicitations from which this contract resulted.
 3. If the Contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 CFR part 60-4.5) in a Hometown Plan approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area (including goals and timetables) shall be in accordance with that Plan for those trades which have unions participating in the Plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate their participation in and compliance with the provisions of any such Hometown Plan. Each contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved plan is individually required to comply with its obligations under the EEO clause and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good faith performance by other contractors or subcontractors toward a goal in an approved Plan does not excuse any covered contractor's or subcontractor's failure to take good faith efforts to achieve the Plan goals and timetables.
 4. The Contractor shall implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in paragraphs 7a through 7p of these specifications. The goals set forth in the solicitation from which this contract resulted are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. Covered construction contractors performing construction work in a geographical area where they do not have a Federal or federally assisted construction contract shall apply the minority and female goals established for the geographical area where the work is being performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and such notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office or from Federal procurement

contracting officers. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress in meeting its goals in each craft during the period specified.

5. Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer either minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under these specifications, Executive Order 11246, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.
6. In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.
7. The Contractor shall take specific affirmative actions to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully, and shall implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:
 - a. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, where possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall specifically ensure that all foremen, superintendents, and other onsite supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or in such facilities.
 - b. Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources, provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.
 - c. Maintain a current file of the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source, or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each such individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file with the reason therefor, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.
 - d. Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the Contractor a minority person or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.
 - e. Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under 7b above.

- f. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its EEO obligations; by including it in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreement; by publicizing it in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.; by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and by posting the company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.
- g. Review, at least annually, the company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions including specific review of these items with onsite supervisory personnel such as superintendents, general foremen, etc., prior to the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.
- h. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media, and providing written notification to and discussing the Contractor's EEO policy with other contractors and subcontractors with whom the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.
- i. Direct its recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female, and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than one month prior to the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or other training by any recruitment source, the Contractor shall send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.
- j. Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women and, where reasonable, provide after school, summer, and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of a contractor's work force.
- k. Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 CFR part 60-3.
- l. Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel, for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., such opportunities.
- m. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the EEO policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.
- n. Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

union affiliation if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, contractors shall not be required to maintain separate records.

15. 15. Nothing herein provided shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws which establish different standards of compliance or upon the application of requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g. those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

20.16 FEDERAL FAIR LABOR STANDARDS ACT (FEDERAL MINIMUM WAGE)

All contracts and subcontracts must incorporate by reference the provisions of 29 CFR part 201, the Federal Fair Labor Standards Act (“FLSA”), with the same force and effect as if given in full text. The FLSA sets minimum wage, overtime pay, recordkeeping, and child labor standards for full and part-time workers.

The Contractor shall monitor compliance in accordance with 29 CFR part 201, et seq, the Federal Fair Labor Standards Act (“FLSA”). Any claims or disputes that arise from this requirement must be addressed by the Contractor directly with the U.S. Department of Labor – Wage and Hour Division.

20.17 FOREIGN TRADE RESTRICTION

The Contractor certifies that with respect to this contract, the Contractor –

1. is not owned or controlled by one or more citizens of a foreign country included in the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms as published by the Office of the United States Trade Representative (“USTR”);
2. has not knowingly entered into any contract or subcontract for this project with a person that is a citizen or national of a foreign country included on the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms as published by the USTR; and
3. has not entered into any subcontract for any product to be used on the Federal project that is produced in a foreign country included on the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms published by the USTR.

This certification concerns a matter within the jurisdiction of an agency of the United States of America and the making of a false, fictitious, or fraudulent certification may render the maker subject to prosecution under Title 18 USC § 1001.

The Contractor must provide immediate written notice to the Owner if the Contractor learns that its certification or that of a subcontractor was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. The Contractor must require subcontractors provide immediate written notice to the Contractor if at any time it learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

Unless the restrictions of this clause are waived by the Secretary of Transportation in accordance with 49 CFR § 30.17, no contract shall be awarded to a Contractor or subcontractor:

1. who is owned or controlled by one or more citizens or nationals of a foreign country included on the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms published by the USTR; or
2. whose subcontractors are owned or controlled by one or more citizens or nationals of a foreign country on such USTR list; or
3. who incorporates in the public works project any product of a foreign country on such USTR list.

Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a contractor is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

The Contractor must incorporate this provision for certification without modification in all lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor may rely on the certification of a prospective subcontractor that it is not a firm from a foreign country included on the list of countries that discriminate against U.S. firms as published by USTR, unless the Offeror has knowledge that the certification is erroneous.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making an award. If it is later determined that the Contractor or subcontractor knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, the Federal Aviation Administration ("FAA") may direct through the Owner cancellation of the contract or subcontract for default at no cost to the Owner or the FAA.

20.18 LOBBYING AND INFLUENCING FEDERAL EMPLOYEES

The Contractor certifies that to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

1. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the Contractor, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
2. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
3. The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all sub-awards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all sub-recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

20.19 OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ACT OF 1970

All contracts and subcontracts that result from this solicitation incorporate by reference the requirements of 29 CFR Part 1910 with the same force and effect as if given in full text. The employer must provide a work environment that is free from recognized hazards that may cause

death or serious physical harm to the employee. The employer retains full responsibility to monitor its compliance and their subcontractor's compliance with the applicable requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 CFR Part 1910). The employer must address any claims or disputes that pertain to a referenced requirement directly with the U.S. Department of Labor – Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

20.20 PROHIBITION ON CERTAIN TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SERVICES OR EQUIPMENT

Contractor and Subcontractors agree to comply with mandatory standards and policies relating to use and procurement of certain telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment in compliance with the National Defense Authorization Act [Public Law 115-232 § 889(f)(1)].

20.21 PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES

- a. The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Employment Opportunity clause in this contract.
- b. "Segregated facilities," as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes.
- c. The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Employment Opportunity clause of this contract.

20.22 PROCUREMENT OF RECOVERED MATERIALS

Contractor and subcontractors agree to comply with Section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, and the regulatory provisions of 40 CFR Part 247. In the performance of this contract and to the extent practicable, the Contractor and subcontractors are to use products containing the highest percentage of recovered materials for items designated by the Environmental Protection Agency ("EPA") under 40 CFR Part 247 whenever:

1. The contract requires procurement of \$10,000 or more of a designated item during the fiscal year; or
2. The contractor has procured \$10,000 or more of a designated item using Federal funding during the previous fiscal year.

The list of EPA-designated items is available at www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guidelines-construction-products.

Section 6002(c) establishes exceptions to the preference for recovery of EPA-designated products if the contractor can demonstrate the item is:

- a. Not reasonably available within a timeframe providing for compliance with the contract performance schedule;
- b. Fails to meet reasonable contract performance requirements; or
- c. Is only available at an unreasonable price.

20.23 SEISMIC SAFETY

In the performance of design services, the D-BE agrees to furnish a building design and associated construction specification that conform to a building code standard that provides a level of seismic safety substantially equivalent to standards as established by the National Earthquake Hazards Reduction Program (“NEHRP”). Local building codes that model their building code after the current version of the International Building Code (“IBC”) meet the NEHRP equivalency level for seismic safety. At the conclusion of the design services, the D-BE agrees to furnish the Owner a “certification of compliance” that attests conformance of the building design and the construction specifications with the seismic standards of NEHRP or an equivalent building code.

The D-BE agrees to ensure that all work performed under this contract, including work performed by subcontractors, conforms to a building code standard that provides a level of seismic safety substantially equivalent to standards established by the National Earthquake Hazards Reduction Program (“NEHRP”). Local building codes that model their code after the current version of the International Building Code (“IBC”) meet the NEHRP equivalency level for seismic safety.

20.24 VETERAN’S PREFERENCE

In the employment of labor (excluding executive, administrative, and supervisory positions), the D-BE and all sub-tier contractors must give preference to covered veterans as defined within Title 49 United States Code Section 47112. Covered veterans include Vietnam-era veterans, Persian Gulf veterans, Afghanistan-Iraq war veterans, disabled veterans, and small business concerns (as defined by 15 USC § 632) owned and controlled by disabled veterans. This preference only applies when there are covered veterans readily available and qualified to perform the work to which the employment relates.

20.25 TAX DELINQUENCY AND FELONY CONVICTIONS

D-BE represents that it is not a corporation that has any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability nor is it a corporation that was convicted of a criminal violation under any Federal law within the preceding 24 months.

21 AIRPORT REQUIREMENTS: AIRPORT SECURITY AND ID BADGE REQUIREMENTS

D-BE, D-BE’s employees and D-BE’s subcontractors must complete the following in order to obtain an Airport-Issued Security Identification Badge (“ID Badge”).

A. Airport-Issued Badge Acquisition, Retention, and Termination: Prior to issuance of airport security ID Badge(s), designated D-BE personnel who shall be working on-site in JWA restricted areas and engaged in the performance of work under this Contract must pass JWA’s security screening requirements, which include fingerprinting to complete an F.B.I. Criminal History Records Check (“CHRC”) and a Security Threat Assessment (“STA”). D-BE should anticipate four to six weeks for new employees to receive an airport security ID badge which includes the following general steps:

- 1) Company designates at least two representatives as Authorized Signatories by submitting a letter on company letterhead using the airport’s template.
- 2) Subcontractors and tenant contractors must also have two Authorized Signatories at a minimum.
- 3) All company employees requiring unescorted access to restricted airport areas are

scheduled for fingerprint appointments.

- 4) Background check fees are provided at the first appointment
- 5) Employees must provide two government-issued IDs at the first appointment.
- 6) STA and/or CHRC results are received.
- 7) All ID Badge applicants successfully passing the STA and/or CHRC are scheduled for required training.
- 8) ID Badge related fees are provided, and any additional information requested is provided at the training appointment.
- 9) Upon successful completion of the required training, employees will receive their ID Badge.
- 10) Authorized Signatories are required to maintain the ID Badge process for the onboarding of future employees, employee ID Badge renewals, scheduling, and other actions detailed below.
- 11) D-BE's designated personnel must, at a minimum, complete the following required training based on D-BE's work to be provided and access areas:
 - a) Authorized Signatory Training: All organizations must designate at least two Authorized Signatories by providing a letter on company letterhead using the ID/Access Control Office template. The designated Authorized Signatories will be responsible for the entire ID Badge process for their organization including, but not limited to, the onboarding of new employees, renewing employees, scheduling employees for appointments, payment coordination, ID Badge audits, resolution to safety/security violations caused by the organization's employees, subtenants, or subcontractors. Authorized Signatories must attend this approximate one (1) hour course initially and annually
 - b) Security Identification Display Area ("SIDA") Training: All employees with an operational need to have unescorted access to the Airport SIDA must complete this approximate one and one half (1.5) hour course and pass a written test.
 - c) Sterile Area (Elevator) Training: All Non-SIDA employees with an operational need to have unescorted access to the Sterile Area of the terminal must complete an approximate 30-minute training session and pass a written test.
 - d) Non-Movement Area or Movement Area Driver Training: All employees with an operational need to drive on airfield service roads and/or ramps must attend the approximate one (1) hour Non-Movement Area Driver course and pass a written test. Employees with an operational need to drive on active taxiways and/or active runways must coordinate this training with the Airport Operations Division.
 - e) D-BE's designated personnel must successfully complete the badge acquisition within six weeks of Contract execution, unless other arrangements have been coordinated by County Project Manager or designee in writing.
 - f) All personnel assigned to this contract must be in possession of a current, valid Airport-Issued ID Badge prior to fulfilling an independent shift assignment.
 - g) D-BE is responsible for terminating and retrieving Airport-Issued ID Badges as soon as an employee no longer needs unescorted access to airport restricted areas. Terminated ID Badges must be returned to the ID/Access Control office within three business days. Failure to do so will result in a \$250.00 fee.
 - h) D-BE shall be responsible for all cost associated with the Airport-Issued ID Badge process. The ID/Access Control Office maintains the current list of fees. Below is a

list of estimated costs for new ID Badge applications and ID Badge renewals:

- i. STA Fee: Approximately \$11.00
 - ii. Fingerprint/CHRC Fee: Approximately \$31.00
 - iii. ID Badge Fee: Approximately \$10.00
 - iv. Terminated, Unreturned ID Badge Fee: Approximately \$250.00
- i) D-BE shall abide by all the security requirements set forth by the Transportation Security Agency (TSA) and JWA.

- B. Airport Driving Endorsement:** In addition to obtaining a JWA access control badge, D-BE's service staff with an operational need to drive on airport service roads and ramps must also take an Airport provided training course and pass a test to acquire an airfield driving endorsement.
- C.** Some Air Operations Area projects will require vehicles to be equipped with visible company placards on both sides of the vehicle, an orange/white checkered flag, an amber, rotating beacon, and a two-way radio to monitor FAA Air Traffic Control Tower frequencies; or be escorted by a vehicle with this equipment and markings. Only vehicles, equipment, and personnel who have prior authorization by the ASP may operate on runways, taxiways and movement areas, or cross runways and taxiways. Under no circumstance shall any vehicle operate on or cross a runway, taxiway, or any movement area unless permission from the Tower is granted. Vehicles requiring an escort must be escorted by Airport Operations, or authorized company vehicles, equipped with two-way radios, and in constant radio communication with the FAA Tower Control.
- D. Airport ID Badge Holder Requirements and Responsibilities:** TSA approved security program for JWA requires that each person issued a JWA security badge is made aware of his/her responsibilities regarding the privilege of access to restricted areas of JWA.
- 1) All persons within the restricted air operation areas of JWA are required to display, on their person, a JWA security badge; unless they are specifically exempted for safety reasons, or they are under escort by a properly badged individual. Each JWA employee, D-BE, subcontractor or tenant employee who has been issued a JWA security badge is responsible for challenging any individual who is not properly displaying a JWA issued or approved and valid identification badge. Any person who is not properly displaying or who cannot produce a valid JWA security badge must immediately be referred to the Sheriff's Department - Airport Police Services Office for proper handling.
 - 2) JWA security badge is the property of County and must be returned upon termination of D-BE personnel employment and/or termination, expiration or completion of Contract. The loss of a badge shall be reported within 24 hours to the Sheriff's Department - Airport Police Services by calling (949) 252-5000. Individuals that lose their badge shall be required to pay a fee before receiving a replacement badge. The charge for lost badge replacement shall be at the current posted rate located in the JWA Administration Office. A report shall be made before a replacement badge shall be issued.
 - 3) JWA security badge is nontransferable.
 - 4) In the event that a D-BE's badge is not returned to JWA upon termination of D-BE personnel employment and/or termination or expiration of Contract, a fine of \$250.00 per badge shall be charged to D-BE. D-BE's final payment may be held by County or a deduction from D-BE's payment(s) may be made to ensure that funding is available to cover the fine in the event that badges are not returned.

- 5) D-BE shall submit the names, addresses, and driver's license numbers for all D-BE personnel who shall be engaged in work under this Contract to County Project Manager within seven days after award of the Contract or within seven days after the start of any new D-BE personnel and/or prior to the start of any work.
- 6) No worker shall be used in performance of this work that has not passed the background check.

*****END OF GENERAL CONDITIONS*****

DIVISION 01-GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

**SECTION 01001
DRAWING SHEET INDEX**

SEE ATTACHMENT A

*****END OF DRAWING SHEET INDEX*****

**SECTION 01002
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT**

John Wayne Airport (JWA), located approximately 35 miles south of Los Angeles, between the cities of Costa Mesa, Irvine and Newport Beach, is owned and operated by the County of Orange (County) and is the only commercial service airport in Orange County. The three-letter designator assigned to JWA by the International Air Transport Association is “SNA.” JWA’s service area includes more than three million people within the 34 cities and unincorporated areas of Orange County. In 2022, approximately 11.3 million passengers were served.

The proposed John Wayne Airport (JWA) Vertical Conveyance Systems Improvements Phase 1 (Project) includes demolition and replacement of escalators 1-6 in Terminals A and B, which were installed in 1990. The Project includes, but is not limited, demolition of all equipment, steps, trusses, pits, cladding, handrails, balustrades and end modules; demolition of adjacent building and finishes, where necessary, to accommodate new escalator dimensions, including nearby walls, glazing and other areas that potentially interfere with demolition of the existing escalators and installation of the new escalators; demolition of the pits on the lower level to expand the pit size for larger seismic movement criteria to install new slip joints at the lower end; installation of new escalators, including, but not limited to, all equipment, steps, trusses, pits, cladding, handrails, balustrades and end modules; restoration of building components, including glazing and finishes; and installation of new seismic slip joints in expanded pits.

SECTION 01010
SUMMARY OF WORK

1. WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Work covers design and construction of a County of Orange project as precisely defined in the contract documents.

Note: D-BE shall maintain all existing services with minimum disruption. Any service disruption shall first be approved by the Director and/or County's Project Manager.

- B. Related Requirements Specified Elsewhere:

- (1) Description of Project.
- (2) Project Meetings.
- (3) Submittals.
- (4) Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
- (5) Testing and Inspection.
- (6) Construction Facilities & Temporary Controls.
- (7) Substitutions & Product Options.
- (8) Contract Closeout.

- C. D-BE's Construction Duties:

- (1) Except as specifically noted, provide and pay for:
 - (a) Labor, materials, and equipment.
 - (b) Tools, construction equipment, and machinery.
 - (c) Water, heat, and utilities required for construction including any metering and connection fees or charges except County will pay for water acreage assessment charges, if appropriate for the project.
If any utilities are in place and in use by the County at the site, the D-BE, to the extent available, at no cost may utilize such utilities (excluding telephone).
 - (d) Other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of work to provide a facility capable of operation.
- (2) Pay legally required sales, consumer, and use taxes.
- (3) Secure and pay for as necessary for proper execution and completion of work and as applicable at time of receipt of bids: Permits, government fees, and licenses, except County will pay for sewer connection charges. **Note: For this project, D-BE must pay the permit fees and fulfill the conditions of the permit from the Orange County Planning & Development Services Department as well as required City of Tustin and other authority of jurisdiction permits.**
- (4) Give required notices.
- (5) Comply with latest adopted edition of California Building Code and other codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, orders, and legal requirements of public authorities which bear on performance of work.
- (6) Promptly submit written notice to the County Project Manager of observed variance of contract documents from legal requirements.
 - (a) Appropriate modifications to contract documents will adjust necessary changes.
 - (b) Assume responsibility for work known to be contrary to such requirements, without notice.

- (7) Enforce strict discipline and good order among employees. Do not employ on work:
 - (a) Unfit persons.
 - (b) Persons not skilled in assigned task.

2. CONTRACTS

Construct work under single Contract Price.

3. D-BE USE OF EXISTING PREMISES

- A. Limit use of existing premises for work and construction operations related only to this contract.
- B. Coordinate use of premises and access through the Project Manager.
- C. Confine operations at the project site to areas permitted by law, ordinances, permits, and Contract Documents.
- D. Do not unreasonably encumber project site with materials or equipment.
- E. Do not load any structure with weight that may endanger structure.
- F. Assume full responsibility for protection and safekeeping of material and equipment stored on premises and also in-progress work until completion and acceptance of the entire construction.
- G. Move stored material and equipment, which interfere with operations of the facility or operations of other contractors.
- H. Obtain and pay for use of additional off-site storage or work areas.

**SECTION 01045
CUTTING AND PATCHING**

1. REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

The D-BE shall be responsible for cutting, fitting and patching, including attendant excavation and backfill, required to complete work and to:

- A. Make its parts fit together properly;
- B. Uncover work to provide for installation of ill-timed work;
- C. Remove and replace defective work;
- D. Remove and replace work not conforming to the Contract;
- E. Remove samples of installed work as required for testing;
- F. Provide routine penetrations of non-structural surfaces for installation of piping and electrical conduit.

2. RELATED REQUIREMENTS

See General Conditions

3. SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following in accordance with General Conditions.
- B. Submit a written request to the County well in advance of executing cutting or alteration which affects:
 - (1) Work of the County or a separate contractor;
 - (2) Structural value or integrity of any element of the Project;
 - (3) Integrity of weather-exposed or moisture-resistant elements;
 - (4) Efficiency, operational life, maintenance or safety of operational elements; or
 - (5) Visual qualities of sight-exposed elements.
- C. The Request shall include:
 - (1) Identification of the Project and a description of affected work;
 - (2) Necessity for cutting, alteration or excavation;
 - (3) Effect on work of the County or a separate contractor, or on structural weatherproof integrity of the Project;
 - (4) Alternatives to cutting and patching;
 - (5) Cost proposal, when applicable;
 - (6) Written permission of separate contractor(s) whose work will be affected; and
 - (7) Description of the proposed work including:
 - (a) Scope of cutting, patching, alteration, or excavation;
 - (b) Products proposed to be used; and
 - (c) Extent of refinishing to be included.
- D. Should conditions of the work or schedule indicate a change of products from the original installation, the D-BE shall submit a request for substitution as specified in—General Conditions - Substitutions and Product Options.

- E. Submit a written notice to the County designating the date and time the work will be uncovered.

4. MATERIALS

- A. Comply with specifications and standards for each specific product involved.
- B. Where specifications and standards have not been provided, provide materials and fabrication consistent with the quality of the project intended for commercial construction.
- C. Provide new materials for cutting and patching unless otherwise indicated.

5. INSPECTION

- A. Inspect existing conditions of the Project, including elements subject to damage or to movement during cutting and patching.
- B. After uncovering work, inspect conditions affecting installation of products, or performance of work.
- C. Report unsatisfactory or questionable conditions to the County in writing; do not proceed with work until the County provides further instructions.

6. PREPARATION

- A. Provide adequate temporary support as necessary to assure structural value or integrity of the affected portion of work.
- B. Protect other portions of the Project from damage.

7. PERFORMANCE

- A. Execute cutting by methods which will provide proper surfaces to receive installation of repairs.
- B. Execute excavating and backfilling by methods which will prevent settlement or damage to other work.
- C. Employ the same installer or fabricator to perform cutting and patching work as employed for new construction for:
 - (1) Weather-exposed or moisture resistant elements.
 - (2) Sight-exposed finished surfaces.
- D. Execute fitting and adjustment of products to provide a finished installation to comply with specified products, functions, tolerances and finishes.
- E. Restore work which has been cut or removed; install new products to provide completed work in accordance with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- F. Fit work tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit and penetrations through surfaces.
- G. Refinish entire surfaces as necessary to provide an even finish to match adjacent finishes:
 - (1) For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection.
 - (2) For an assembly, refinish entire unit.

REFERENCE
SECTION 01090 STANDARDS

A. **DRAWING SYMBOLS**

General: Except as otherwise indicated on the drawings, graphic symbols used on drawings are those symbols recognized in the construction industry for purposes indicated. Where not otherwise noted, symbols are defined by "Architectural Graphic Standards", published by John Wiley & Sons, Inc., seventh edition.

Mechanical/Electrical Drawings: Graphic symbols used on mechanical/electrical drawings are generally aligned with symbols recommended by ASHRAE. Where appropriate, these symbols are supplemented by more specific symbols as recommended by other recognized technical associations including ASME, ASPE, IEEE and similar organizations. Refer instances of uncertainty to the Architect/Engineer for clarification before proceeding.

Equal: Words such as "equal," "approved equal," "equivalent," and terms of similar import shall be understood to be followed by the phrase "in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer" unless stated otherwise.

B. **FORMAT AND SPECIFICATION CONTENT EXPLANATIONS**

Format Explanation: Although some portions of these Specifications may not be in complete compliance with this format, no particular significance shall be attached to such compliance or non-compliance.

Subordination of Text: Portions of specification text are subordinated to other portions in the following manner (lowest level to highest):

Indented (from left margin): paragraphs and lines of text are subordinate to preceding text, which is not indented, or which is indented by a lesser amount.

Subarticle titles: which are printed in upper/lower-case lettering.

Article titles: which are printed in upper-case lettering.

Underscoring: is used to assist the reader of specification text in scanning the text for key words.

Imperative language: is used generally in specifications. Except as otherwise indicated, requirements expressed imperatively are to be performed by the D-BE. For clarity of reading at certain locations, contrasting subjective language is used to describe responsibilities which must be fulfilled indirectly by the D-BE, or when so noted, by others.

Overlapping and Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with two or more industry standards or sets or requirements is specified and overlapping of those different standards or requirements establishes different or conflicting minimums or levels of quality, the most stringent requirement is intended and will be enforced, unless specifically detailed language written into the Contract clearly indicates that a less stringent requirement is to be fulfilled. Refer apparently-equal-but-different requirements, and uncertainties as to which level of quality is more stringent, to the Architect for a decision before proceeding.

Furnish: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "furnish" is used to mean supply and deliver to the Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, as applicable in each instance.

Indicated: The term "indicated" is a cross-reference to graphic representations, notes, or schedules on Drawings, to other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications, and to similar means of recording requirements in the Contract. Where terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled" and "specified" are used

in lieu of "indicated," it is for the purpose of helping the reader locate cross-reference and no limitation of location is intended except as specifically noted.

C. INDUSTRY STANDARDS

General Applicability of Standards: Except to the extent that more explicit or more stringent requirements are written directly into the Contract, applicable standards of the construction industry have the same force and effect (and are made a part of the Contract by reference) as if copied directly into the Contract, or as if published copies were bound herewith. Refer to individual specification sections for specialized codes and standards that the D-BE must keep on the Project site and available for reference.

Referenced Standards: Referenced directly in the Contract or by governing regulations have precedence over non-referenced standards which are recognized in industry for applicability to work.

Publication Dates: Except as otherwise indicated, where compliance with an industry standard is required, comply with the standard in effect as of the date of the Contract.

Updated Standards: At the request of the Architect/Engineer the D-BE or governing authority shall submit a Request for Change where an applicable industry code or standard has been revised and reissued after the date of the Contract and before the performance of the affected work.

Install: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "install" is used to describe operations at the Project site including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing protecting, cleaning and similar operations, as applicable in each instance.

Installer: The term "installer" is defined as the entity (person or firm) engaged by the D-BE, D-BE's subcontractor or sub-subcontractor for performance of a particular unit of work at the Project site, including installation, erection, application and similar required operations. It is a general requirement that such entities (installers) be expert in the operations they are engaged to perform.

Manufacturer: An individual, company, or corporation who manufactures, fabricates, or assembles a standard product. A standard product is one that is not made to special design and is furnished by either direct sale or by contract to the D-BE, Subcontractor or Vendor.

Material Supplier or Vendors: A person or organization who supplies, but who is not responsible for the installation of, materials, products and equipment of a standard nature that are not specifically fabricated for this particular contract.

Minimum Quality/Quantity: In every instance, the quality level or quantity shown or specified is intended to be the minimum for the work to be performed or provided. Except as otherwise specifically indicated, the actual work may either comply exactly with that minimum (within specified tolerances) or may exceed that minimum within reasonable limits. In complying with these requirements, indicated numeric values are either minimums or maximums as noted, or as appropriate for context of the requirements. Refer instances of uncertainty to the Architect/Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

Perform: The word "perform" shall mean that the D-BE, at the D-BE's expense, shall perform all the operations necessary to complete the work or the mentioned portions of the work, including furnishing and installing materials as are indicated, specified, or required to complete such performance.

Product: The term "product" includes materials, systems and equipment.

Project Site: The term "Project site" is defined as the space available to the D-BE for performance of the work, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other work as part of the Project. The extent of the Project site is shown on the drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land upon which Project is to be built.

Provide: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "provide" means furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use.

Specialists Assignments: In certain instances, specification text requires (or implies) that specific work is to be assigned to specialists or expert entities, who must be engaged for the performance of that work. Such assignments shall be recognized as special requirements over which the D-BE has no choice or option. These requirements should not be interpreted so as to conflict with the enforcement of building codes and similar regulations governing the work; they are also not intended to interfere with local union jurisdiction settlements and similar conventions. Such assignments are intended to establish which party or entity involved in a specific unit of work is recognized as an "expert" for the indicated construction processes or operations. Nevertheless, the final responsibility for fulfillment of the entire set of contract requirements remains with the D-BE.

Testing Laboratories: The term "testing laboratory" is defined as an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests of the work, either at the Project site or elsewhere; and to report, and (if required) interpret results of those inspections or tests.

Trades: Except as otherwise indicated, the use of titles such as "carpentry" in specification text, implies neither that the work must be performed by an accredited or unionized tradesperson of corresponding generic name (such as "carpenter"), nor that specified requirements apply exclusively to work by trades-persons of that corresponding generic name.

D. COPIES OF STANDARDS

Abbreviations and Names: Where acronyms or abbreviations are used in the specifications or other Contract documents they are defined to mean the industry recognized name of the trade association, standards generating organization, governing authority or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision. Refer to the "Encyclopedia of Associations", published by Gale Research Co., and the following partial list:

AA	Aluminum Association
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
A-E	Architect-Engineer (hired by County to design the project)
ACI	American Concrete Institute
ACIL	American Council of Independent Laboratories
AGA	American Gas Association
AI	Asphalt Institute
AIA	American Institute of Architects
A.I.A.	American Insurance Association
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction
ALSC	American Lumber Standards Committee
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
APA	American Plywood Association
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, Air Conditioning Engineers

ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASPE	American Society of Plumbing Engineer
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute
AWPA	American Wood Preservers Association
AWPB	American Wood Preservers Bureau
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BHMA	Builder's Hardware Manufacturers Association
CAL/OSHA	California Occupational Safety and Health Regulations
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
CS	Commercial Standard of NBS (U.S. Dept. of Commerce)
CTI	Ceramic Tile Institute
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute
DOC	Department of Commerce
DOT	Department of Transportation
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration (U.S. Dept. of Transportation)
FCC	Federal Communications Commission
FGMA	Flat Glass Marketing Association
FM	Factory Mutual System
FS	Federal Specification (General Services Administration)
GA	Gypsum Association
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers, Inc.
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
IGCC	Insulating Glass Certification Council
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturer's Association
MIL	Military Standardization Documents (U.S. Dept. of Defense)
ML/SFA	Metal Lath/Steel Framing Association
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
NBHA	National Builders Hardware Association (Now Part of DHI)
NBS	National Bureau of Standards (U.S. Dept. of Commerce)
NEC	National Electrical Code (by NFPA)
NEII	National Elevator Industry, Inc.
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
N.F.P.A.	National Forest Products Association
NRCA	National Roofing D-BEs Association
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation
NWMA	National Woodwork Manufacturers Association
OCPDS	Orange County Planning and Development Services Department (now called OC Public Works/Planning)
OCPW	OC Public Works
OSHA	Occupational Safety Health Administration (U.S. Dept. of Labor)
PCI	Prestressed Concrete Institute
PS	Product Standard of NBS (U.S. Dept. of Commerce)
SDI	Steel Deck Institute

S.D.I.	Steel Door Institute
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning D-BEs' National Association
SSPC	Steel Structures Painting Council
SSPWC	Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction
TCA	Tile Council of America
UBC	Uniform Building Code
UL	Underwriters Laboratories
UMC	Uniform Mechanical Code
UPC	Uniform Plumbing Code
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau (Grading Rules)
WIC	Woodwork Institute of California
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association (Grading Rules)
W.W.P.A.	Woven Wire Products Association

E. GOVERNING REGULATIONS/AUTHORITIES

General: Contact governing authorities directly for necessary information and decisions having a bearing on the performance of work.

Copies of Regulations: Obtain copies of regulations needed for reference and retain at the Project Site during the work of the Project.

"Regulations" is defined to include laws, statutes, ordinances, and lawful orders issued by governing authorities, as well as those rules, conventions and agreements within the construction industry which effectively control the performance of the work regardless of whether they are lawfully imposed by governing authority or not.

Trade Union Jurisdictions: The manner in which the Contract has been organized and subdivided is not intended to be an indication of jurisdictional or trade union agreements. Assign and subcontract the work, and employ tradesmen and laborers, in a manner which will not unduly risk jurisdictional disputes of a kind which could result in conflicts, delays, claims and losses in the performance of the work.

Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For the County's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certificates, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, and similar documents, correspondence and records established in conjunction with compliance with standards and regulations bearing upon performance of the work.

SECTION 01400
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

1. SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Quality Control and Control of Installation.
- B. Tolerances.
- C. References.
- D. Mock-up Requirements.
- E. Testing and Inspection Services.
- F. Manufacturers' Field Services.
- G. Examination.
- H. Preparation.

2. QUALITY CONTROL AND CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step-in sequence.
- C. When manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Perform Work by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify field measurements are as indicated on Shop Drawings or as instructed by manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, or disfigurement.

3. TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. When manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification, as required, before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

4. REFERENCES

- A. For products or workmanship specified by association, trade, or other consensus standards, comply with requirements of standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Conform to reference standard by date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where specific date is established by code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.
- D. When specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification, as required, before proceeding.
- E. Neither contractual relationships, duties, nor responsibilities of parties in shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in reference documents. Reference documents and standards are available at: <https://ocgov.box.com/s/o9efe2q6vw66cq0tbcgpd82fcpwg7gzw>

5. MOCK-UP REQUIREMENTS

- A. Tests will be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in respective product specification sections.
- B. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.
- C. Accepted mock-ups shall be comparison standard for remaining Work.
- D. Where mock-up has been accepted by County and is specified in product specification sections to be removed; remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so by County.

6. TESTING AND INSPECTION SERVICES

- A. The County or responsible party acting as the County's agent shall employ and pay for specified services of an independent firm (agency) to perform testing and inspection.
- B. The independent firm will perform tests, inspections and other services specified in individual specification sections and as required by Contract documents.
 - (1) Laboratory: Authorized to operate in State of California.
 - (2) Laboratory Staff: Maintain full time registered Engineer on staff to review services.
 - (3) Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals with devices of an accuracy traceable to National Bureau of Standards or accepted values of natural physical constants.
- C. Testing, inspections and source quality control may occur on or off project site. Perform off-site testing as required by County/Architect/Engineer.
- D. Reports will be submitted by independent firm to County/Architect/Engineer, in duplicate, indicating observations and results of tests and indicating compliance or non-compliance with Contract Documents.
- E. D-BE shall, cooperate with independent firm; furnish samples of materials, design mix, equipment, tools, storage, safe access, and assistance by incidental labor as requested.
 - (1) Notify County and independent firm prior to expected time for operations requiring services. The notice shall specify the date on which D-BE intends to use the materials or equipment. The notice shall be provided so as to allow sufficient time to perform the tests.
 - (2) Make arrangements with independent firm and pay for additional samples and tests required for D-BE's use.
- F. Testing and employment of testing agency or laboratory shall not relieve D-BE of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- G. Re-testing or re-inspection required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by same independent firm on instructions by County/Architect/Engineer. Payment for re-testing or re-inspection will be charged to D-BE by deducting testing charges from Contract Sum/Price.
- H. Agency Responsibilities:
 - (1) Test samples of mixes submitted by D-BE.
 - (2) Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with County/Architect/Engineer and D-BE in performance of services.

- (3) Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
 - (4) Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
 - (5) Promptly notify County/Architect/Engineer and D-BE of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or products.
 - (6) Perform additional tests required by County/Architect/Engineer.
 - (7) Attend preconstruction meetings and progress meetings.
- I. Agency Reports: After each test, promptly submit three copies of report to County/Architect/Engineer and one to D-BE. When requested by County/Architect/Engineer, provide interpretation of test results. Include the following:
- (1) Date issued.
 - (2) Project title and number.
 - (3) Name of inspector.
 - (4) Date and time of sampling or inspection.
 - (5) Identification of product and specifications section.
 - (6) Location in Project.
 - (7) Type of inspection or test.
 - (8) Date of test.
 - (9) Results of tests.
 - (10) Conformance with Contract Documents.

Limits On Testing Authority:

- (1) Agency or laboratory may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
- (2) Agency or laboratory may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
- (3) Agency or laboratory may not assume duties of D-BE.
- (4) Agency or laboratory has no authority to stop the Work.

7. MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust and balance of equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. D-BE to submit qualifications of observer to County 30 days in advance of required observations. Observer subject to approval of County.
- C. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

8. EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent Work. Beginning new Work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Verify utility services are available, of correct characteristics, and in correct locations.

9. PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying new material or substance in contact or bond.

SECTION 01700
CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

1. CLEANING

- A. D-BE shall remove, as fast as it accumulates, all dirt, debris, waste, rubbish, unused construction materials and implements of service from the buildings, the work area, and the entire site. Such materials shall not be used in backfilling or buried anywhere on the site.
- B. At the completion of the work, thoroughly clean the interior and exterior of the buildings, including fixtures, equipment, floors and hardware, removing all misplaced plaster, paint and other finishes, and removing stains, dust, and dirt. Thoroughly clean all roofs, decks, sills, ledges, horizontal projections, steps, rails or other surfaces where dust and debris have accumulated. All glass and metal shall be cleaned and polished; ceramic tile surfaces and plumbing fixtures shall be cleaned properly.
- C. Prior to final inspection, the D-BE shall remove all his plant, tools, materials, sheds, temporary power poles and other articles from the property of the County. Should he fail to take prompt action, the County (at its option and without waiver of such other rights as it may have) may, on 30 days-notice, treat them as abandoned property.

2. PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. The D-BE shall maintain on the job site a complete "as-built" set of electronic (e.g. a set in Autodesk Construction Cloud) and/or printed (e.g. field permit and inspection set) plans, models, and specifications. This set shall be corrected daily in red to show every change from the approved (permit) contract documents, including but not limited to RFIs, submittals, change orders, and A-E issued revisions, and shall be marked to show the precise horizontal and vertical location of concealed work. Deviations from the approved contract documents must be submitted by the D-BE to County plan check for review. County plan check may elect to waive requirement to review and approve deviations, or will require a review and approval that will result in a permit revision, stamped drawings, and applicable fees. Failure to comply with this requirement will result in failed inspections, which may result in reinspection fees and delays for which the D-BE will be held liable. This shall not be construed as authorization for the D-BE to make changes in the layout work without definite instructions in each case. The D-BE will be subject to regular audits of the as-built set of documents and models and infractions of this requirement may result in withholding of 2% of monthly pay requests.
- B. It is the responsibility of the D-BE to see that all subcontractors comply with these requirements.
- C. The "record" plans, models, and specifications, which have been revised to reflect the actual constructed conditions including all deviations from the approved contract documents and as-built documents, shall be clearly marked and turned over to the County at the completion of the project. D-BE shall provide both the record and as-built plans, models, and specifications and per requirements of the AE Guide and other applicable standards.

3. OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. At 90 percent of construction completion, the D-BE shall submit to County, complete operating instructions, wiring and control diagrams, and maintenance manuals for all mechanical, electrical, conveying and specialty equipment installed in the facility. The data shall be complete at the time of submittal.

Partial submittals will be rejected. Initially, one copy of the submittal shall be submitted to the County for approval. Following approval, one electronic copy and three complete sets, shall be printed and

submitted in binders with suitable index tabs for each section. This submittal shall include all data deemed necessary by County to operate and/or maintain the equipment, such as:

- (1) Complete operating manuals.
 - (2) Maintenance manuals shall include:
 - (a) Maintenance instructions.
 - (b) Troubleshooting instructions.
 - (c) Wiring diagrams showing component values.
 - (d) Control diagrams.
 - (e) Parts lists, including ordering number.
 - (f) Component shop assembly drawings, including exploded views.
 - (g) Field assembly drawings.
 - (h) Recommended spare parts inventory for two years maintenance with itemized cost of each type of part.
 - (i) List of special tools, with cost of each tool, required in normal maintenance
- B. Prior to acceptance of the work, mechanical equipment must be put into operation in the presence of the County's maintenance personnel and maintenance personnel must be instructed in the operation and maintenance of equipment.

4. GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES

- A. Except as otherwise expressly provided in this contract, and in addition to all other warranties expressed, implied, or customary in the trade, the D-BE warrants all work to be free from defects of design, material, and workmanship, for a period of one year from date of Notice of Completion. The D-BE, promptly after receipt of notice, shall make good at its expense all defects developing during this period, including labor and material. If, in the opinion of County's Project Manager, defective materials or workmanship require immediate correction or attention to prevent loss to the County, or to prevent interruption of operations of the County of Orange, the County will attempt to give the notice required by this article, but the County may, notwithstanding the provisions of this article, proceed to make such correction or provide such attention and the costs of such correction or attention shall be charged against the D-BE. Such action by the County will not relieve the D-BE of the guarantees provided in this article or elsewhere in this contract.
- B. All subcontractors', manufacturers', or suppliers' warranties and guarantees, expressed or implied, respecting any material or equipment used in or a part of the work (whether on equipment of the nature above specified or otherwise) shall be deemed obtained by the D-BE as the agent of the County and all such warranties and guarantees shall inure to the benefit of the County without the necessity of separate transfer or assignment thereof; provided that, if directed by the County's Project Manager, the D-BE shall require such subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers to execute such warranties and guarantees in writing to the County of Orange.
- C. The remedies provided for in this clause shall not be restrictive of but shall be cumulative and in addition to all other remedies of the County in respect of latent defects or fraud, and any and all warranties expressed or implied.
- D. Failure by the D-BE to take corrective action on warranty performance problems and/or construction deficiencies within 24 hours after personal or telephonic notice by the County on items affecting use of facility, safety, or the preservation of property, and within ten days following written notice on other deficiencies, will result in the County taking whatever corrective action it deems necessary. All costs resulting from such action by the County will be claimed against D-BE or, if necessary, the Performance Bond.

5. COMPLETION

In addition to those items previously mentioned in this section, the D-BE must submit to the County's Project Manager the following items before Completion of the project can be considered:

- (1) Revised up-to-date subcontractor list with names, addresses, and phone numbers.
- (2) Building permit card signed as final by all inspectors.
- (3) Roof bond and other certificates as specified.
- (4) Copies of all test and inspection reports.
- (5) Provide Certificate of Use and Occupancy, if required.

SECTION 01730
OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA

1. MANUALS

General:

Where manuals are required to be submitted covering items included in this work, prepare all such manuals in durable plastic binders approximately 8 1/2 by 11 inches in size as well as in electronic format with at least the following:

- A. Identification on or readable through, the front cover, stating general nature of the manual.
- B. Neatly typewritten indexes near the front of the manual, furnishing immediate information as to the location, in the manual, of all data.
- C. Copy of all guarantees and warranties issued.
- D. Maintenance and operation instructions:
 - (1) Procure or prepare and include in manuals, operating and/or maintenance instruction for all equipment and/or materials that will require any adjustments, servicing, or attention for its proper operation or use.
 - (2) These instructions shall set forth all the information necessary for the County to operate, make full and efficient use of, and perform such maintenance and servicing as would ordinarily be done by County personnel.
 - (3) Write instructions in simple, non-technical language, when possible, with sufficient diagrams and explanation, where necessary, to be readily understandable to the average layman. Possible hazards shall be particularly pointed out with instructions cautioning against mistakes that might result in damage or danger to equipment, building, or personnel.

Extraneous data:

Where contents of manuals include manufacturer's catalog pages, clearly indicate the precise items included in this installation and delete or otherwise clearly indicate all manufacturers' data with which this installation is not concerned.

2. MANUAL CONTENT

Neatly typewritten table of contents for each volume; arrange in systematic order.

List:

- A. Contractor, name of responsible principal, address, and telephone number.
- B. Each product including name, address, and telephone number of:
 - (1) Subcontractor or installer.
 - (2) Recommended maintenance contractor.
 - (3) Local source for replacement parts.
- C. Product name and other identifying symbols as set forth in the Contract Documents.
- D. Product Data:

- (1) Include only those sheets which are pertinent to specific product.
- (2) Annotate each sheet to:
 - (a) Clearly identify the specific product or part installed.
 - (b) Clearly identify data applicable to the installation.
 - (c) Delete references to inapplicable data.

E. Drawings:

- (1) Supplement product data with drawings where necessary to clearly illustrate:
 - (a) Relations of component parts.
 - (b) Control and flow diagrams.
- (2) Do not use "Project Record Documents" as maintenance drawings.

F. Written Test:

- (1) Provide where necessary to supplement Product Data and drawings.
Organize in consistent format under separate headings for different procedures.
- (2) Provide a logical sequence of instructions for each procedure.

G. Warranties and Maintenance Contracts

Provide copies of each of the following:

- (1) Proper procedures in the event of failure.
- (2) Instances which might affect validity of warranties or contracts.

3. MANUAL FOR ARCHITECTURAL MATERIALS AND FINISHES

Include the following manufacturer's data:

- A. Catalog number, size, and composition.
- B. Color and texture designations.
- C. Required reordering information.
- D. Recommended cleaning materials and methods.
- E. Cautions against detrimental cleaning materials and methods.
- F. Recommended cleaning and maintenance schedule.

Submit specified information for the following, if applicable:

- A. Finish Hardware.
- B. Resilient Flooring.
- C. Fire Extinguishers.

4. MANUAL FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

Include the following manufacturer's data:

- A. Description of unit and component parts including:
 - (1) Function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
 - (2) Performance curves, engineering data, and tests.
 - (3) Complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
- B. Operating procedures including:
 - (1) Start-up, break-in routine, and normal operating instructions.
 - (2) Regulations, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions.
 - (3) Summer and winter operating instructions.
 - (4) Special operating instructions.
- C. Maintenance procedures including:
 - (1) Routine operations.
 - (2) Trouble-shooting guide.
 - (3) Disassembly, repair and reassembly.
 - (4) Alignment, adjusting, and checking.
 - (5) Servicing and lubricating schedule, including recommended lubrications.
- D. Manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions.
- E. Control systems operation sequences.
- F. Parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams necessary for maintenance, including:
 - (1) Life expectancy of parts subject to wear.
 - (2) Items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- G. As-installed control systems diagrams.
- H. Color code legend, if any.
- I. Valve tag number chart, with location and function of each valve.

5. MANUAL OF UNIT AND COMPONENT PARTS INCLUDING

- A. Description of unit and component parts including:
 - (1) Function, normal operating characteristics and limiting conditions.
 - (2) Performance curve, engineering data and tests.
 - (3) Complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
- B. Panel board circuit directories indicating:
 - (1) Electrical service.
 - (2) Controls.
 - (3) Communications, if any.
- C. As-installed wiring color-code legend, if any.
- D. Operating procedure including:
 - (1) Routine and normal operating instructions.

- (2) Sequences required.
- (3) Special operating instructions.
- E. Maintenance procedures, including:
 - (1) Routine operations.
 - (2) Trouble-shooting guide.
 - (3) Disassembly, repair, and reassembly.
 - (4) Adjustment and checking.
- F. Manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions.
- G. Parts list, including current prices, and recommended spare parts to be maintained in storage.

Submit specified information for the following:

Electrical equipment as specified in Sections 16000 through 16721 of these specifications.

6. **ADDITIONAL DATA**

Prepare and include the following:

- A. Additional data when need becomes apparent during instruction to County's personnel.
- B. Additional data specified in other sections of Specifications to be included.

7. **SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE**

A. Preliminary Draft:

- (1) Submit two copies of the proposed format, approximately thirty (30) days before Substantial Completion.
- (2) The County will review and return one copy with comments.

B. Final Submittal:

- (1) Submit, in final form, one copy of complete data fifteen (15) days prior to final inspection. Copy will be returned with comments.
- (2) Submit four (4) copies, in approved final form, prior to final inspection and acceptance.

8. **INSTRUCTION OF THE COUNTY'S PERSONNEL**

Prior to final acceptance and payment, instruct the County's personnel in necessary operation, adjustment, and maintenance of the products, equipment, and systems.

Operating and maintenance manual shall constitute basis of instruction.

Review manual contents with the County's personnel, in detail, to explain all aspects of operations and maintenance.

A listing of all personnel receiving instructions, complete with signature verifying same, dates of instruction and other pertinent data shall be delivered to the County upon completion of instruction session(s).

SECTION 01740
WARRANTIES AND GUARANTEES

1. SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

Assemble Warranties, and Service and Maintenance Contracts, executed by each of the respective manufacturers, suppliers and Subcontractors.

Number of original signed copies required: Four (4) each.

Table of Contents: Neatly typed in orderly sequence.

Provide complete information for each one of the following items:

- A. Product or Work Item.
- B. Firm, with name of principal, address, and telephone number.
- C. Beginning date of Warranty, or Service and Maintenance Contract.
- D. Duration of Warranty, or Service and Maintenance Contract.
- E. Provide the following information for the County's Personnel:
 - (1) Procedures in case of failure or malfunction.
 - (2) Instances which affect Warranty or validity.
- F. D-BE, name of responsible principal, address, and telephone number.

2. SUBMITTAL FORM

Punch sheets for standard 3-ring binder as well as an electronic copy.

Size: 8 1/2 x 11 inches.

Fold larger sheets to fit into binder.

Cover:

Identify each packet with typed or printed title "Warranties and Guarantees." List:

- A. Title of Project.
- B. Name of Contractor.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the PARTIES hereto have executed this Contract on the dates opposite their respective signatures:

**D-BE, SWINERTON BUILDERS,
A CALIFORNIA CORPORATION,**

Date: _____

By: _____
Signature

Print Name & Title

(If a corporation, the document must be signed by two corporate officers. The 1st must be either Chairman of the Board, President or any Vice President.)

Date: _____

By: _____
Signature

Print Name & Title

(If a corporation, the 2nd signature must be either the Secretary, an Assistant Secretary, the Chief Financial Officer, or any Assistant Treasurer)

COUNTY OF ORANGE,
a political subdivision of the State of California

Date: _____

By: _____

Print
Name: _____

Title: Deputy Purchasing Agent

APPROVED AS TO FORM
Office of the County Counsel
Orange County, California

By: _____

Date: _____

**ATTACHMENT A
STATEMENT OF WORK**

In accordance with the Criteria Documents for JWA Vertical Conveyance Systems Improvements Project Phase 1, the Project includes the replacement of escalators 1-6 in Terminals A and B, which were originally installed in 1990.

Scope of Work (includes, but is not limited to):

1. Design, furnish, and construct the Project per the John Wayne Airport Criteria Documents for the P466 – Vertical Conveyance Systems Improvements Project Phase I document dated March 3, 2023.
2. Demolish existing escalators 1-6, including but not limited to all equipment, steps, trusses, pits, cladding, handrails, balustrades, and end modules.
3. Demolish adjacent building and finishes, where necessary, to accommodate new escalators. This includes nearby walls, glazing, and other areas that potentially interfere with demolition of the existing escalators and installation of the new escalators. This will also include demolition of the pits on the lower level to expand the pit size for larger seismic movement criteria to install new slip joints at the lower end.
4. Design, furnish, and install new escalators, including but not limited to all equipment, steps, trusses, pits, cladding, handrails, balustrades, and end modules.
5. Restore building components, including glazing, finishes, etc. where demolition may have occurred to accommodate the escalators.
6. Design, furnish, and install new seismic slip joints in expanded pits.
7. Provide cost estimates per County of Orange requirements, review and confirm the initial budget, and provide continuous cost management to assure the design and construction costs remain within the budgeted cost estimate.
8. Commit to a Guaranteed Maximum Price (“GMP”).
9. Validate, verify, and refine detailed Project Program.
10. Confirm Project criteria are appropriate.
11. Develop the Schematic Design deliverables per County of Orange requirements.
12. Develop the Design Development deliverables per County of Orange requirements.
13. Develop the Construction Documents deliverables per County of Orange requirements.
14. Develop Building Information Models from project inception through completion of design to Level of Detail (“LOD”) 300, through completion of construction to LOD 400-500, and through project closeout with the completion of record models to LOD 500 in conformance with County of Orange requirements.
15. Develop asset index database for incorporation into AssetWorks in conformance with County of Orange requirements.
16. Provide design and pre-construction phase services per County of Orange guidelines and as necessary to construct the Project. Procure all agency review, peer review and local agency approvals, and obtain permits as required. Comply with design review and approval process per County of Orange requirements.
17. Provide construction planning, phasing, and scheduling, and execution during design and through construction completion and closeout service.
18. Develop and maintain a Project schedule that incorporates all tasks and approvals of all involved parties necessary to complete the Project within the contract durations.
19. Provide quality control and quality assurance.
20. Publicly advertise for trade subcontractors and prequalify trade contractors to comply with County of Orange requirements.
21. Develop Trade Contractor Bid Packages and receive bids in the most logical, competitive, and seamless manner.
22. Pay wages and comply with pertinent wage laws.

23. Manage and administer the Project construction phase to achieve construction completion within the contract time and budget and with high-quality workmanship.
24. Criteria Documents dated March 3, 2023

Requirements (includes, but not limited to):

1. D-BE shall complete all work in accordance with the requirements set forth in the Contract.
2. Maintain site operations during the performance of this project.
3. General Contractor License Requirement for this Project: General Contractor License B. General Contractor or Sub-Contractor must also possess a valid C-11 Contractor License.
4. D-BE shall include the furnishing of all labor, materials, tools, equipment, plant, necessary services, and incidentals to complete the Project.
5. Obtain all necessary permits for this Project.
6. Design and construct the project in a manner to achieve the aforementioned objectives, and in conformance with the findings and recommendations presented in the above-referenced Bridging Documents.
7. Locate and identify all existing utilities within the project work area, coordinate as necessary with the utility agencies, and resolve any conflicts.
8. Comply with all applicable local, state and federal laws, ordinances, standards and regulatory requirements.
9. Procure all temporary right-of-way and utility easements needed to accomplish the work.
10. D-BE shall provide detailed calculations and design documentation for all systems prior to construction and submit for review by the applicable local and State Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). Performance criteria identify minimum levels of quality, materials, and workmanship.

Known Constraints:

1. Prior to issuance of airport security ID Badge(s), designated Contractor personnel who shall be working on site in JWA restricted areas and engaged in the performance of work under this Contract must pass JWA's security screening requirements, which include fingerprinting to complete an F.B.I. Criminal History Records Check (CHRC) and a Security Threat Assessment (STA).
2. Any work involving odors, excessive noise, or other irritating environmental agents may require work between the hours of 11:00pm to 5:00am.
3. Priority will be given to the comfort and safety of the JWA patrons during the implementation of this project. The Design-Build Contractor will be expected to plan for and ensure the continued positive overall airline passenger experience; visual and sensory division between passenger traffic and construction areas; including safety, noise and dust protection. These criteria will apply not only to the airline patrons, but to all of the airport businesses, tenants and employees.
4. The project may be partially or fully funded through Federal funds. The D-BE will be required to comply with all Federal funding requirements.

Criteria Documents Attached Following

**ATTACHMENT B
COST/COMPENSATION**

I. COMPENSATION: This is a Guaranteed Maximum Price (“GMP”) Contract between County and D-BE for design and construction services for JWA Vertical Conveyance Systems Improvements Phase 1 as set forth in Attachment A, “Statement of Work”.

D-BE agrees to accept the specified compensation as set forth in this Contract as full remuneration for performing all services and furnishing all staffing, labor, vehicles, equipment, tools, materials, overhead, travel, etc. required, for any reasonably unforeseen difficulties which may arise or be encountered in the execution of the services until acceptance, for risks connected with the services, and for performance by D-BE of all its duties and obligations hereunder. D-BE shall only be compensated as set forth herein below for work performed in accordance with the Statement of Work.

II. PRICE:

1.	Phase I - Design Services and Pre-Construction Phase (Escalators)	\$3,075,350
2.	Phase II – Construction Services Phase Allowance (Escalators)	\$15,911,348*
3.	<u>Guaranteed Maximum Price</u> Sum of Components 1 and 2	\$18,986,698
4.	<u>Total Contract Price</u>	\$18,986,698
	*Construction Fee shall be no more than 6%	

III. D-BE EXPENSE: D-BE will be responsible for all costs related to photo copying, telephone communications and fax communications while on County sites during the performance of work and services under this Contract.

IV. PAYMENT TERMS: Invoices are to be submitted in monthly arrears, after services have been completed, to the address specified below. Payment will be net thirty (30) days after receipt of an invoice in a format acceptable to the County, as applicable. Invoices shall be verified and approved by County and subject to routine processing requirements. The responsibility for providing an acceptable invoice to County for payment rests with D-BE. Incomplete or incorrect invoices are not acceptable and will be returned to the D-BE for correction.

Billing shall cover services and/or goods not previously invoiced. The D-BE shall reimburse the County for any monies paid to the D-BE for goods or services not provided or when goods or services do not meet the Contractor requirements.

Payments made by County shall not preclude the right of County from thereafter disputing any items or services involved or billed under this Contract and shall not be construed as acceptance of any part of the goods or services.

V. INVOICING INSTRUCTIONS: The D-BE will provide an invoice on the D-BE’s letterhead. Each invoice will have a unique number and will include the following information:

- A. Name and address
- B. Remittance address, if different from (A), above
- C. Name of County agency/department

- D. Delivery/service address
- E. Contract number
- F. Service Date
- G. Description of Services
- H. Total
- I. Taxpayer ID number

Invoices and support documentation are to be forwarded to:

**County of Orange, Public Works
601 N. Ross Street, 4th Floor
Santa Ana, CA 92701
Attn: Leo Tang, Project Manager**

D-BE has the option of receiving payment directly to their bank account via an Electronic Fund Transfer (EFT) process in lieu of a check payment. Payment made via EFT will also receive Electronic Remittance Advice with the payment details via email. An email address will need to be provided to the County via an EFT Authorization Form. To request a form, please contact the DPA.

**ATTACHMENT C
STAFFING PLAN**

1. KEY PERSONNEL

Name	Classification/ Designation	Years of Experience	Licenses/ Certifications (include license number)
Jose Acosta	Operations Manager	18	OSHA 10 Certified OSHA 30 Certified CPR and First Aid Certified
Bill Montgomery	Field Operations Manager	45	LEED AP Associate DBIA OSHA 10 Certified First Aid Certified
Carlos Villacorta	Project Executive	16	LEED Green Associate OSHA 10 Certified
Mark Heit	Sr. Preconstruction Manager	30	DBIA ®
Joseph Yeung	Project Manager	18	Construction Management Certification CESSWI-IT SWPPP OSHA 30 Certified
Robert Cabrera	Superintendent	35	OSHA 10 Certified OSHA 30 Certified CPR and First Aid Certified
Matthew Ellis	Principal-in-Charge	36	Registered Architect, CA C30619 NCARB No. 67863 American Institute of Architects No. 30209949
Jim Darroch	Project Manager	26	
Kathleen Truong	Project Architect	15	Registered Architect, TX 22801 NCIDQ No. 28470 NCARB No. 72751 LEED Accredited Professional American Institute of Architects No. 38123150

Michelle Barratta	Vertical Transportation Consultant	44	Qualification of Elevator, Certified Inspector #819
Deepansh Kathuria	Structural Engineer	20	Professional Engineer, CA S5572 Professional Engineer, CA C70993 Safety Assessment Program Evaluator No. 62422
Tariq Hassan	Mechanical Engineer	26	Professional Engineer, CA M33827
Kunal Shah	Electrical Engineer	23	Professional Engineer, CA E17249
Ramon Camacho	Plumbing Engineer	23	

D-BE understands that the personnel represented as assigned to the Contract must remain working on the Contract throughout the duration of the Contract unless otherwise requested or approved by the County. Substitution or addition of Design-Builder's key personnel in any given category or classification shall be allowed only with prior written approval of the County's Project Manager. **Note: The written approval of substituted D-BE Key Personnel is for departmental use only and shall not be used for auditing purposes outside OC Public Works.**

D-BE may reserve the right to involve other D-BE personnel, as their services are required. The specific individuals will be assigned based on the need and timing of the service/classification required. Assignment of additional key personnel shall be subject to County Project Manager written approval. **Note: The written approval of additional D-BE Key Personnel is for departmental use only and shall not be used for auditing purposes outside OC Public Works.** County reserves the right to have any D-BE personnel removed from providing services to County under this Contract. County is not required to provide any reason for the request for removal of any D-BE personnel.

2. SUBCONSULTANT(S) (IF APPLICABLE)

Listed below are subconsultant(s) anticipated by D-BE to perform services specified in Attachment A. Deletion, substitution, or addition of D-BE's subconsultant(s) in any given project function shall be allowed only with prior written approval of the County Project Manager.

Corporate Name & Corporate Address	Local Office Address*	Contact Name & Telephone Number	Contractor License Number	DIR Registration Number	D-BE If Yes, enter D-BE Certification Number	Gross Receipts Category (Table 1 below)	Age of Firm (Years)	DVBE If Yes, enter DVBE Certification Number	SBA If Yes, enter DUNNS Certification Number	WORK, TRADE, SERVICE, OR PORTION OF WORK TO BE PROVIDED	BID ITEM NO(s).	% of total BID for this Sub	PRICE OF WORK PERFORMED BY THIS SUB
PGAL										Lead Design Firm			\$
Syska Hennessy Group										Vertical Transportation Consultant			\$
Miyamoto										Structural Engineer			\$
PBS Engineering										Mechanical Engineer			\$
													\$

**ATTACHMENT D
LIST OF DBE FIRMS**

This contract will be funded in part by a grant from the Federal Aviation Administration, therefore the requirements of Title 49 CFR Part 26, Participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises in Department of Transportation Programs, apply to this contract. John Wayne Airport, Orange County has set an overall DBE participation goal for federally funded contracts as indicated above. If Bidder has listed a DBE in the bid, they are required to report DBE participants in this contract to assist the County in tracking DBE participation to be counted towards achievement of its overall goal. Please list any DBE firms that will participate as contractors, subcontractors, or suppliers for this project (you may use additional pages if necessary). Please note that these firms must be certified with the California Unified Certification Program to be listed.

Name/ Address/ Phone of DBE Firm	Product or Division of Work	Gross Receipts Category (Table 1 below)	Age of Firm (Years)	Total \$ Value	* Applied \$ Value	% of Total Project
PBS Engineers, 3187 Airway Ave, C, Costa Mesa, CA 92626, 949-368- 3001	MEP Engineers	6	19	\$225,000*	100%	1.50%

*Value based on the RFP budget

	*Applied Dollar Value	Percent of Total Project
Total Subcontractors	\$225,000*	1.50%*
Total Vendors of Materials and Supplies		
Total Manufacturers		
Total DBE Participation	\$225,000*	1.50*

* Applied \$ Value is:

- (a) 100% for Subcontractors
- (b) 60% for Vendors of Materials and Supplies
- (c) 100% for Manufacturers

TABLE 1 - ANNUAL GROSS RECEIPTS CATEGORIES

Annual Gross Receipt (Most recent fiscal year)	Gross Receipts Category
Less than \$500,000	1
\$500,000 - \$1,000,000	2
\$1,000,000 - \$2,000,000	3
\$2,000,000 - \$5,000,000	4
\$5,000,000 - \$10,000,000	5
\$10,000,000 - \$15,000,000	6
Over \$15,000,000	7

Contract Summary Form

OC Expediter Requisition #1567475

Swinerton Builders

Corporate Address: 2731 B Street, San Diego, CA 92102

Local Address: 200 North Main Street, Santa Ana, CA 92701

SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT CHANGES

Not applicable.

SUBCONTRACTORS

1. This contract includes the following subcontractors or passes through to other providers:

Subcontractors	Services	Amount
PGAL	Lead Design Firm	Unknown at this time.
Latitude 33	Civil Project Manager	Unknown at this time.
Miyamoto 5550 Baltimore Dr Suite 100, La Mesa, CA 91942	Structural Engineer	Unknown at this time.
PBS Engineering 3187 Airway Avenue, C Costa Mesa, CA 92626 (949) 368-3001	Mechanical Engineer	\$ 225,000
US Access Consultants 7317 El Cajon Blvd., #257 La Mesa, CA 91942	ADA Accessibility Inspector	Unknown at this time.

CONTRACT OPERATING EXPENSES

1.	Phase I - Design Services and Pre-Construction Phase (Escalators)	\$3,075,350
2.	Phase II – Construction Services Phase Allowance (Escalators)	\$15,911,348*
3.	<u>Guaranteed Maximum Price</u> Sum of Components 1 and 2	\$18,986,698
4.	<u>Total Contract Price</u>	\$18,986,698
	*Construction Fee shall be no more than 6%	

Memorandum of Recommendation and Evaluation Ranking Summary

DESIGN BUILD – TWO STEP SEALED BID

RFQ-080-2356803-DC - JWA VERTICAL CONVEYANCE SYSTEMS IMPROVEMENTS PHASE 1

Based on the established criteria set forth in the Request for Qualifications, below are the Respondent ranks:

FINAL RANKINGS	
Respondents	Rank
Swinerton Builders	1

RANK TABLE	Swinerton Builders
Evaluator 1	1
Evaluator 2	1
Evaluator 3	1
Evaluator 4	1
Evaluator 5	1
Rank Total	5
FINAL RANKING	1

RFP-080-2356803-DC - DB for JWA Vertical Conveyance Improvements Phase 1

RANK TABLE	Swinerton Builders
Evaluator 1	1
Evaluator 2	1
Evaluator 3	1
Evaluator 4	1
Evaluator 5	1
Rank Total	5
FINAL RANKING	1

Summary of Evaluator Scoring

DESIGN BUILD – TWO STEP SEALED BID

RFQ-080-2356803-DC - JWA VERTICAL CONVEYANCE SYSTEMS IMPROVEMENTS PHASE 1

Based on the established criteria set forth in the Request for Qualifications, below are the Respondent ranks:

EVALUATOR 1	1
Written Evaluation	Swinerton Builders
CRITERIA 1 (175 pts)	150
CRITERIA 2 (175 pts)	150
CRITERIA 3 (175 pts)	175
CRITERIA 4 (150 pts)	125
CRITERIA 5 (75 pts)	75
CRITERIA 6 (100 pts)	95
CRITERIA 7 (100 pts)	90
CRITERIA 8 (50 pts)	50
WRITTEN EVALUATION SCORE TOTAL	910
FINAL RANKING	1

EVALUATOR 2	1
Written Evaluation	Swinerton Builders
CRITERIA 1 (175 pts)	158
CRITERIA 2 (175 pts)	158
CRITERIA 3 (175 pts)	140
CRITERIA 4 (150 pts)	135
CRITERIA 5 (75 pts)	75
CRITERIA 6 (100 pts)	100

CRITERIA 7 (100 pts)	100
CRITERIA 8 (50 pts)	50
WRITTEN EVALUATION SCORE TOTAL	916
FINAL RANKING	1

EVALUATOR 3	1
Written Evaluation	Swinerton Builders
CRITERIA 1 (175 pts)	160
CRITERIA 2 (175 pts)	165
CRITERIA 3 (175 pts)	165
CRITERIA 4 (150 pts)	140
CRITERIA 5 (75 pts)	65
CRITERIA 6 (100 pts)	95
CRITERIA 7 (100 pts)	90
CRITERIA 8 (50 pts)	50
WRITTEN EVALUATION SCORE TOTAL	930
FINAL RANKING	1

EVALUATOR 4	1
Written Evaluation	Swinerton Builders
CRITERIA 1 (175 pts)	160
CRITERIA 2 (175 pts)	160
CRITERIA 3 (175 pts)	160
CRITERIA 4 (150 pts)	130
CRITERIA 5 (75 pts)	70
CRITERIA 6 (100 pts)	95

CRITERIA 7 (100 pts)	80
CRITERIA 8 (50 pts)	50
WRITTEN EVALUATION SCORE TOTAL	905
FINAL RANKING	1

EVALUATOR 5	1
Written Evaluation	Swinerton Builders
CRITERIA 1 (175 pts)	160
CRITERIA 2 (175 pts)	160
CRITERIA 3 (175 pts)	160
CRITERIA 4 (150 pts)	140
CRITERIA 5 (75 pts)	70
CRITERIA 6 (100 pts)	90
CRITERIA 7 (100 pts)	90
CRITERIA 8 (50 pts)	50
WRITTEN EVALUATION SCORE TOTAL	920
FINAL RANKING	1

RFP-080-2356803-DC - DB for JWA Vertical Conveyance Improvements Phase 1

Based on the established criteria set forth in the Request for Qualifications, below are the Respondent ranks:

EVALUATOR 1	1
Written Evaluation	Swinerton Builders
CRITERIA 1 (175 pts)	170
CRITERIA 2 (150 pts)	140
CRITERIA 3 (100 pts)	95
CRITERIA 4 (50 pts)	50
CRITERIA 5 (25 pts)	25
WRITTEN EVALUATION SCORE TOTAL	480
Interview Evaluation	
QUESTION 1 (100 pts)	90
QUESTION 2 (100 pts)	90
QUESTION 3 (100 pts)	90
QUESTION 4 (50 pts)	45
QUESTION 5 (50 pts)	50
INTERVIEW EVALUATION SCORE TOTAL	365
COMBINED WRITTEN & INTERVIEW	845
OBJECTIVE COST SCORE (ADDED TO EVALUATOR'S SCORE)	100
COMBINED WRITTEN, INTERVIEW & COST	945
FINAL RANKING	1

EVALUATOR 2	1
Written Evaluation	Swinerton Builders
CRITERIA 1 (175 pts)	158
CRITERIA 2 (150 pts)	135
CRITERIA 3 (100 pts)	100
CRITERIA 4 (50 pts)	50
CRITERIA 5 (25 pts)	25
WRITTEN EVALUATION SCORE TOTAL	468
Interview Evaluation	
QUESTION 1 (100 pts)	90
QUESTION 2 (100 pts)	100
QUESTION 3 (100 pts)	90
QUESTION 4 (50 pts)	50
QUESTION 5 (50 pts)	50
INTERVIEW EVALUATION SCORE TOTAL	380
COMBINED WRITTEN & INTERVIEW	848
OBJECTIVE COST SCORE (ADDED TO EVALUATOR'S SCORE)	100
COMBINED WRITTEN, INTERVIEW & COST	948
FINAL RANKING	1

EVALUATOR 3	1
Written Evaluation	Swinerton Builders
CRITERIA 1 (175 pts)	165
CRITERIA 2 (150 pts)	143
CRITERIA 3 (100 pts)	89
CRITERIA 4 (50 pts)	41
CRITERIA 5 (25 pts)	25
WRITTEN EVALUATION SCORE TOTAL	463
Interview Evaluation	
QUESTION 1 (100 pts)	90
QUESTION 2 (100 pts)	95
QUESTION 3 (100 pts)	90
QUESTION 4 (50 pts)	50
QUESTION 5 (50 pts)	50
INTERVIEW EVALUATION SCORE TOTAL	375
COMBINED WRITTEN & INTERVIEW	838
OBJECTIVE COST SCORE (ADDED TO EVALUATOR'S SCORE)	100
COMBINED WRITTEN, INTERVIEW & COST	938
FINAL RANKING	1

EVALUATOR 4	1
Written Evaluation	Swinerton Builders
CRITERIA 1 (175 pts)	165
CRITERIA 2 (150 pts)	140
CRITERIA 3 (100 pts)	95
CRITERIA 4 (50 pts)	45
CRITERIA 5 (25 pts)	25
WRITTEN EVALUATION SCORE TOTAL	470
Interview Evaluation	
QUESTION 1 (100 pts)	90
QUESTION 2 (100 pts)	95
QUESTION 3 (100 pts)	90
QUESTION 4 (50 pts)	50
QUESTION 5 (50 pts)	50
INTERVIEW EVALUATION SCORE TOTAL	375
COMBINED WRITTEN & INTERVIEW	845
OBJECTIVE COST SCORE (ADDED TO EVALUATOR'S SCORE)	100
COMBINED WRITTEN, INTERVIEW & COST	945
FINAL RANKING	1

EVALUATOR 5	1
Written Evaluation	Swinerton Builders
CRITERIA 1 (175 pts)	160
CRITERIA 2 (150 pts)	135
CRITERIA 3 (100 pts)	90
CRITERIA 4 (50 pts)	45
CRITERIA 5 (25 pts)	25
WRITTEN EVALUATION SCORE TOTAL	455
Interview Evaluation	
QUESTION 1 (100 pts)	90
QUESTION 2 (100 pts)	90
QUESTION 3 (100 pts)	95
QUESTION 4 (50 pts)	45
QUESTION 5 (50 pts)	50
INTERVIEW EVALUATION SCORE TOTAL	370
COMBINED WRITTEN & INTERVIEW	825
OBJECTIVE COST SCORE (ADDED TO EVALUATOR'S SCORE)	100
COMBINED WRITTEN, INTERVIEW & COST	925
FINAL RANKING	1

This content is from the eCFR and is authoritative but unofficial.

Title 2 – Grants and Agreements

Subtitle A – Office of Management and Budget Guidance for Grants and Agreements

Chapter II – Office of Management and Budget Guidance

Part 200 – Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards

Subpart D – Post Federal Award Requirements

Source: 85 FR 49543, Aug. 13, 2020, unless otherwise noted.

Authority: 31 U.S.C. 503

Source: 78 FR 78608, Dec. 26, 2013, unless otherwise noted.

Procurement Standards

- § 200.317 Procurements by states.
- § 200.318 General procurement standards.
- § 200.319 Competition.
- § 200.320 Methods of procurement to be followed.
- § 200.321 Contracting with small and minority businesses, women's business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms.
- § 200.322 Domestic preferences for procurements.
- § 200.323 Procurement of recovered materials.
- § 200.324 Contract cost and price.
- § 200.325 Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity review.
- § 200.326 Bonding requirements.
- § 200.327 Contract provisions.

PROCUREMENT STANDARDS

§ 200.317 Procurements by states.

When procuring property and services under a Federal award, a State must follow the same policies and procedures it uses for procurements from its non-Federal funds. The State will comply with §§ 200.321, 200.322, and 200.323 and ensure that every purchase order or other contract includes any clauses required by § 200.327. All other non-Federal entities, including subrecipients of a State, must follow the procurement standards in §§ 200.318 through 200.327.

§ 200.318 General procurement standards.

- (a) The non-Federal entity must have and use documented procurement procedures, consistent with State, local, and tribal laws and regulations and the standards of this section, for the acquisition of property or services required under a Federal award or subaward. The non-Federal entity's documented procurement procedures must conform to the procurement standards identified in §§ 200.317 through 200.327.

- (b) Non-Federal entities must maintain oversight to ensure that contractors perform in accordance with the terms, conditions, and specifications of their contracts or purchase orders.
- (c)
 - (1) The non-Federal entity must maintain written standards of conduct covering conflicts of interest and governing the actions of its employees engaged in the selection, award and administration of contracts. No employee, officer, or agent may participate in the selection, award, or administration of a contract supported by a Federal award if he or she has a real or apparent conflict of interest. Such a conflict of interest would arise when the employee, officer, or agent, any member of his or her immediate family, his or her partner, or an organization which employs or is about to employ any of the parties indicated herein, has a financial or other interest in or a tangible personal benefit from a firm considered for a contract. The officers, employees, and agents of the non-Federal entity may neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors, or anything of monetary value from contractors or parties to subcontracts. However, non-Federal entities may set standards for situations in which the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal value. The standards of conduct must provide for disciplinary actions to be applied for violations of such standards by officers, employees, or agents of the non-Federal entity.
 - (2) If the non-Federal entity has a parent, affiliate, or subsidiary organization that is not a State, local government, or Indian tribe, the non-Federal entity must also maintain written standards of conduct covering organizational conflicts of interest. Organizational conflicts of interest means that because of relationships with a parent company, affiliate, or subsidiary organization, the non-Federal entity is unable or appears to be unable to be impartial in conducting a procurement action involving a related organization.
- (d) The non-Federal entity's procedures must avoid acquisition of unnecessary or duplicative items. Consideration should be given to consolidating or breaking out procurements to obtain a more economical purchase. Where appropriate, an analysis will be made of lease versus purchase alternatives, and any other appropriate analysis to determine the most economical approach.
- (e) To foster greater economy and efficiency, and in accordance with efforts to promote cost-effective use of shared services across the Federal Government, the non-Federal entity is encouraged to enter into state and local intergovernmental agreements or inter-entity agreements where appropriate for procurement or use of common or shared goods and services. Competition requirements will be met with documented procurement actions using strategic sourcing, shared services, and other similar procurement arrangements.
- (f) The non-Federal entity is encouraged to use Federal excess and surplus property in lieu of purchasing new equipment and property whenever such use is feasible and reduces project costs.
- (g) The non-Federal entity is encouraged to use value engineering clauses in contracts for construction projects of sufficient size to offer reasonable opportunities for cost reductions. Value engineering is a systematic and creative analysis of each contract item or task to ensure that its essential function is provided at the overall lower cost.
- (h) The non-Federal entity must award contracts only to responsible contractors possessing the ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of a proposed procurement. Consideration will be given to such matters as contractor integrity, compliance with public policy, record of past performance, and financial and technical resources. See also § 200.214.

- (i) The non-Federal entity must maintain records sufficient to detail the history of procurement. These records will include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following: Rationale for the method of procurement, selection of contract type, contractor selection or rejection, and the basis for the contract price.
- (j)
 - (1) The non-Federal entity may use a time-and-materials type contract only after a determination that no other contract is suitable and if the contract includes a ceiling price that the contractor exceeds at its own risk. Time-and-materials type contract means a contract whose cost to a non-Federal entity is the sum of:
 - (i) The actual cost of materials; and
 - (ii) Direct labor hours charged at fixed hourly rates that reflect wages, general and administrative expenses, and profit.
 - (2) Since this formula generates an open-ended contract price, a time-and-materials contract provides no positive profit incentive to the contractor for cost control or labor efficiency. Therefore, each contract must set a ceiling price that the contractor exceeds at its own risk. Further, the non-Federal entity awarding such a contract must assert a high degree of oversight in order to obtain reasonable assurance that the contractor is using efficient methods and effective cost controls.
- (k) The non-Federal entity alone must be responsible, in accordance with good administrative practice and sound business judgment, for the settlement of all contractual and administrative issues arising out of procurements. These issues include, but are not limited to, source evaluation, protests, disputes, and claims. These standards do not relieve the non-Federal entity of any contractual responsibilities under its contracts. The Federal awarding agency will not substitute its judgment for that of the non-Federal entity unless the matter is primarily a Federal concern. Violations of law will be referred to the local, state, or Federal authority having proper jurisdiction.

[85 FR 49543, Aug. 13, 2020, as amended at 86 FR 10440, Feb. 22, 2021]

§ 200.319 Competition.

- (a) All procurement transactions for the acquisition of property or services required under a Federal award must be conducted in a manner providing full and open competition consistent with the standards of this section and § 200.320.
- (b) In order to ensure objective contractor performance and eliminate unfair competitive advantage, contractors that develop or draft specifications, requirements, statements of work, or invitations for bids or requests for proposals must be excluded from competing for such procurements. Some of the situations considered to be restrictive of competition include but are not limited to:
 - (1) Placing unreasonable requirements on firms in order for them to qualify to do business;
 - (2) Requiring unnecessary experience and excessive bonding;
 - (3) Noncompetitive pricing practices between firms or between affiliated companies;
 - (4) Noncompetitive contracts to consultants that are on retainer contracts;
 - (5) Organizational conflicts of interest;

- (6) Specifying only a “brand name” product instead of allowing “an equal” product to be offered and describing the performance or other relevant requirements of the procurement; and
 - (7) Any arbitrary action in the procurement process.
- (c) The non-Federal entity must conduct procurements in a manner that prohibits the use of statutorily or administratively imposed state, local, or tribal geographical preferences in the evaluation of bids or proposals, except in those cases where applicable Federal statutes expressly mandate or encourage geographic preference. Nothing in this section preempts state licensing laws. When contracting for architectural and engineering (A/E) services, geographic location may be a selection criterion provided its application leaves an appropriate number of qualified firms, given the nature and size of the project, to compete for the contract.
- (d) The non-Federal entity must have written procedures for procurement transactions. These procedures must ensure that all solicitations:
- (1) Incorporate a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements for the material, product, or service to be procured. Such description must not, in competitive procurements, contain features which unduly restrict competition. The description may include a statement of the qualitative nature of the material, product or service to be procured and, when necessary, must set forth those minimum essential characteristics and standards to which it must conform if it is to satisfy its intended use. Detailed product specifications should be avoided if at all possible. When it is impractical or uneconomical to make a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements, a “brand name or equivalent” description may be used as a means to define the performance or other salient requirements of procurement. The specific features of the named brand which must be met by offers must be clearly stated; and
 - (2) Identify all requirements which the offerors must fulfill and all other factors to be used in evaluating bids or proposals.
- (e) The non-Federal entity must ensure that all prequalified lists of persons, firms, or products which are used in acquiring goods and services are current and include enough qualified sources to ensure maximum open and free competition. Also, the non-Federal entity must not preclude potential bidders from qualifying during the solicitation period.
- (f) Noncompetitive procurements can only be awarded in accordance with § 200.320(c).

§ 200.320 Methods of procurement to be followed.

The non-Federal entity must have and use documented procurement procedures, consistent with the standards of this section and §§ 200.317, 200.318, and 200.319 for any of the following methods of procurement used for the acquisition of property or services required under a Federal award or sub-award.

- (a) **Informal procurement methods.** When the value of the procurement for property or services under a Federal award does not exceed the *simplified acquisition threshold (SAT)*, as defined in § 200.1, or a lower threshold established by a non-Federal entity, formal procurement methods are not required. The non-Federal entity may use informal procurement methods to expedite the completion of its transactions and minimize the associated administrative burden and cost. The informal methods used for procurement of property or services at or below the SAT include:
- (1) **Micro-purchases** —

- (i) **Distribution.** The acquisition of supplies or services, the aggregate dollar amount of which does not exceed the micro-purchase threshold (See the definition of *micro-purchase* in § 200.1). To the maximum extent practicable, the non-Federal entity should distribute micro-purchases equitably among qualified suppliers.
 - (ii) **Micro-purchase awards.** Micro-purchases may be awarded without soliciting competitive price or rate quotations if the non-Federal entity considers the price to be reasonable based on research, experience, purchase history or other information and documents it files accordingly. Purchase cards can be used for micro-purchases if procedures are documented and approved by the non-Federal entity.
 - (iii) **Micro-purchase thresholds.** The non-Federal entity is responsible for determining and documenting an appropriate micro-purchase threshold based on internal controls, an evaluation of risk, and its documented procurement procedures. The micro-purchase threshold used by the non-Federal entity must be authorized or not prohibited under State, local, or tribal laws or regulations. Non-Federal entities may establish a threshold higher than the Federal threshold established in the Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) in accordance with paragraphs (a)(1)(iv) and (v) of this section.
 - (iv) **Non-Federal entity increase to the micro-purchase threshold up to \$50,000.** Non-Federal entities may establish a threshold higher than the micro-purchase threshold identified in the FAR in accordance with the requirements of this section. The non-Federal entity may self-certify a threshold up to \$50,000 on an annual basis and must maintain documentation to be made available to the Federal awarding agency and auditors in accordance with § 200.334. The self-certification must include a justification, clear identification of the threshold, and supporting documentation of any of the following:
 - (A) A qualification as a low-risk auditee, in accordance with the criteria in § 200.520 for the most recent audit;
 - (B) An annual internal institutional risk assessment to identify, mitigate, and manage financial risks; or,
 - (C) For public institutions, a higher threshold consistent with State law.
 - (v) **Non-Federal entity increase to the micro-purchase threshold over \$50,000.** Micro-purchase thresholds higher than \$50,000 must be approved by the cognizant agency for indirect costs. The non-federal entity must submit a request with the requirements included in paragraph (a)(1)(iv) of this section. The increased threshold is valid until there is a change in status in which the justification was approved.
- (2) **Small purchases –**
- (i) **Small purchase procedures.** The acquisition of property or services, the aggregate dollar amount of which is higher than the micro-purchase threshold but does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. If small purchase procedures are used, price or rate quotations must be obtained from an adequate number of qualified sources as determined appropriate by the non-Federal entity.

(ii) **Simplified acquisition thresholds.** The non-Federal entity is responsible for determining an appropriate simplified acquisition threshold based on internal controls, an evaluation of risk and its documented procurement procedures which must not exceed the threshold established in the FAR. When applicable, a lower simplified acquisition threshold used by the non-Federal entity must be authorized or not prohibited under State, local, or tribal laws or regulations.

(b) **Formal procurement methods.** When the value of the procurement for property or services under a Federal financial assistance award exceeds the SAT, or a lower threshold established by a non-Federal entity, formal procurement methods are required. Formal procurement methods require following documented procedures. Formal procurement methods also require public advertising unless a non-competitive procurement can be used in accordance with § 200.319 or paragraph (c) of this section. The following formal methods of procurement are used for procurement of property or services above the simplified acquisition threshold or a value below the simplified acquisition threshold the non-Federal entity determines to be appropriate:

(1) **Sealed bids.** A procurement method in which bids are publicly solicited and a firm fixed-price contract (lump sum or unit price) is awarded to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming with all the material terms and conditions of the invitation for bids, is the lowest in price. The sealed bids method is the preferred method for procuring construction, if the conditions.

(i) In order for sealed bidding to be feasible, the following conditions should be present:

- (A) A complete, adequate, and realistic specification or purchase description is available;
- (B) Two or more responsible bidders are willing and able to compete effectively for the business; and
- (C) The procurement lends itself to a firm fixed price contract and the selection of the successful bidder can be made principally on the basis of price.

(ii) If sealed bids are used, the following requirements apply:

- (A) Bids must be solicited from an adequate number of qualified sources, providing them sufficient response time prior to the date set for opening the bids, for local, and tribal governments, the invitation for bids must be publicly advertised;
- (B) The invitation for bids, which will include any specifications and pertinent attachments, must define the items or services in order for the bidder to properly respond;
- (C) All bids will be opened at the time and place prescribed in the invitation for bids, and for local and tribal governments, the bids must be opened publicly;
- (D) A firm fixed price contract award will be made in writing to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder. Where specified in bidding documents, factors such as discounts, transportation cost, and life cycle costs must be considered in determining which bid is lowest. Payment discounts will only be used to determine the low bid when prior experience indicates that such discounts are usually taken advantage of; and
- (E) Any or all bids may be rejected if there is a sound documented reason.

(2) **Proposals.** A procurement method in which either a fixed price or cost-reimbursement type contract is awarded. Proposals are generally used when conditions are not appropriate for the use of sealed bids. They are awarded in accordance with the following requirements:

- (i) Requests for proposals must be publicized and identify all evaluation factors and their relative importance. Proposals must be solicited from an adequate number of qualified offerors. Any response to publicized requests for proposals must be considered to the maximum extent practical;
 - (ii) The non-Federal entity must have a written method for conducting technical evaluations of the proposals received and making selections;
 - (iii) Contracts must be awarded to the responsible offeror whose proposal is most advantageous to the non-Federal entity, with price and other factors considered; and
 - (iv) The non-Federal entity may use competitive proposal procedures for qualifications-based procurement of architectural/engineering (A/E) professional services whereby offeror's qualifications are evaluated and the most qualified offeror is selected, subject to negotiation of fair and reasonable compensation. The method, where price is not used as a selection factor, can only be used in procurement of A/E professional services. It cannot be used to purchase other types of services through A/E firms that are a potential source to perform the proposed effort.
- (c) **Noncompetitive procurement.** There are specific circumstances in which noncompetitive procurement can be used. Noncompetitive procurement can only be awarded if one or more of the following circumstances apply:
- (1) The acquisition of property or services, the aggregate dollar amount of which does not exceed the micro-purchase threshold (see paragraph (a)(1) of this section);
 - (2) The item is available only from a single source;
 - (3) The public exigency or emergency for the requirement will not permit a delay resulting from publicizing a competitive solicitation;
 - (4) The Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity expressly authorizes a noncompetitive procurement in response to a written request from the non-Federal entity; or
 - (5) After solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.

§ 200.321 Contracting with small and minority businesses, women's business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms.

- (a) The non-Federal entity must take all necessary affirmative steps to assure that minority businesses, women's business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms are used when possible.
- (b) Affirmative steps must include:
 - (1) Placing qualified small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises on solicitation lists;
 - (2) Assuring that small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises are solicited whenever they are potential sources;
 - (3) Dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises;
 - (4) Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirement permits, which encourage participation by small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises;

- (5) Using the services and assistance, as appropriate, of such organizations as the Small Business Administration and the Minority Business Development Agency of the Department of Commerce; and
- (6) Requiring the prime contractor, if subcontracts are to be let, to take the affirmative steps listed in paragraphs (b)(1) through (5) of this section.

§ 200.322 Domestic preferences for procurements.

- (a) As appropriate and to the extent consistent with law, the non-Federal entity should, to the greatest extent practicable under a Federal award, provide a preference for the purchase, acquisition, or use of goods, products, or materials produced in the United States (including but not limited to iron, aluminum, steel, cement, and other manufactured products). The requirements of this section must be included in all subawards including all contracts and purchase orders for work or products under this award.
- (b) For purposes of this section:
 - (1) “Produced in the United States” means, for iron and steel products, that all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States.
 - (2) “Manufactured products” means items and construction materials composed in whole or in part of non-ferrous metals such as aluminum; plastics and polymer-based products such as polyvinyl chloride pipe; aggregates such as concrete; glass, including optical fiber; and lumber.

§ 200.323 Procurement of recovered materials.

A non-Federal entity that is a state agency or agency of a political subdivision of a state and its contractors must comply with section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act. The requirements of Section 6002 include procuring only items designated in guidelines of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) at 40 CFR part 247 that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition, where the purchase price of the item exceeds \$10,000 or the value of the quantity acquired during the preceding fiscal year exceeded \$10,000; procuring solid waste management services in a manner that maximizes energy and resource recovery; and establishing an affirmative procurement program for procurement of recovered materials identified in the EPA guidelines.

§ 200.324 Contract cost and price.

- (a) The non-Federal entity must perform a cost or price analysis in connection with every procurement action in excess of the Simplified Acquisition Threshold including contract modifications. The method and degree of analysis is dependent on the facts surrounding the particular procurement situation, but as a starting point, the non-Federal entity must make independent estimates before receiving bids or proposals.
- (b) The non-Federal entity must negotiate profit as a separate element of the price for each contract in which there is no price competition and in all cases where cost analysis is performed. To establish a fair and reasonable profit, consideration must be given to the complexity of the work to be performed, the risk borne by the contractor, the contractor's investment, the amount of subcontracting, the quality of its record of past performance, and industry profit rates in the surrounding geographical area for similar work.

- (c) Costs or prices based on estimated costs for contracts under the Federal award are allowable only to the extent that costs incurred or cost estimates included in negotiated prices would be allowable for the non-Federal entity under subpart E of this part. The non-Federal entity may reference its own cost principles that comply with the Federal cost principles.
- (d) The cost plus a percentage of cost and percentage of construction cost methods of contracting must not be used.

§ 200.325 Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity review.

- (a) The non-Federal entity must make available, upon request of the Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity, technical specifications on proposed procurements where the Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity believes such review is needed to ensure that the item or service specified is the one being proposed for acquisition. This review generally will take place prior to the time the specification is incorporated into a solicitation document. However, if the non-Federal entity desires to have the review accomplished after a solicitation has been developed, the Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity may still review the specifications, with such review usually limited to the technical aspects of the proposed purchase.
- (b) The non-Federal entity must make available upon request, for the Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity pre-procurement review, procurement documents, such as requests for proposals or invitations for bids, or independent cost estimates, when:
 - (1) The non-Federal entity's procurement procedures or operation fails to comply with the procurement standards in this part;
 - (2) The procurement is expected to exceed the Simplified Acquisition Threshold and is to be awarded without competition or only one bid or offer is received in response to a solicitation;
 - (3) The procurement, which is expected to exceed the Simplified Acquisition Threshold, specifies a "brand name" product;
 - (4) The proposed contract is more than the Simplified Acquisition Threshold and is to be awarded to other than the apparent low bidder under a sealed bid procurement; or
 - (5) A proposed contract modification changes the scope of a contract or increases the contract amount by more than the Simplified Acquisition Threshold.
- (c) The non-Federal entity is exempt from the pre-procurement review in paragraph (b) of this section if the Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity determines that its procurement systems comply with the standards of this part.
 - (1) The non-Federal entity may request that its procurement system be reviewed by the Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity to determine whether its system meets these standards in order for its system to be certified. Generally, these reviews must occur where there is continuous high-dollar funding, and third-party contracts are awarded on a regular basis;
 - (2) The non-Federal entity may self-certify its procurement system. Such self-certification must not limit the Federal awarding agency's right to survey the system. Under a self-certification procedure, the Federal awarding agency may rely on written assurances from the non-Federal entity that it is complying with these standards. The non-Federal entity must cite specific policies, procedures, regulations, or standards as being in compliance with these requirements and have its system available for review.

§ 200.326 Bonding requirements.

For construction or facility improvement contracts or subcontracts exceeding the Simplified Acquisition Threshold, the Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity may accept the bonding policy and requirements of the non-Federal entity provided that the Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity has made a determination that the Federal interest is adequately protected. If such a determination has not been made, the minimum requirements must be as follows:

- (a) A bid guarantee from each bidder equivalent to five percent of the bid price. The “bid guarantee” must consist of a firm commitment such as a bid bond, certified check, or other negotiable instrument accompanying a bid as assurance that the bidder will, upon acceptance of the bid, execute such contractual documents as may be required within the time specified.
- (b) A performance bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A “performance bond” is one executed in connection with a contract to secure fulfillment of all the contractor's requirements under such contract.
- (c) A payment bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A “payment bond” is one executed in connection with a contract to assure payment as required by law of all persons supplying labor and material in the execution of the work provided for in the contract.

§ 200.327 Contract provisions.

The non-Federal entity's contracts must contain the applicable provisions described in appendix II to this part.

This content is from the eCFR and is authoritative but unofficial.

Title 49 –Transportation

Subtitle A –Office of the Secretary of Transportation

Part 26 Participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises in Department of Transportation Financial Assistance Programs

Subpart A General

- § 26.1 What are the objectives of this part?
- § 26.3 To whom does this part apply?
- § 26.5 What do the terms used in this part mean?
- § 26.7 What discriminatory actions are forbidden?
- § 26.9 How does the Department issue guidance and interpretations under this part?
- § 26.11 What records do recipients keep and report?
- § 26.13 What assurances must recipients and contractors make?
- § 26.15 How can recipients apply for exemptions or waivers?

Subpart B Administrative Requirements for DBE Programs for Federally-Assisted Contracting

- § 26.21 Who must have a DBE program?
- § 26.23 What is the requirement for a policy statement?
- § 26.25 What is the requirement for a liaison officer?
- § 26.27 What efforts must recipients make concerning DBE financial institutions?
- § 26.29 What prompt payment mechanisms must recipients have?
- § 26.31 What information must you include in your DBE directory?
- § 26.33 What steps must a recipient take to address overconcentration of DBEs in certain types of work?
- § 26.35 What role do business development and mentor-protégé programs have in the DBE program?
- § 26.37 What are a recipient's responsibilities for monitoring the performance of other program participants?
- § 26.39 Fostering small business participation.

Subpart C Goals, Good Faith Efforts, and Counting

- § 26.41 What is the role of the statutory 10 percent goal in this program?
- § 26.43 Can recipients use set-asides or quotas as part of this program?
- § 26.45 How do recipients set overall goals?
- § 26.47 Can recipients be penalized for failing to meet overall goals?
- § 26.49 How are overall goals established for transit vehicle manufacturers?
- § 26.51 What means do recipients use to meet overall goals?
- § 26.53 What are the good faith efforts procedures recipients follow in situations where there

are contract goals?

§ 26.55 How is DBE participation counted toward goals?

Subpart D Certification Standards

§ 26.61 How are burdens of proof allocated in the certification process?

§ 26.63 What rules govern group membership determinations?

§ 26.65 What rules govern business size determinations?

§ 26.67 What rules determine social and economic disadvantage?

§ 26.69 What rules govern determinations of ownership?

§ 26.71 What rules govern determinations concerning control?

§ 26.73 What are other rules affecting certification?

Subpart E Certification Procedures

§ 26.81 What are the requirements for Unified Certification Programs?

§ 26.83 What procedures do recipients follow in making certification decisions?

§ 26.85 Interstate certification.

§ 26.86 What rules govern recipients' denials of initial requests for certification?

§ 26.87 What procedures does a recipient use to remove a DBE's eligibility?

§ 26.88 Summary suspension of certification.

§ 26.89 What is the process for certification appeals to the Department of Transportation?

§ 26.91 What actions do recipients take following DOT certification appeal decisions?

Subpart F Compliance and Enforcement

§ 26.101 What compliance procedures apply to recipients?

§ 26.103 What enforcement actions apply in FHWA and FTA programs?

§ 26.105 What enforcement actions apply in FAA programs?

§ 26.107 What enforcement actions apply to firms participating in the DBE program?

§ 26.109 What are the rules governing information, confidentiality, cooperation, and intimidation or retaliation?

Appendix A to Part 26

Guidance Concerning Good Faith Efforts

Appendix B to Part 26

Uniform Report of DBE Awards or Commitments and Payments
Form

Appendix C to Part 26

DBE Business Development Program Guidelines

Appendix D to Part 26

Mentor-Protégé Program Guidelines

Appendix E to Part 26

Individual Determinations of Social and Economic Disadvantage

Appendix F to Part 26

Uniform Certification Application Form

Appendix G to Part 26

Personal Net Worth Statement

PART 26—PARTICIPATION BY DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS

Authority: 23 U.S.C. 324; 42 U.S.C. 2000d, et seq.; Sec. 1101(b), Pub. L. 114–94, 129 Stat. 1312, 1324; 49 U.S.C. 47113, 47123; Sec. 150, Pub. L. 115–254, 132 Stat. 3215.

Source: 64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 26.1 What are the objectives of this part?

This part seeks to achieve several objectives:

- (a) To ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts in the Department's highway, transit, and airport financial assistance programs;
- (b) To create a level playing field on which DBEs can compete fairly for DOT-assisted contracts;
- (c) To ensure that the Department's DBE program is narrowly tailored in accordance with applicable law;
- (d) To ensure that only firms that fully meet this part's eligibility standards are permitted to participate as DBEs;
- (e) To help remove barriers to the participation of DBEs in DOT-assisted contracts;
- (f) To promote the use of DBEs in all types of federally-assisted contracts and procurement activities conducted by recipients.
- (g) To assist the development of firms that can compete successfully in the marketplace outside the DBE program; and
- (h) To provide appropriate flexibility to recipients of Federal financial assistance in establishing and providing opportunities for DBEs.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 79 FR 59592, Oct. 2, 2014]

§ 26.3 To whom does this part apply?

- (a) If you are a recipient of any of the following types of funds, this part applies to you:
 - (1) Federal-aid highway funds authorized under Titles I (other than Part B) and V of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (ISTEA), Pub. L. 102–240, 105 Stat. 1914, or Titles I, III, and V of the Transportation Equity Act for the 21st Century (TEA–21), Pub. L. 105–178, 112 Stat.

107. Titles I, III, and V of the Safe, Accountable, Flexible, Efficient Transportation Equity Act: A Legacy for Users (SAFETEA-LU), Pub. L. 109-59, 119 Stat. 1144; and Divisions A and B of the Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21st Century Act (MAP-21), Pub. L. 112-141, 126 Stat. 405.

(2) Federal transit funds authorized by Titles I, III, V and VI of ISTEA, Pub. L. 102-240 or by Federal transit laws in Title 49, U.S. Code, or Titles I, III, and V of the TEA-21, Pub. L. 105-178. Titles I, III, and V of the Safe, Accountable, Flexible, Efficient Transportation Equity Act: A Legacy for Users (SAFETEA-LU), Pub. L. 109-59, 119 Stat. 1144; and Divisions A and B of the Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21st Century Act (MAP-21), Pub. L. 112-141, 126 Stat. 405.

(3) Airport funds authorized by 49 U.S.C. 47101, *et seq.*

(b) [Reserved]

(c) If you are letting a contract, and that contract is to be performed entirely outside the United States, its territories and possessions, Puerto Rico, Guam, or the Northern Marianas Islands, this part does not apply to the contract.

(d) If you are letting a contract in which DOT financial assistance does not participate, this part does not apply to the contract.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 79 FR 59592, Oct. 2, 2014]

§ 26.5 What do the terms used in this part mean?

Affiliation has the same meaning the term has in the Small Business Administration (SBA) regulations, 13 CFR part 121.

(1) Except as otherwise provided in 13 CFR part 121, concerns are affiliates of each other when, either directly or indirectly:

(i) One concern controls or has the power to control the other; or

(ii) A third party or parties controls or has the power to control both; or

(iii) An identity of interest between or among parties exists such that affiliation may be found.

(2) In determining whether affiliation exists, it is necessary to consider all appropriate factors, including common ownership, common management, and contractual relationships. Affiliates must be considered together in determining whether a concern meets small business size criteria and the statutory cap on the participation of firms in the DBE program.

Alaska Native means a citizen of the United States who is a person of one-fourth degree or more Alaskan Indian (including Tsimshian Indians not enrolled in the Metlaktla Indian Community), Eskimo, or Aleut blood, or a combination of those bloodlines. The term includes, in the absence of proof of a minimum blood quantum, any citizen whom a Native village or Native group regards as an Alaska Native if their father or mother is regarded as an Alaska Native.

Alaska Native Corporation (ANC) means any Regional Corporation, Village Corporation, Urban Corporation, or Group Corporation organized under the laws of the State of Alaska in accordance with the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, as amended (43 U.S.C. 1601, *et seq.*).

Assets mean all the property of a person available for paying debts or for distribution, including one's respective share of jointly held assets. This includes, but is not limited to, cash on hand and in banks, savings accounts, IRA or other retirement accounts, accounts receivable, life insurance, stocks and bonds, real estate, and personal property.

Business, business concern or business enterprise means an entity organized for profit with a place of business located in the United States, and which operates primarily within the United States or which makes a significant contribution to the United States economy through payment of taxes or use of American products, materials, or labor.

Compliance means that a recipient has correctly implemented the requirements of this part.

Contingent Liability means a liability that depends on the occurrence of a future and uncertain event. This includes, but is not limited to, guaranty for debts owed by the applicant concern, legal claims and judgments, and provisions for federal income tax.

Contract means a legally binding relationship obligating a seller to furnish supplies or services (including, but not limited to, construction and professional services) and the buyer to pay for them. For purposes of this part, a lease is considered to be a contract.

Contractor means one who participates, through a contract or subcontract (at any tier), in a DOT-assisted highway, transit, or airport program.

Days mean calendar days. In computing any period of time described in this part, the day from which the period begins to run is not counted, and when the last day of the period is a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal holiday, the period extends to the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal holiday. Similarly, in circumstances where the recipient's offices are closed for all or part of the last day, the period extends to the next day on which the agency is open.

Department or DOT means the U.S. Department of Transportation, including the Office of the Secretary, the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), the Federal Transit Administration (FTA), and the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA).

Disadvantaged business enterprise or DBE means a for-profit small business concern—

- (1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged or, in the case of a corporation, in which 51 percent of the stock is owned by one or more such individuals; and
- (2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more of the socially and economically disadvantaged individuals who own it.

DOT-assisted contract means any contract between a recipient and a contractor (at any tier) funded in whole or in part with DOT financial assistance, including letters of credit or loan guarantees, except a contract solely for the purchase of land.

Good faith efforts means efforts to achieve a DBE goal or other requirement of this part which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness to the objective, can reasonably be expected to fulfill the program requirement.

Home state means the state in which a DBE firm or applicant for DBE certification maintains its principal place of business.

Immediate family member means father, mother, husband, wife, son, daughter, brother, sister, grandfather, grandmother, father-in-law, mother-in-law, sister-in-law, brother-in-law, and domestic partner and civil unions recognized under State law.

Indian tribe means any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community of Indians, including any ANC, which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians, or is recognized as such by the State in which the tribe, band, nation, group, or community resides. See definition of "tribally-owned concern" in this section.

Joint venture means an association of a DBE firm and one or more other firms to carry out a single, for-profit business enterprise, for which the parties combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge, and in which the DBE is responsible for a distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the contract and whose share in the capital contribution, control, management, risks, and profits of the joint venture are commensurate with its ownership interest.

Liabilities mean financial or pecuniary obligations. This includes, but is not limited to, accounts payable, notes payable to bank or others, installment accounts, mortgages on real estate, and unpaid taxes.

Native Hawaiian means any individual whose ancestors were natives, prior to 1778, of the area which now comprises the State of Hawaii.

Native Hawaiian Organization means any community service organization serving Native Hawaiians in the State of Hawaii which is a not-for-profit organization chartered by the State of Hawaii, is controlled by Native Hawaiians, and whose business activities will principally benefit such Native Hawaiians.

Noncompliance means that a recipient has not correctly implemented the requirements of this part.

Operating Administration or OA means any of the following parts of DOT: the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), and Federal Transit Administration (FTA). The "Administrator" of an operating administration includes his or her designees.

Personal net worth means the net value of the assets of an individual remaining after total liabilities are deducted. An individual's personal net worth does not include: The individual's ownership interest in an applicant or participating DBE firm; or the individual's equity in his or her primary place of residence. An individual's personal net worth includes only his or her own share of assets held jointly or as community property with the individual's spouse.

Primary industry classification means the most current North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) designation which best describes the primary business of a firm. The NAICS is described in the North American Industry Classification Manual—United States, which is available on the Internet at the U.S. Census Bureau Web site: <http://www.census.gov/eos/www/naics/>.

Primary recipient means a recipient which receives DOT financial assistance and passes some or all of it on to another recipient.

Principal place of business means the business location where the individuals who manage the firm's day-to-day operations spend most working hours. If the offices from which management is directed and where the business records are kept are in different locations, the recipient will determine the principal place of business.

Program means any undertaking on a recipient's part to use DOT financial assistance, authorized by the laws to which this part applies.

Race-conscious measure or program is one that is focused specifically on assisting only DBEs, including women-owned DBEs.

Race-neutral measure or program is one that is, or can be, used to assist all small businesses. For the purposes of this part, *race-neutral* includes gender-neutrality.

Recipient is any entity, public or private, to which DOT financial assistance is extended, whether directly or through another recipient, through the programs of the FAA, FHWA, or FTA, or who has applied for such assistance.

Secretary means the Secretary of Transportation or his/her designee.

Set-aside means a contracting practice restricting eligibility for the competitive award of a contract solely to DBE firms.

Small Business Administration or SBA means the United States Small Business Administration.

SBA certified firm refers to firms that have a current, valid certification from or recognized by the SBA under the 8(a) BD or SDB programs.

Small business concern means, with respect to firms seeking to participate as DBEs in DOT-assisted contracts, a small business concern as defined pursuant to section 3 of the Small Business Act and Small Business Administration regulations implementing it (13 CFR part 121) that also does not exceed the cap on average annual gross receipts specified in § 26.65(b).

Socially and economically disadvantaged individual means any individual who is a citizen (or lawfully admitted permanent resident) of the United States and who has been subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias within American society because of his or her identity as a members of groups and without regard to his or her individual qualities. The social disadvantage must stem from circumstances beyond the individual's control.

- (1) Any individual who a recipient finds to be a socially and economically disadvantaged individual on a case-by-case basis. An individual must demonstrate that he or she has held himself or herself out, as a member of a designated group if you require it.
- (2) Any individual in the following groups, members of which are rebuttably presumed to be socially and economically disadvantaged:
 - (i) "Black Americans," which includes persons having origins in any of the Black racial groups of Africa;
 - (ii) "Hispanic Americans," which includes persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Dominican, Central or South American, or other Spanish or Portuguese culture or origin, regardless of race;
 - (iii) "Native Americans," which includes persons who are enrolled members of a federally or State recognized Indian tribe, Alaska Natives, or Native Hawaiians;
 - (iv) "Asian-Pacific Americans," which includes persons whose origins are from Japan, China, Taiwan, Korea, Burma (Myanmar), Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, the Philippines, Brunei, Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), Republic of the Northern Marianas Islands, Samoa, Macao, Fiji, Tonga, Kirbati, Tuvalu, Nauru, Federated States of Micronesia, or Hong Kong;
 - (v) "Subcontinent Asian Americans," which includes persons whose origins are from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, Nepal or Sri Lanka;

- (vi) Women;
 - (vii) Any additional groups whose members are designated as socially and economically disadvantaged by the SBA, at such time as the SBA designation becomes effective.
- (3) Being born in a particular country does not, standing alone, mean that a person is necessarily a member of one of the groups listed in this definition.

Spouse means a married person, including a person in a domestic partnership or a civil union recognized under State law.

Transit vehicle manufacturer means any manufacturer whose primary business purpose is to manufacture vehicles specifically built for public mass transportation. Such vehicles include, but are not limited to: Buses, rail cars, trolleys, ferries, and vehicles manufactured specifically for paratransit purposes. Producers of vehicles that receive post-production alterations or retrofitting to be used for public transportation purposes (e.g., so-called cutaway vehicles, vans customized for service to people with disabilities) are also considered transit vehicle manufacturers. Businesses that manufacture, mass-produce, or distribute vehicles solely for personal use and for sale "off the lot" are not considered transit vehicle manufacturers.

Tribally-owned concern means any concern at least 51 percent owned by an Indian tribe as defined in this section.

You refers to a recipient, unless a statement in the text of this part or the context requires otherwise (i.e., 'You must do XYZ' means that recipients must do XYZ).

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 64 FR 34570, June 28, 1999; 68 FR 35553, June 16, 2003; 76 FR 5096, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59592, Oct. 2, 2014]

§ 26.7 What discriminatory actions are forbidden?

- (a) You must never exclude any person from participation in, deny any person the benefits of, or otherwise discriminate against anyone in connection with the award and performance of any contract covered by this part on the basis of race, color, sex, or national origin.
- (b) In administering your DBE program, you must not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, use criteria or methods of administration that have the effect of defeating or substantially impairing accomplishment of the objectives of the program with respect to individuals of a particular race, color, sex, or national origin.

§ 26.9 How does the Department issue guidance and interpretations under this part?

- (a) Only guidance and interpretations (including interpretations set forth in certification appeal decisions) consistent with this part 26 and issued after March 4, 1999 express the official positions and views of the Department of Transportation or any of its operating administrations.
- (b) The Secretary of Transportation, Office of the Secretary of Transportation, FHWA, FTA, and FAA may issue written interpretations of or written guidance concerning this part. Written interpretations and guidance are valid, and express the official positions and views of the Department of Transportation or any of its operating administrations, only if they are issued over the signature of the Secretary of Transportation or if they contain the following statement:

The General Counsel of the Department of Transportation has reviewed this document and approved it as consistent with the language and intent of 49 CFR part 26.

[72 FR 15617, Apr. 2, 2007]

§ 26.11 What records do recipients keep and report?

- (a) You must transmit the Uniform Report of DBE Awards or Commitments and Payments, found in Appendix B to this part, at the intervals stated on the form.
- (b) You must continue to provide data about your DBE program to the Department as directed by DOT operating administrations.
- (c) You must create and maintain a bidders list.
 - (1) The purpose of this list is to provide you as accurate data as possible about the universe of DBE and non-DBE contractors and subcontractors who seek to work on your Federally-assisted contracts for use in helping you set your overall goals.
 - (2) You must obtain the following information about DBE and non-DBE contractors and subcontractors who seek to work on your Federally-assisted contracts:
 - (i) Firm name;
 - (ii) Firm address;
 - (iii) Firm's status as a DBE or non-DBE;
 - (iv) Age of the firm; and
 - (v) The annual gross receipts of the firm. You may obtain this information by asking each firm to indicate into what gross receipts bracket they fit (e.g., less than \$500,000; \$500,000–\$1 million; \$1–2 million; \$2–5 million; etc.) rather than requesting an exact figure from the firm.
 - (3) You may acquire the information for your bidders list in a variety of ways. For example, you can collect the data from all bidders, before or after the bid due date. You can conduct a survey that will result in statistically sound estimate of the universe of DBE and non-DBE contractors and subcontractors who seek to work on your Federally-assisted contracts. You may combine different data collection approaches (e.g., collect name and address information from all bidders, while conducting a survey with respect to age and gross receipts information).
- (d) You must maintain records documenting a firm's compliance with the requirements of this part. At a minimum, you must keep a complete application package for each certified firm and all affidavits of no-change, change notices, and on-site reviews. These records must be retained in accordance with applicable record retention requirements for the recipient's financial assistance agreement. Other certification or compliance related records must be retained for a minimum of three (3) years unless otherwise provided by applicable record retention requirements for the recipient's financial assistance agreement, whichever is longer.
- (e) The State department of transportation in each UCP established pursuant to § 26.81 of this part must report to the Department of Transportation's Office of Civil Rights, by January 1, 2015, and each year thereafter, the percentage and location in the State of certified DBE firms in the UCP Directory controlled by the following:

- (1) Women;
- (2) Socially and economically disadvantaged individuals (other than women); and
- (3) Individuals who are women and are otherwise socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 68951, Nov. 15, 2000; 76 FR 5096, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59593, Oct. 2, 2014]

§ 26.13 What assurances must recipients and contractors make?

- (a) Each financial assistance agreement you sign with a DOT operating administration (or a primary recipient) must include the following assurance: The recipient shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the award and performance of any DOT-assisted contract or in the administration of its DBE program or the requirements 49 CFR part 26. The recipient shall take all necessary and reasonable steps under 49 CFR part 26 to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. The recipient's DBE program, as required by 49 CFR part 26 and as approved by DOT, is incorporated by reference in this agreement. Implementation of this program is a legal obligation and failure to carry out its terms shall be treated as a violation of this agreement. Upon notification to the recipient of its failure to carry out its approved program, the Department may impose sanctions as provided for under 49 CFR part 26 and may, in appropriate cases, refer the matter for enforcement under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and/or the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986 (31 U.S.C. 3801 et seq.).
- (b) Each contract you sign with a contractor (and each subcontract the prime contractor signs with a subcontractor) must include the following assurance: The contractor, sub recipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:
 - (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
 - (2) Assessing sanctions;
 - (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
 - (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

[79 FR 59593, Oct. 2, 2014]

§ 26.15 How can recipients apply for exemptions or waivers?

- (a) You can apply for an exemption from any provision of this part. To apply, you must request the exemption in writing from the Office of the Secretary of Transportation, FHWA, FTA, or FAA. The Secretary will grant the request only if it documents special or exceptional circumstances, not likely to be generally applicable, and not contemplated in connection with the rulemaking that established this part, that make your compliance with a specific provision of this part impractical. You must agree to take any steps that the Department specifies to comply with the intent of the provision from which an exemption is granted. The Secretary will issue a written response to all exemption requests.

- (b) You can apply for a waiver of any provision of Subpart B or C of this part including, but not limited to, any provisions regarding administrative requirements, overall goals, contract goals or good faith efforts. Program waivers are for the purpose of authorizing you to operate a DBE program that achieves the objectives of this part by means that may differ from one or more of the requirements of Subpart B or C of this part. To receive a program waiver, you must follow these procedures:
- (1) You must apply through the concerned operating administration. The application must include a specific program proposal and address how you will meet the criteria of paragraph (b)(2) of this section. Before submitting your application, you must have had public participation in developing your proposal, including consultation with the DBE community and at least one public hearing. Your application must include a summary of the public participation process and the information gathered through it.
 - (2) Your application must show that—
 - (i) There is a reasonable basis to conclude that you could achieve a level of DBE participation consistent with the objectives of this part using different or innovative means other than those that are provided in subpart B or C of this part;
 - (ii) Conditions in your jurisdiction are appropriate for implementing the proposal;
 - (iii) Your proposal would prevent discrimination against any individual or group in access to contracting opportunities or other benefits of the program; and
 - (iv) Your proposal is consistent with applicable law and program requirements of the concerned operating administration's financial assistance program.
 - (3) The Secretary has the authority to approve your application. If the Secretary grants your application, you may administer your DBE program as provided in your proposal, subject to the following conditions:
 - (i) DBE eligibility is determined as provided in subparts D and E of this part, and DBE participation is counted as provided in § 26.49;
 - (ii) Your level of DBE participation continues to be consistent with the objectives of this part;
 - (iii) There is a reasonable limitation on the duration of your modified program; and
 - (iv) Any other conditions the Secretary makes on the grant of the waiver.
 - (4) The Secretary may end a program waiver at any time and require you to comply with this part's provisions. The Secretary may also extend the waiver, if he or she determines that all requirements of paragraphs (b)(2) and (3) of this section continue to be met. Any such extension shall be for no longer than period originally set for the duration of the program.

Subpart B—Administrative Requirements for DBE Programs for Federally-Assisted Contracting

§ 26.21 Who must have a DBE program?

- (a) If you are in one of these categories and let DOT-assisted contracts, you must have a DBE program meeting the requirements of this part:
- (1) All FHWA primary recipients receiving funds authorized by a statute to which this part applies;

- (2) FTA recipients receiving planning, capital and/or operating assistance who will award prime contracts (excluding transit vehicle purchases) the cumulative total value of which exceeds \$250,000 in FTA funds in a Federal fiscal year;
- (3) FAA recipients receiving grants for airport planning or development who will award prime contracts the cumulative total value of which exceeds \$250,000 in FAA funds in a Federal fiscal year.

(b)

- (1) You must submit a DBE program conforming to this part by August 31, 1999 to the concerned operating administration (OA). Once the OA has approved your program, the approval counts for all of your DOT-assisted programs (except that goals are reviewed by the particular operating administration that provides funding for your DOT-assisted contracts).
- (2) You do not have to submit regular updates of your DBE programs, as long as you remain in compliance. However, you must submit significant changes in the program for approval.
- (c) You are not eligible to receive DOT financial assistance unless DOT has approved your DBE program and you are in compliance with it and this part. You must continue to carry out your program until all funds from DOT financial assistance have been expended.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 64 FR 34570, June 28, 1999; 65 FR 68951, Nov. 15, 2000; 79 FR 59593, Oct. 2, 2014]

§ 26.23 What is the requirement for a policy statement?

You must issue a signed and dated policy statement that expresses your commitment to your DBE program, states its objectives, and outlines responsibilities for its implementation. You must circulate the statement throughout your organization and to the DBE and non-DBE business communities that perform work on your DOT-assisted contracts.

§ 26.25 What is the requirement for a liaison officer?

You must have a DBE liaison officer, who shall have direct, independent access to your Chief Executive Officer concerning DBE program matters. The liaison officer shall be responsible for implementing all aspects of your DBE program. You must also have adequate staff to administer the program in compliance with this part.

§ 26.27 What efforts must recipients make concerning DBE financial institutions?

You must thoroughly investigate the full extent of services offered by financial institutions owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals in your community and make reasonable efforts to use these institutions. You must also encourage prime contractors to use such institutions.

§ 26.29 What prompt payment mechanisms must recipients have?

- (a) You must establish, as part of your DBE program, a contract clause to require prime contractors to pay subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their contracts no later than 30 days from receipt of each payment you make to the prime contractor.
- (b) You must ensure prompt and full payment of retainage from the prime contractor to the subcontractor within 30 days after the subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed. You must use one of the following methods to comply with this requirement:

- (1) You may decline to hold retainage from prime contractors and prohibit prime contractors from holding retainage from subcontractors.
 - (2) You may decline to hold retainage from prime contractors and require a contract clause obligating prime contractors to make prompt and full payment of any retainage kept by prime contractor to the subcontractor within 30 days after the subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed.
 - (3) You may hold retainage from prime contractors and provide for prompt and regular incremental acceptances of portions of the prime contract, pay retainage to prime contractors based on these acceptances, and require a contract clause obligating the prime contractor to pay all retainage owed to the subcontractor for satisfactory completion of the accepted work within 30 days after your payment to the prime contractor.
- (c) For purposes of this section, a subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed when all the tasks called for in the subcontract have been accomplished and documented as required by the recipient. When a recipient has made an incremental acceptance of a portion of a prime contract, the work of a subcontractor covered by that acceptance is deemed to be satisfactorily completed.
- (d) Your DBE program must provide appropriate means to enforce the requirements of this section. These means may include appropriate penalties for failure to comply, the terms and conditions of which you set. Your program may also provide that any delay or postponement of payment among the parties may take place only for good cause, with your prior written approval.
- (e) You may also establish, as part of your DBE program, any of the following additional mechanisms to ensure prompt payment:
- (1) A contract clause that requires prime contractors to include in their subcontracts language providing that prime contractors and subcontractors will use appropriate alternative dispute resolution mechanisms to resolve payment disputes. You may specify the nature of such mechanisms.
 - (2) A contract clause providing that the prime contractor will not be reimbursed for work performed by subcontractors unless and until the prime contractor ensures that the subcontractors are promptly paid for the work they have performed.
 - (3) Other mechanisms, consistent with this part and applicable state and local law, to ensure that DBEs and other contractors are fully and promptly paid.

[68 FR 35553, June 16, 2003]

§ 26.31 What information must you include in your DBE directory?

- (a) In the directory required under § 26.81(g) of this Part, you must list all firms eligible to participate as DBEs in your program. In the listing for each firm, you must include its address, phone number, and the types of work the firm has been certified to perform as a DBE.
- (b) You must list each type of work for which a firm is eligible to be certified by using the most specific NAICS code available to describe each type of work. You must make any changes to your current directory entries necessary to meet the requirement of this paragraph (a) by August 26, 2011.

[76 FR 5096, Jan. 28, 2011]

§ 26.33 What steps must a recipient take to address overconcentration of DBEs in certain types

of work?

- (a) If you determine that DBE firms are so overconcentrated in a certain type of work as to unduly burden the opportunity of non-DBE firms to participate in this type of work, you must devise appropriate measures to address this overconcentration.
- (b) These measures may include the use of incentives, technical assistance, business development programs, mentor-protégé programs, and other appropriate measures designed to assist DBEs in performing work outside of the specific field in which you have determined that non-DBEs are unduly burdened. You may also consider varying your use of contract goals, to the extent consistent with § 26.51, to ensure that non-DBEs are not unfairly prevented from competing for subcontracts.
- (c) You must obtain the approval of the concerned DOT operating administration for your determination of overconcentration and the measures you devise to address it. Once approved, the measures become part of your DBE program.

§ 26.35 What role do business development and mentor-protégé programs have in the DBE program?

- (a) You may or, if an operating administration directs you to, you must establish a DBE business development program (BDP) to assist firms in gaining the ability to compete successfully in the marketplace outside the DBE program. You may require a DBE firm, as a condition of receiving assistance through the BDP, to agree to terminate its participation in the DBE program after a certain time has passed or certain objectives have been reached. See Appendix C of this part for guidance on administering BDP programs.
- (b) As part of a BDP or separately, you may establish a “mentor-protégé” program, in which another DBE or non-DBE firm is the principal source of business development assistance to a DBE firm.
 - (1) Only firms you have certified as DBEs before they are proposed for participation in a mentor-protégé program are eligible to participate in the mentor-protégé program.
 - (2) During the course of the mentor-protégé relationship, you must:
 - (i) Not award DBE credit to a non-DBE mentor firm for using its own protégé firm for more than one half of its goal on any contract let by the recipient; and
 - (ii) Not award DBE credit to a non-DBE mentor firm for using its own protégé firm for more than every other contract performed by the protégé firm.
 - (3) For purposes of making determinations of business size under this part, you must not treat protégé firms as affiliates of mentor firms, when both firms are participating under an approved mentor-protégé program. See Appendix D of this part for guidance concerning the operation of mentor-protégé programs.
- (c) Your BDPs and mentor-protégé programs must be approved by the concerned operating administration before you implement them. Once approved, they become part of your DBE program.

§ 26.37 What are a recipient's responsibilities for monitoring the performance of other program participants?

- (a) You must implement appropriate mechanisms to ensure compliance with the part's requirements by all program participants (e.g., applying legal and contract remedies available under Federal, state and local law). You must set forth these mechanisms in your DBE program.

- (b) Your DBE program must also include a monitoring and enforcement mechanism to ensure that work committed to DBEs at contract award or subsequently (e.g., as the result of modification to the contract) is actually performed by the DBEs to which the work was committed. This mechanism must include a written certification that you have reviewed contracting records and monitored work sites in your state for this purpose. The monitoring to which this paragraph refers may be conducted in conjunction with monitoring of contract performance for other purposes (e.g., close-out reviews for a contract).
- (c) This mechanism must provide for a running tally of actual DBE attainments (e.g., payments actually made to DBE firms), including a means of comparing these attainments to commitments. In your reports of DBE participation to the Department, you must display both commitments and attainments.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 68951, Nov. 15, 2000; 68 FR 35554, June 16, 2003; 76 FR 5097, Jan. 28, 2011]

§ 26.39 Fostering small business participation.

- (a) Your DBE program must include an element to structure contracting requirements to facilitate competition by small business concerns, taking all reasonable steps to eliminate obstacles to their participation, including unnecessary and unjustified bundling of contract requirements that may preclude small business participation in procurements as prime contractors or subcontractors.
- (b) This element must be submitted to the appropriate DOT operating administration for approval as a part of your DBE program by February 28, 2012. As part of this program element you may include, but are not limited to, the following strategies:
 - (1) Establishing a race-neutral small business set-aside for prime contracts under a stated amount (e.g., \$1 million).
 - (2) In multi-year design-build contracts or other large contracts (e.g., for “megaprojects”) requiring bidders on the prime contract to specify elements of the contract or specific subcontracts that are of a size that small businesses, including DBEs, can reasonably perform.
 - (3) On prime contracts not having DBE contract goals, requiring the prime contractor to provide subcontracting opportunities of a size that small businesses, including DBEs, can reasonably perform, rather than self-performing all the work involved.
 - (4) Identifying alternative acquisition strategies and structuring procurements to facilitate the ability of consortia or joint ventures consisting of small businesses, including DBEs, to compete for and perform prime contracts.
 - (5) To meet the portion of your overall goal you project to meet through race-neutral measures, ensuring that a reasonable number of prime contracts are of a size that small businesses, including DBEs, can reasonably perform.
- (c) You must actively implement your program elements to foster small business participation. Doing so is a requirement of good faith implementation of your DBE program.

[76 FR 5097, Jan. 28, 2011]

Subpart C—Goals, Good Faith Efforts, and Counting

§ 26.41 What is the role of the statutory 10 percent goal in this program?

- (a) The statutes authorizing this program provide that, except to the extent the Secretary determines otherwise, not less than 10 percent of the authorized funds are to be expended with DBEs.
- (b) This 10 percent goal is an aspirational goal at the national level, which the Department uses as a tool in evaluating and monitoring DBEs' opportunities to participate in DOT-assisted contracts.
- (c) The national 10 percent goal does not authorize or require recipients to set overall or contract goals at the 10 percent level, or any other particular level, or to take any special administrative steps if their goals are above or below 10 percent.

§ 26.43 Can recipients use set-asides or quotas as part of this program?

- (a) You are not permitted to use quotas for DBEs on DOT-assisted contracts subject to this part.
- (b) You may not set-aside contracts for DBEs on DOT-assisted contracts subject to this part, except that, in limited and extreme circumstances, you may use set-asides when no other method could be reasonably expected to redress egregious instances of discrimination.

§ 26.45 How do recipients set overall goals?

- (a)
 - (1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, you must set an overall goal for DBE participation in your DOT-assisted contracts.
 - (2) If you are a FTA or FAA recipient who reasonably anticipates awarding (excluding transit vehicle purchases) \$250,000 or less in FTA or FAA funds in prime contracts in a Federal fiscal year, you are not required to develop overall goals for FTA or FAA respectively for that fiscal year. However, if you have an existing DBE program, it must remain in effect and you must seek to fulfill the objectives outlined in § 26.1.
- (b) Your overall goal must be based on demonstrable evidence of the availability of ready, willing and able DBEs relative to all businesses ready, willing and able to participate on your DOT-assisted contracts (hereafter, the "relative availability of DBEs"). The goal must reflect your determination of the level of DBE participation you would expect absent the effects of discrimination. You cannot simply rely on either the 10 percent national goal, your previous overall goal or past DBE participation rates in your program without reference to the relative availability of DBEs in your market.
- (c) **Step 1.** You must begin your goal setting process by determining a base figure for the relative availability of DBEs. The following are examples of approaches that you may take toward determining a base figure. These examples are provided as a starting point for your goal setting process. Any percentage figure derived from one of these examples should be considered a basis from which you begin when examining all evidence available in your jurisdiction. These examples are not intended as an exhaustive list. Other methods or combinations of methods to determine a base figure may be used, subject to approval by the concerned operating administration.
 - (1) **Use DBE Directories and Census Bureau Data.** Determine the number of ready, willing and able DBEs in your market from your DBE directory. Using the Census Bureau's County Business Pattern (CBP) data base, determine the number of all ready, willing and able businesses available in your market that perform work in the same NAICS codes. (Information about the CBP data base may be obtained

from the Census Bureau at their web site, www.census.gov/epcd/cbp/view/cbpview.html.) Divide the number of DBEs by the number of all businesses to derive a base figure for the relative availability of DBEs in your market.

- (2) **Use a bidders list.** Determine the number of DBEs that have bid or quoted (successful and unsuccessful) on your DOT-assisted prime contracts or subcontracts in the past three years. Determine the number of all businesses that have bid or quoted (successful and unsuccessful) on prime or subcontracts in the same time period. Divide the number of DBE bidders and quoters by the number of all businesses to derive a base figure for the relative availability of DBEs in your market. When using this approach, you must establish a mechanism (documented in your goal submission) to directly capture data on DBE and non-DBE prime and subcontractors that submitted bids or quotes on your DOT-assisted contracts.
 - (3) **Use data from a disparity study.** Use a percentage figure derived from data in a valid, applicable disparity study.
 - (4) **Use the goal of another DOT recipient.** If another DOT recipient in the same, or substantially similar, market has set an overall goal in compliance with this rule, you may use that goal as a base figure for your goal.
 - (5) **Alternative methods.** Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, you may use other methods to determine a base figure for your overall goal. Any methodology you choose must be based on demonstrable evidence of local market conditions and be designed to ultimately attain a goal that is rationally related to the relative availability of DBEs in your market. The exclusive use of a list of prequalified contractors or plan holders, or a bidders list that does not comply with the requirements of paragraph (c)(2) of this section, is not an acceptable alternative means of determining the availability of DBEs.
- (d) **Step 2.** Once you have calculated a base figure, you must examine all of the evidence available in your jurisdiction to determine what adjustment, if any, is needed to the base figure to arrive at your overall goal. If the evidence does not suggest an adjustment is necessary, then no adjustment shall be made.
- (1) There are many types of evidence that must be considered when adjusting the base figure. These include:
 - (i) The current capacity of DBEs to perform work in your DOT-assisted contracting program, as measured by the volume of work DBEs have performed in recent years;
 - (ii) Evidence from disparity studies conducted anywhere within your jurisdiction, to the extent it is not already accounted for in your base figure; and
 - (iii) If your base figure is the goal of another recipient, you must adjust it for differences in your local market and your contracting program.
 - (2) If available, you must consider evidence from related fields that affect the opportunities for DBEs to form, grow and compete. These include, but are not limited to:
 - (i) Statistical disparities in the ability of DBEs to get the financing, bonding and insurance required to participate in your program;
 - (ii) Data on employment, self-employment, education, training and union apprenticeship programs, to the extent you can relate it to the opportunities for DBEs to perform in your program.

- (3) If you attempt to make an adjustment to your base figure to account for the continuing effects of past discrimination (often called the “but for” factor) or the effects of an ongoing DBE program, the adjustment must be based on demonstrable evidence that is logically and directly related to the effect for which the adjustment is sought.
- (e) Once you have determined a percentage figure in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, you should express your overall goal as follows:
 - (1) If you are an FHWA recipient, as a percentage of all Federal-aid highway funds you will expend in FHWA-assisted contracts in the forthcoming three fiscal years.
 - (2) If you are an FTA or FAA recipient, as a percentage of all FT or FAA funds (exclusive of FTA funds to be used for the purchase of transit vehicles) that you will expend in FTA or FAA-assisted contracts in the three forthcoming fiscal years.
 - (3) In appropriate cases, the FHWA, FTA or FAA Administrator may permit or require you to express your overall goal as a percentage of funds for a particular grant or project or group of grants and/or projects, including entire projects. Like other overall goals, a project goal may be adjusted to reflect changed circumstances, with the concurrence of the appropriate operating administration.
 - (i) A project goal is an overall goal, and must meet all the substantive and procedural requirements of this section pertaining to overall goals.
 - (ii) A project goal covers the entire length of the project to which it applies.
 - (iii) The project goal should include a projection of the DBE participation anticipated to be obtained during each fiscal year covered by the project goal.
 - (iv) The funds for the project to which the project goal pertains are separated from the base from which your regular overall goal, applicable to contracts not part of the project covered by a project goal, is calculated.
 - (f)
 - (1)
 - (i) If you set your overall goal on a fiscal year basis, you must submit it to the applicable DOT operating administration by August 1 at three-year intervals, based on a schedule established by the FHWA, FTA, or FAA, as applicable, and posted on that agency's Web site.
 - (ii) You may adjust your three-year overall goal during the three-year period to which it applies, in order to reflect changed circumstances. You must submit such an adjustment to the concerned operating administration for review and approval.
 - (iii) The operating administration may direct you to undertake a review of your goal if necessary to ensure that the goal continues to fit your circumstances appropriately.
 - (iv) While you are required to submit an overall goal to FHWA, FTA, or FAA only every three years, the overall goal and the provisions of Sec. 26.47(c) apply to each year during that three-year period.
 - (v) You may make, for informational purposes, projections of your expected DBE achievements during each of the three years covered by your overall goal. However, it is the overall goal itself, and not these informational projections, to which the provisions of section 26.47(c) of this part apply.

- (2) If you are a recipient and set your overall goal on a project or grant basis as provided in paragraph (e)(3) of this section, you must submit the goal for review at a time determined by the FHWA, FTA or FAA Administrator, as applicable.
- (3) You must include with your overall goal submission a description of the methodology you used to establish the goal, including your base figure and the evidence with which it was calculated, and the adjustments you made to the base figure and the evidence you relied on for the adjustments. You should also include a summary listing of the relevant available evidence in your jurisdiction and, where applicable, an explanation of why you did not use that evidence to adjust your base figure. You must also include your projection of the portions of the overall goal you expect to meet through race-neutral and race-conscious measures, respectively (see 26.51(c)).
- (4) You are not required to obtain prior operating administration concurrence with your overall goal. However, if the operating administration's review suggests that your overall goal has not been correctly calculated or that your method for calculating goals is inadequate, the operating administration may, after consulting with you, adjust your overall goal or require that you do so. The adjusted overall goal is binding on you. In evaluating the adequacy or soundness of the methodology used to derive the overall goal, the operating administration will be guided by goal setting principles and best practices identified by the Department in guidance issued pursuant to § 26.9.
- (5) If you need additional time to collect data or take other steps to develop an approach to setting overall goals, you may request the approval of the concerned operating administration for an interim goal and/or goal-setting mechanism. Such a mechanism must:
 - (i) Reflect the relative availability of DBEs in your local market to the maximum extent feasible given the data available to you; and
 - (ii) Avoid imposing undue burdens on non-DBEs.
- (6) Timely submission and operating administration approval of your overall goal is a condition of eligibility for DOT financial assistance.
- (7) If you fail to establish and implement goals as provided in this section, you are not in compliance with this part. If you establish and implement goals in a way different from that provided in this part, you are not in compliance with this part. If you fail to comply with this requirement, you are not eligible to receive DOT financial assistance.

(g)

- (1) In establishing an overall goal, you must provide for consultation and publication. This includes:
 - (i) Consultation with minority, women's and general contractor groups, community organizations, and other officials or organizations which could be expected to have information concerning the availability of disadvantaged and non-disadvantaged businesses, the effects of discrimination on opportunities for DBEs, and your efforts to establish a level playing field for the participation of DBEs. The consultation must include a scheduled, direct, interactive exchange (e.g., a face-to-face meeting, video conference, teleconference) with as many interested stakeholders as possible focused on obtaining information relevant to the goal setting process, and it must occur before you are required to submit your methodology to the operating administration for review pursuant to paragraph (f) of this section. You must

document in your goal submission the consultation process you engaged in. Notwithstanding paragraph (f)(4) of this section, you may not implement your proposed goal until you have complied with this requirement.

(ii) A published notice announcing your proposed overall goal before submission to the operating administration on August 1st. The notice must be posted on your official Internet Web site and may be posted in any other sources (e.g., minority-focused media, trade association publications). If the proposed goal changes following review by the operating administration, the revised goal must be posted on your official Internet Web site.

(2) At your discretion, you may inform the public that the proposed overall goal and its rationale are available for inspection during normal business hours at your principal office and for a 30-day comment period. Notice of the comment period must include addresses to which comments may be sent. The public comment period will not extend the August 1st deadline set in paragraph (f) of this section.

(h) Your overall goals must provide for participation by all certified DBEs and must not be subdivided into group-specific goals.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 64 FR 34570, June 28, 1999; 65 FR 68951, Nov. 15, 2000; 68 FR 35553, June 16, 2003; 75 FR 5536, Feb. 3, 2010; 76 FR 5097, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59593, Oct. 2, 2014]

§ 26.47 Can recipients be penalized for failing to meet overall goals?

(a) You cannot be penalized, or treated by the Department as being in noncompliance with this rule, because your DBE participation falls short of your overall goal, unless you have failed to administer your program in good faith.

(b) If you do not have an approved DBE program or overall goal, or if you fail to implement your program in good faith, you are in noncompliance with this part.

(c) If the awards and commitments shown on your Uniform Report of Awards or Commitments and Payments at the end of any fiscal year are less than the overall goal applicable to that fiscal year, you must do the following in order to be regarded by the Department as implementing your DBE program in good faith:

(1) Analyze in detail the reasons for the difference between the overall goal and your awards and commitments in that fiscal year;

(2) Establish specific steps and milestones to correct the problems you have identified in your analysis and to enable you to meet fully your goal for the new fiscal year;

(3)

(i) If you are a state highway agency; one of the 50 largest transit authorities as determined by the FTA; or an Operational Evolution Partnership Plan airport or other airport designated by the FAA, you must submit, within 90 days of the end of the fiscal year, the analysis and corrective actions developed under paragraphs (c)(1) and (2) of this section to the appropriate operating administration for approval. If the operating administration approves the report, you will be regarded as complying with the requirements of this section for the remainder of the fiscal year.

- (ii) As a transit authority or airport not meeting the criteria of paragraph (c)(3)(i) of this section, you must retain analysis and corrective actions in your records for three years and make it available to FTA or FAA on request for their review.
- (4) FHWA, FTA, or FAA may impose conditions on the recipient as part of its approval of the recipient's analysis and corrective actions including, but not limited to, modifications to your overall goal methodology, changes in your race-conscious/race-neutral split, or the introduction of additional race-neutral or race-conscious measures.
- (5) You may be regarded as being in noncompliance with this Part, and therefore subject to the remedies in § 26.103 or § 26.105 of this part and other applicable regulations, for failing to implement your DBE program in good faith if any of the following things occur:
 - (i) You do not submit your analysis and corrective actions to FHWA, FTA, or FAA in a timely manner as required under paragraph (c)(3) of this section;
 - (ii) FHWA, FTA, or FAA disapproves your analysis or corrective actions; or
 - (iii) You do not fully implement the corrective actions to which you have committed or conditions that FHWA, FTA, or FAA has imposed following review of your analysis and corrective actions.
- (d) If, as recipient, your Uniform Report of DBE Awards or Commitments and Payments or other information coming to the attention of FTA, FHWA, or FAA, demonstrates that current trends make it unlikely that you will achieve DBE awards and commitments that would be necessary to allow you to meet your overall goal at the end of the fiscal year, FHWA, FTA, or FAA, as applicable, may require you to make further good faith efforts, such as by modifying your race-conscious/race-neutral split or introducing additional race-neutral or race-conscious measures for the remainder of the fiscal year.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 76 FR 5098, Jan. 28, 2011]

§ 26.49 How are overall goals established for transit vehicle manufacturers?

- (a) If you are an FTA recipient, you must require in your DBE program that each transit vehicle manufacturer, as a condition of being authorized to bid or propose on FTA-assisted transit vehicle procurements, certify that it has complied with the requirements of this section. You do not include FTA assistance used in transit vehicle procurements in the base amount from which your overall goal is calculated.
 - (1) Only those transit vehicle manufacturers listed on FTA's certified list of Transit Vehicle Manufacturers, or that have submitted a goal methodology to FTA that has been approved or has not been disapproved, at the time of solicitation are eligible to bid.
 - (2) A TVM's failure to implement the DBE Program in the manner as prescribed in this section and throughout 49 CFR part 26 will be deemed as non-compliance, which will result in removal from FTA's certified TVMs list, resulting in that manufacturer becoming ineligible to bid.
 - (3) FTA recipient's failure to comply with the requirements set forth in paragraph (a) of this section may result in formal enforcement action or appropriate sanction as determined by FTA (e.g., FTA declining to participate in the vehicle procurement).
 - (4) FTA recipients are required to submit within 30 days of making an award, the name of the successful bidder, and the total dollar value of the contract in the manner prescribed in the grant agreement.

- (b) If you are a transit vehicle manufacturer, you must establish and submit for FTA's approval an annual overall percentage goal.
 - (1) In setting your overall goal, you should be guided, to the extent applicable, by the principles underlying § 26.45. The base from which you calculate this goal is the amount of FTA financial assistance included in transit vehicle contracts you will bid on during the fiscal year in question, less the portion(s) attributable to the manufacturing process performed entirely by the transit vehicle manufacturer's own forces.
 - (i) You must consider and include in your base figure all domestic contracting opportunities made available to non-DBE firms; and
 - (ii) You must exclude from this base figure funds attributable to work performed outside the United States and its territories, possessions, and commonwealths.
 - (iii) In establishing an overall goal, the transit vehicle manufacturer must provide for public participation. This includes consultation with interested parties consistent with § 26.45(g).
 - (2) The requirements of this part with respect to submission and approval of overall goals apply to you as they do to recipients.
- (c) Transit vehicle manufacturers awarded must comply with the reporting requirements of § 26.11 of this part including the requirement to submit the Uniform Report of Awards or Commitments and Payments, in order to remain eligible to bid on FTA assisted transit vehicle procurements.
- (d) Transit vehicle manufacturers must implement all other applicable requirements of this part, except those relating to UCPs and DBE certification procedures.
- (e) If you are an FHWA or FAA recipient, you may, with FHWA or FAA approval, use the procedures of this section with respect to procurements of vehicles or specialized equipment. If you choose to do so, then the manufacturers of this equipment must meet the same requirements (including goal approval by FHWA or FAA) as transit vehicle manufacturers must meet in FTA-assisted procurements.
- (f) As a recipient you may, with FTA approval, establish project-specific goals for DBE participation in the procurement of transit vehicles in lieu of complying through the procedures of this section.

[79 FR 59594, Oct. 2, 2014]

§ 26.51 What means do recipients use to meet overall goals?

- (a) You must meet the maximum feasible portion of your overall goal by using race-neutral means of facilitating race-neutral DBE participation. Race-neutral DBE participation includes any time a DBE wins a prime contract through customary competitive procurement procedures or is awarded a subcontract on a prime contract that does not carry a DBE contract goal.
- (b) Race-neutral means include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - (1) Arranging solicitations, times for the presentation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules in ways that facilitate participation by DBEs and other small businesses and by making contracts more accessible to small businesses, by means such as those provided under § 26.39 of this part.

- (2) Providing assistance in overcoming limitations such as inability to obtain bonding or financing (e.g., by such means as simplifying the bonding process, reducing bonding requirements, eliminating the impact of surety costs from bids, and providing services to help DBEs, and other small businesses, obtain bonding and financing);
 - (3) Providing technical assistance and other services;
 - (4) Carrying out information and communications programs on contracting procedures and specific contract opportunities (e.g., ensuring the inclusion of DBEs, and other small businesses, on recipient mailing lists for bidders; ensuring the dissemination to bidders on prime contracts of lists of potential subcontractors; provision of information in languages other than English, where appropriate);
 - (5) Implementing a supportive services program to develop and improve immediate and long-term business management, record keeping, and financial and accounting capability for DBEs and other small businesses;
 - (6) Providing services to help DBEs, and other small businesses, improve long-term development, increase opportunities to participate in a variety of kinds of work, handle increasingly significant projects, and achieve eventual self-sufficiency;
 - (7) Establishing a program to assist new, start-up firms, particularly in fields in which DBE participation has historically been low;
 - (8) Ensuring distribution of your DBE directory, through print and electronic means, to the widest feasible universe of potential prime contractors; and
 - (9) Assisting DBEs, and other small businesses, to develop their capability to utilize emerging technology and conduct business through electronic media.
- (c) Each time you submit your overall goal for review by the concerned operating administration, you must also submit your projection of the portion of the goal that you expect to meet through race-neutral means and your basis for that projection. This projection is subject to approval by the concerned operating administration, in conjunction with its review of your overall goal.
- (d) You must establish contract goals to meet any portion of your overall goal you do not project being able to meet using race-neutral means.
- (e) The following provisions apply to the use of contract goals:
- (1) You may use contract goals only on those DOT-assisted contracts that have subcontracting possibilities.
 - (2) You are not required to set a contract goal on every DOT-assisted contract. You are not required to set each contract goal at the same percentage level as the overall goal. The goal for a specific contract may be higher or lower than that percentage level of the overall goal, depending on such factors as the type of work involved, the location of the work, and the availability of DBEs for the work of the particular contract. However, over the period covered by your overall goal, you must set contract goals so that they will cumulatively result in meeting any portion of your overall goal you do not project being able to meet through the use of race-neutral means.
 - (3) Operating administration approval of each contract goal is not necessarily required. However, operating administrations may review and approve or disapprove any contract goal you establish.

- (4) Your contract goals must provide for participation by all certified DBEs and must not be subdivided into group-specific goals.
- (f) To ensure that your DBE program continues to be narrowly tailored to overcome the effects of discrimination, you must adjust your use of contract goals as follows:
 - (1) If your approved projection under paragraph (c) of this section estimates that you can meet your entire overall goal for a given year through race-neutral means, you must implement your program without setting contract goals during that year, unless it becomes necessary in order meet your overall goal.

Example to paragraph (f)(1): Your overall goal for Year 1 is 12 percent. You estimate that you can obtain 12 percent or more DBE participation through the use of race-neutral measures, without any use of contract goals. In this case, you do not set any contract goals for the contracts that will be performed in Year 1. However, if part way through Year 1, your DBE awards or commitments are not at a level that would permit you to achieve your overall goal for Year 1, you could begin setting race-conscious DBE contract goals during the remainder of the year as part of your obligation to implement your program in good faith.

- (2) If, during the course of any year in which you are using contract goals, you determine that you will exceed your overall goal, you must reduce or eliminate the use of contract goals to the extent necessary to ensure that the use of contract goals does not result in exceeding the overall goal. If you determine that you will fall short of your overall goal, then you must make appropriate modifications in your use of race-neutral and/or race-conscious measures to allow you to meet the overall goal.

Example to paragraph (f)(2): In Year II, your overall goal is 12 percent. You have estimated that you can obtain 5 percent DBE participation through use of race-neutral measures. You therefore plan to obtain the remaining 7 percent participation through use of DBE goals. By September, you have already obtained 11 percent DBE participation for the year. For contracts let during the remainder of the year, you use contract goals only to the extent necessary to obtain an additional one percent DBE participation. However, if you determine in September that your participation for the year is likely to be only 8 percent total, then you would increase your use of race-neutral and/or race-conscious means during the remainder of the year in order to achieve your overall goal.

- (3) If the DBE participation you have obtained by race-neutral means alone meets or exceeds your overall goals for two consecutive years, you are not required to make a projection of the amount of your goal you can meet using such means in the next year. You do not set contract goals on any contracts in the next year. You continue using only race-neutral means to meet your overall goals unless and until you do not meet your overall goal for a year.

Example to paragraph (f)(3): Your overall goal for Years I and Year II is 10 percent. The DBE participation you obtain through race-neutral measures alone is 10 percent or more in each

year. (For this purpose, it does not matter whether you obtained additional DBE participation through using contract goals in these years.) In Year III and following years, you do not need to make a projection under paragraph (c) of this section of the portion of your overall goal you expect to meet using race-neutral means. You simply use race-neutral means to achieve your overall goals. However, if in Year VI your DBE participation falls short of your overall goal, then you must make a paragraph (c) projection for Year VII and, if necessary, resume use of contract goals in that year.

- (4) If you obtain DBE participation that exceeds your overall goal in two consecutive years through the use of contract goals (*i.e.*, not through the use of race-neutral means alone), you must reduce your use of contract goals proportionately in the following year.

Example to paragraph (f)(4): In Years I and II, your overall goal is 12 percent, and you obtain 14 and 16 percent DBE participation, respectively. You have exceeded your goals over the two-year period by an average of 25 percent. In Year III, your overall goal is again 12 percent, and your paragraph (c) projection estimates that you will obtain 4 percent DBE participation through race-neutral means and 8 percent through contract goals. You then reduce the contract goal projection by 25 percent (*i.e.*, from 8 to 6 percent) and set contract goals accordingly during the year. If in Year III you obtain 11 percent participation, you do not use this contract goal adjustment mechanism for Year IV, because there have not been two consecutive years of exceeding overall goals.

- (g) In any year in which you project meeting part of your goal through race-neutral means and the remainder through contract goals, you must maintain data separately on DBE achievements in those contracts with and without contract goals, respectively. You must report this data to the concerned operating administration as provided in § 26.11.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 76 FR 5098, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59595, Oct. 2, 2014]

§ 26.53 What are the good faith efforts procedures recipients follow in situations where there are contract goals?

- (a) When you have established a DBE contract goal, you must award the contract only to a bidder/offeror who makes good faith efforts to meet it. You must determine that a bidder/offeror has made good faith efforts if the bidder/offeror does either of the following things:
- (1) Documents that it has obtained enough DBE participation to meet the goal; or
 - (2) Documents that it made adequate good faith efforts to meet the goal, even though it did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to do so. If the bidder/offeror does document adequate good faith efforts, you must not deny award of the contract on the basis that the bidder/offeror failed to meet the goal. See Appendix A of this part for guidance in determining the adequacy of a bidder/offeror's good faith efforts.
- (b) In your solicitations for DOT-assisted contracts for which a contract goal has been established, you must require the following:

- (1) Award of the contract will be conditioned on meeting the requirements of this section;
- (2) All bidders or offerors will be required to submit the following information to the recipient, at the time provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section:
 - (i) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;
 - (ii) A description of the work that each DBE will perform. To count toward meeting a goal, each DBE firm must be certified in a NAICS code applicable to the kind of work the firm would perform on the contract;
 - (iii) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating;
 - (iv) Written documentation of the bidder/offeror's commitment to use a DBE subcontractor whose participation it submits to meet a contract goal; and
 - (v) Written confirmation from each listed DBE firm that it is participating in the contract in the kind and amount of work provided in the prime contractor's commitment.
 - (vi) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts (see Appendix A of this part). The documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract; and
- (3)
 - (i) At your discretion, the bidder/offeror must present the information required by paragraph (b)(2) of this section—
 - (A) Under sealed bid procedures, as a matter of responsiveness, or with initial proposals, under contract negotiation procedures; or
 - (B) No later than 7 days after bid opening as a matter of responsibility. The 7 days shall be reduced to 5 days beginning January 1, 2017.
 - (ii) Provided that, in a negotiated procurement, including a design-build procurement, the bidder/offeror may make a contractually binding commitment to meet the goal at the time of bid submission or the presentation of initial proposals but provide the information required by paragraph (b)(2) of this section before the final selection for the contract is made by the recipient.
- (c) You must make sure all information is complete and accurate and adequately documents the bidder/offeror's good faith efforts before committing yourself to the performance of the contract by the bidder/offeror.
- (d) If you determine that the apparent successful bidder/offeror has failed to meet the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, you must, before awarding the contract, provide the bidder/offeror an opportunity for administrative reconsideration.
 - (1) As part of this reconsideration, the bidder/offeror must have the opportunity to provide written documentation or argument concerning the issue of whether it met the goal or made adequate good faith efforts to do so.

- (2) Your decision on reconsideration must be made by an official who did not take part in the original determination that the bidder/offeror failed to meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so.
 - (3) The bidder/offeror must have the opportunity to meet in person with your reconsideration official to discuss the issue of whether it met the goal or made adequate good faith efforts to do so.
 - (4) You must send the bidder/offeror a written decision on reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so.
 - (5) The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the Department of Transportation.
- (e) In a “design-build” or “turnkey” contracting situation, in which the recipient lets a master contract to a contractor, who in turn lets subsequent subcontracts for the work of the project, a recipient may establish a goal for the project. The master contractor then establishes contract goals, as appropriate, for the subcontracts it lets. Recipients must maintain oversight of the master contractor's activities to ensure that they are conducted consistent with the requirements of this part.
- (f)
- (1)
 - (i) You must require that a prime contractor not terminate a DBE subcontractor listed in response to paragraph (b)(2) of this section (or an approved substitute DBE firm) without your prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which a prime contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm.
 - (ii) You must include in each prime contract a provision stating:
 - (A) That the contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the contractor obtains your written consent as provided in this paragraph (f); and
 - (B) That, unless your consent is provided under this paragraph (f), the contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DBE.
 - (2) You may provide such written consent only if you agree, for reasons stated in your concurrence document, that the prime contractor has good cause to terminate the DBE firm.
 - (3) For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:
 - (i) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
 - (ii) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
 - (iii) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements.
 - (iv) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;

- (v) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant to 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law;
 - (vii) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
 - (vi) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the project and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;
 - (vii) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
 - (viii) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
 - (ix) Other documented good cause that you determine compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.
- (4) Before transmitting to you its request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the prime contractor must give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to you, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request.
- (5) The prime contractor must give the DBE five days to respond to the prime contractor's notice and advise you and the contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why you should not approve the prime contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity (e.g., safety), you may provide a response period shorter than five days.
- (6) In addition to post-award terminations, the provisions of this section apply to preaward deletions of or substitutions for DBE firms put forward by offerors in negotiated procurements.
- (g) When a DBE subcontractor is terminated as provided in paragraph (f) of this section, or fails to complete its work on the contract for any reason, you must require the prime contractor to make good faith efforts to find another DBE subcontractor to substitute for the original DBE. These good faith efforts shall be directed at finding another DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the DBE that was terminated, to the extent needed to meet the contract goal you established for the procurement. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the contractor. If the recipient requests documentation under this provision, the contractor shall submit the documentation within 7 days, which may be extended for an additional 7 days if necessary at the request of the contractor, and the recipient shall provide a written determination to the contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.
- (h) You must include in each prime contract the contract clause required by § 26.13(b) stating that failure by the contractor to carry out the requirements of this part is a material breach of the contract and may result in the termination of the contract or such other remedies set forth in that section you deem appropriate if the prime contractor fails to comply with the requirements of this section.
- (i) You must apply the requirements of this section to DBE bidders/offerors for prime contracts. In determining whether a DBE bidder/offeror for a prime contract has met a contract goal, you count the work the DBE has committed to performing with its own forces as well as the work that it has committed to be performed by DBE subcontractors and DBE suppliers.

- (j) You must require the contractor awarded the contract to make available upon request a copy of all DBE subcontracts. The subcontractor shall ensure that all subcontracts or an agreement with DBEs to supply labor or materials require that the subcontract and all lower tier subcontractors be performed in accordance with this part's provisions.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 76 FR 5098, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59595, Oct. 2, 2014]

§ 26.55 How is DBE participation counted toward goals?

- (a) When a DBE participates in a contract, you count only the value of the work actually performed by the DBE toward DBE goals.
 - (1) Count the entire amount of that portion of a construction contract (or other contract not covered by paragraph (a)(2) of this section) that is performed by the DBE's own forces. Include the cost of supplies and materials obtained by the DBE for the work of the contract, including supplies purchased or equipment leased by the DBE (except supplies and equipment the DBE subcontractor purchases or leases from the prime contractor or its affiliate).
 - (2) Count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged by a DBE firm for providing a bona fide service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, toward DBE goals, provided you determine the fee to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.
 - (3) When a DBE subcontracts part of the work of its contract to another firm, the value of the subcontracted work may be counted toward DBE goals only if the DBE's subcontractor is itself a DBE. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward DBE goals.
- (b) When a DBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, count a portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the contract that the DBE performs with its own forces toward DBE goals.
- (c) Count expenditures to a DBE contractor toward DBE goals only if the DBE is performing a commercially useful function on that contract.
 - (1) A DBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the DBE must also be responsible, with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material, and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a DBE is performing a commercially useful function, you must evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the DBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and other relevant factors.
 - (2) A DBE does not perform a commercially useful function if its role is limited to that of an extra participant in a transaction, contract, or project through which funds are passed in order to obtain the appearance of DBE participation. In determining whether a DBE is such an extra participant, you must examine similar transactions, particularly those in which DBEs do not participate.

- (3) If a DBE does not perform or exercise responsibility for at least 30 percent of the total cost of its contract with its own work force, or the DBE subcontracts a greater portion of the work of a contract than would be expected on the basis of normal industry practice for the type of work involved, you must presume that it is not performing a commercially useful function.
 - (4) When a DBE is presumed not to be performing a commercially useful function as provided in paragraph (c)(3) of this section, the DBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption. You may determine that the firm is performing a commercially useful function given the type of work involved and normal industry practices.
 - (5) Your decisions on commercially useful function matters are subject to review by the concerned operating administration, but are not administratively appealable to DOT.
- (d) Use the following factors in determining whether a DBE trucking company is performing a commercially useful function:
- (1) The DBE must be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there cannot be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting DBE goals.
 - (2) The DBE must itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
 - (3) The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
 - (4) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
 - (5) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE that leases trucks equipped with drivers from a non-DBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by non-DBE leased trucks equipped with drivers not to exceed the value of transportation services on the contract provided by DBE-owned trucks or leased trucks with DBE employee drivers. Additional participation by non-DBE owned trucks equipped with drivers receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement. If a recipient chooses this approach, it must obtain written consent from the appropriate DOT operating administration.

Example to paragraph (d)(5): DBE Firm X uses two of its own trucks on a contract. It leases two trucks from DBE Firm Y and six trucks equipped with drivers from non-DBE Firm Z. DBE credit would be awarded for the total value of transportation services provided by Firm X and Firm Y, and may also be awarded for the total value of transportation services provided by four of the six trucks provided by Firm Z. In all, full credit would be allowed for the participation of eight trucks. DBE credit could be awarded only for the fees or commissions pertaining to the remaining trucks Firm X receives as a result of the lease with Firm Z.

- (6) The DBE may lease trucks without drivers from a non-DBE truck leasing company. If the DBE leases trucks from a non-DBE truck leasing company and uses its own employees as drivers, it is entitled to credit for the total value of these hauling services.

Example to paragraph (d)(6): DBE Firm X uses two of its own trucks on a contract. It leases two additional trucks from non-DBE Firm Z. Firm X uses its own employees to drive the trucks leased from Firm Z. DBE credit would be awarded for the total value of the transportation services provided by all four trucks.

- (7) For purposes of this paragraph (d), a lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. Leased trucks must display the name and identification number of the DBE.
- (e) Count expenditures with DBEs for materials or supplies toward DBE goals as provided in the following:
 - (1)
 - (i) If the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE manufacturer, count 100 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies toward DBE goals.
 - (ii) For purposes of this paragraph (e)(1), a manufacturer is a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces, on the premises, the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the contract and of the general character described by the specifications.
 - (2)
 - (i) If the materials or supplies are purchased from a DBE regular dealer, count 60 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies toward DBE goals.
 - (ii) For purposes of this section, a regular dealer is a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required under the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business.
 - (A) To be a regular dealer, the firm must be an established, regular business that engages, as its principal business and under its own name, in the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question.
 - (B) A person may be a regular dealer in such bulk items as petroleum products, steel, cement, gravel, stone, or asphalt without owning, operating, or maintaining a place of business as provided in this paragraph (e)(2)(ii) if the person both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term lease agreement and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis.
 - (C) Packagers, brokers, manufacturers' representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions are not regular dealers within the meaning of this paragraph (e)(2).
 - (3) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a DBE which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of

materials or supplies required on a job site, toward DBE goals, provided you determine the fees to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services. Do not count any portion of the cost of the materials and supplies themselves toward DBE goals, however.

- (4) You must determine the amount of credit awarded to a firm for the provisions of materials and supplies (e.g., whether a firm is acting as a regular dealer or a transaction expediter) on a contract-by-contract basis.
- (f) If a firm is not currently certified as a DBE in accordance with the standards of subpart D of this part at the time of the execution of the contract, do not count the firm's participation toward any DBE goals, except as provided for in § 26.87(i).
- (g) Do not count the dollar value of work performed under a contract with a firm after it has ceased to be certified toward your overall goal.
- (h) Do not count the participation of a DBE subcontractor toward a contractor's final compliance with its DBE obligations on a contract until the amount being counted has actually been paid to the DBE.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 68951, Nov. 15, 2000; 68 FR 35554, June 16, 2003; 79 FR 59595, Oct. 2, 2014]

Subpart D—Certification Standards

§ 26.61 How are burdens of proof allocated in the certification process?

- (a) In determining whether to certify a firm as eligible to participate as a DBE, you must apply the standards of this subpart.
- (b) The firm seeking certification has the burden of demonstrating to you, by a preponderance of the evidence, that it meets the requirements of this subpart concerning group membership or individual disadvantage, business size, ownership, and control.
- (c) You must rebuttably presume that members of the designated groups identified in § 26.67(a) are socially and economically disadvantaged. This means they do not have the burden of proving to you that they are socially and economically disadvantaged. In order to obtain the benefit of the rebuttable presumption, individuals must submit a signed, notarized statement that they are a member of one of the groups in § 26.67(a). Applicants do have the obligation to provide you information concerning their economic disadvantage (see § 26.67).
- (d) Individuals who are not presumed to be socially and economically disadvantaged, and individuals concerning whom the presumption of disadvantage has been rebutted, have the burden of proving to you, by a preponderance of the evidence, that they are socially and economically disadvantaged. (See Appendix E of this part.)
- (e) You must make determinations concerning whether individuals and firms have met their burden of demonstrating group membership, ownership, control, and social and economic disadvantage (where disadvantage must be demonstrated on an individual basis) by considering all the facts in the record, viewed as a whole.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35554, June 16, 2003]

§ 26.63 What rules govern group membership determinations?

(a)

- (1) If, after reviewing the signed notarized statement of membership in a presumptively disadvantaged group (see § 26.61(c)), you have a well founded reason to question the individual's claim of membership in that group, you must require the individual to present additional evidence that he or she is a member of the group.
- (2) You must provide the individual a written explanation of your reasons for questioning his or her group membership and a written request for additional evidence as outlined in paragraph (b) of this section.
- (3) In implementing this section, you must take special care to ensure that you do not impose a disproportionate burden on members of any particular designated group. Imposing a disproportionate burden on members of a particular group could violate § 26.7(b) and/or Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and 49 CFR part 21.

(b) In making such a determination, you must consider whether the person has held himself out to be a member of the group over a long period of time prior to application for certification and whether the person is regarded as a member of the group by the relevant community. You may require the applicant to produce appropriate documentation of group membership.

- (1) If you determine that an individual claiming to be a member of a group presumed to be disadvantaged is not a member of a designated disadvantaged group, the individual must demonstrate social and economic disadvantage on an individual basis.
- (2) Your decisions concerning membership in a designated group are subject to the certification appeals procedure of § 26.89.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35554, June 16, 2003]

§ 26.65 What rules govern business size determinations?

- (a) To be an eligible DBE, a firm (including its affiliates) must be an existing small business, as defined by Small Business Administration (SBA) standards. As a recipient, you must apply current SBA business size standard(s) found in 13 CFR part 121 appropriate to the type(s) of work the firm seeks to perform in DOT-assisted contracts, including the primary industry classification of the applicant.
- (b) Even if it meets the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, a firm is not an eligible DBE for the purposes of Federal Highway Administration and Federal Transit Administration-assisted work in any Federal fiscal year if the firm (including its affiliates) has had average annual gross receipts, as defined by SBA regulations (see 13 CFR 121.104), over the firm's previous three fiscal years, in excess of \$26.29 million. The Department will adjust this amount for inflation on an annual basis. The adjusted amount will be published on the Department's website in subsequent years.
- (c) The Department adjusts the number in paragraph (b) of this section annually using the Department of Commerce price deflators for purchases by State and local governments as the basis for this adjustment.

[74 FR 15224, Apr. 3, 2009, as amended at 79 FR 59596, Oct. 2, 2014; 85 FR 80647, Dec. 14, 2020]

§ 26.67 What rules determine social and economic disadvantage?

(a) *Presumption of disadvantage.*

- (1) You must rebuttably presume that citizens of the United States (or lawfully admitted permanent residents) who are women, Black Americans, Hispanic Americans, Native Americans, Asian-Pacific Americans, Subcontinent Asian Americans, or other minorities found to be disadvantaged by the SBA, are socially and economically disadvantaged individuals. You must require applicants to submit a signed, notarized certification that each presumptively disadvantaged owner is, in fact, socially and economically disadvantaged.
- (2)
 - (i) You must require each individual owner of a firm applying to participate as a DBE, whose ownership and control are relied upon for DBE certification, to certify that he or she has a personal net worth that does not exceed \$1.32 million.
 - (ii) You must require each individual who makes this certification to support it with a signed, notarized statement of personal net worth, with appropriate supporting documentation. To meet this requirement, you must use the DOT personal net worth form provided in appendix G to this part without change or revision. Where necessary to accurately determine an individual's personal net worth, you may, on a case-by-case basis, require additional financial information from the owner of an applicant firm (e.g., information concerning the assets of the owner's spouse, where needed to clarify whether assets have been transferred to the spouse or when the owner's spouse is involved in the operation of the company). Requests for additional information shall not be unduly burdensome or intrusive.
 - (iii) In determining an individual's net worth, you must observe the following requirements:
 - (A) Exclude an individual's ownership interest in the applicant firm;
 - (B) Exclude the individual's equity in his or her primary residence (except any portion of such equity that is attributable to excessive withdrawals from the applicant firm). The equity is the market value of the residence less any mortgages and home equity loan balances. Recipients must ensure that home equity loan balances are included in the equity calculation and not as a separate liability on the individual's personal net worth form. Exclusions for net worth purposes are not exclusions for asset valuation or access to capital and credit purposes.
 - (C) Do not use a contingent liability to reduce an individual's net worth.
 - (D) With respect to assets held in vested pension plans, Individual Retirement Accounts, 401(k) accounts, or other retirement savings or investment programs in which the assets cannot be distributed to the individual at the present time without significant adverse tax or interest consequences, include only the present value of such assets, less the tax and interest penalties that would accrue if the asset were distributed at the present time.
 - (iv) Notwithstanding any provision of Federal or State law, you must not release an individual's personal net worth statement nor any documents pertaining to it to any third party without the written consent of the submitter. Provided, that you must transmit this information to DOT in any certification appeal proceeding under § 26.89 of this part or to any other State to which the individual's firm has applied for certification under § 26.85 of this part.

(b) *Rebuttal of presumption of disadvantage.*

(1) An individual's presumption of economic disadvantage may be rebutted in two ways.

(i) If the statement of personal net worth and supporting documentation that an individual submits under paragraph (a)(2) of this section shows that the individual's personal net worth exceeds \$1.32 million, the individual's presumption of economic disadvantage is rebutted. You are not required to have a proceeding under paragraph (b)(2) of this section in order to rebut the presumption of economic disadvantage in this case.

Example to paragraph (b)(1)(i): An individual with very high assets and significant liabilities may, in accounting terms, have a PNW of less than \$1.32 million. However, the person's assets collectively (e.g., high income level, a very expensive house, a yacht, extensive real or personal property holdings) may lead a reasonable person to conclude that he or she is not economically disadvantaged. The recipient may rebut the individual's presumption of economic disadvantage under these circumstances, as provided in this section, even though the individual's PNW is less than \$1.32 million.

(ii)

(A) If the statement of personal net worth and supporting documentation that an individual submits under paragraph (a)(2) of this section demonstrates that the individual is able to accumulate substantial wealth, the individual's presumption of economic disadvantage is rebutted. In making this determination, as a certifying agency, you may consider factors that include, but are not limited to, the following:

- (1) Whether the average adjusted gross income of the owner over the most recent three year period exceeds \$350,000;
- (2) Whether the income was unusual and not likely to occur in the future;
- (3) Whether the earnings were offset by losses;
- (4) Whether the income was reinvested in the firm or used to pay taxes arising in the normal course of operations by the firm;
- (5) Other evidence that income is not indicative of lack of economic disadvantage; and
- (6) Whether the total fair market value of the owner's assets exceed \$6 million.

(B) You must have a proceeding under paragraph (b)(2) of this section in order to rebut the presumption of economic disadvantage in this case.

(2) If you have a reasonable basis to believe that an individual who is a member of one of the designated groups is not, in fact, socially and/or economically disadvantaged you may, at any time, start a proceeding to determine whether the presumption should be regarded as rebutted with respect to that individual. Your proceeding must follow the procedures of § 26.87.

(3) In such a proceeding, you have the burden of demonstrating, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the individual is not socially and economically disadvantaged. You may require the individual to produce information relevant to the determination of his or her disadvantage.

(4) When an individual's presumption of social and/or economic disadvantage has been rebutted, his or her ownership and control of the firm in question cannot be used for purposes of DBE eligibility under this subpart unless and until he or she makes an individual showing of social and/or economic disadvantage. If the basis for rebutting the presumption is a determination that the individual's personal net worth exceeds \$1.32 million, the individual is no longer eligible for participation in the program and cannot regain eligibility by making an individual showing of disadvantage, so long as his or her PNW remains above that amount.

(c) **Transfers within two years.**

(1) Except as set forth in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, recipients must attribute to an individual claiming disadvantaged status any assets which that individual has transferred to an immediate family member, to a trust a beneficiary of which is an immediate family member, or to the applicant firm for less than fair market value, within two years prior to a concern's application for participation in the DBE program or within two years of recipient's review of the firm's annual affidavit, unless the individual claiming disadvantaged status can demonstrate that the transfer is to or on behalf of an immediate family member for that individual's education, medical expenses, or some other form of essential support.

(2) Recipients must not attribute to an individual claiming disadvantaged status any assets transferred by that individual to an immediate family member that are consistent with the customary recognition of special occasions, such as birthdays, graduations, anniversaries, and retirements.

(d) **Individual determinations of social and economic disadvantage.** Firms owned and controlled by individuals who are not presumed to be socially and economically disadvantaged (including individuals whose presumed disadvantage has been rebutted) may apply for DBE certification. You must make a case-by-case determination of whether each individual whose ownership and control are relied upon for DBE certification is socially and economically disadvantaged. In such a proceeding, the applicant firm has the burden of demonstrating to you, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the individuals who own and control it are socially and economically disadvantaged. An individual whose personal net worth exceeds \$1.32 million shall not be deemed to be economically disadvantaged. In making these determinations, use the guidance found in Appendix E of this part. You must require that applicants provide sufficient information to permit determinations under the guidance of appendix E of this part.

[79 FR 59596, Oct. 2, 2014]

§ 26.69 What rules govern determinations of ownership?

(a) In determining whether the socially and economically disadvantaged participants in a firm own the firm, you must consider all the facts in the record viewed as a whole, including the origin of all assets and how and when they were used in obtaining the firm. All transactions for the establishment and ownership (or transfer of ownership) must be in the normal course of business, reflecting commercial and arms-length practices.

(b) To be an eligible DBE, a firm must be at least 51 percent owned by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

(1) In the case of a corporation, such individuals must own at least 51 percent of the each class of voting stock outstanding and 51 percent of the aggregate of all stock outstanding.

- (2) In the case of a partnership, 51 percent of each class of partnership interest must be owned by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals. Such ownership must be reflected in the firm's partnership agreement.
- (3) In the case of a limited liability company, at least 51 percent of each class of member interest must be owned by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

(c)

- (1) The firm's ownership by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, including their contribution of capital or expertise to acquire their ownership interests, must be real, substantial, and continuing, going beyond pro forma ownership of the firm as reflected in ownership documents. Proof of contribution of capital should be submitted at the time of the application. When the contribution of capital is through a loan, there must be documentation of the value of assets used as collateral for the loan.
- (2) Insufficient contributions include a promise to contribute capital, an unsecured note payable to the firm or an owner who is not a disadvantaged individual, mere participation in a firm's activities as an employee, or capitalization not commensurate with the value for the firm.
- (3) The disadvantaged owners must enjoy the customary incidents of ownership, and share in the risks and be entitled to the profits and loss commensurate with their ownership interests, as demonstrated by the substance, not merely the form, of arrangements. Any terms or practices that give a non-disadvantaged individual or firm a priority or superior right to a firm's profits, compared to the disadvantaged owner(s), are grounds for denial.
- (4) Debt instruments from financial institutions or other organizations that lend funds in the normal course of their business do not render a firm ineligible, even if the debtor's ownership interest is security for the loan.

Examples to paragraph (c): (i) An individual pays \$100 to acquire a majority interest in a firm worth \$1 million. The individual's contribution to capital would not be viewed as substantial.

(ii) A 51% disadvantaged owner and a non-disadvantaged 49% owner contribute \$100 and \$10,000, respectively, to acquire a firm grossing \$1 million. This may be indicative of a pro forma arrangement that does not meet the requirements of (c)(1).

(iii) The disadvantaged owner of a DBE applicant firm spends \$250 to file articles of incorporation and obtains a \$100,000 loan, but makes only nominal or sporadic payments to repay the loan. This type of contribution is not of a continuing nature.

- (d) All securities that constitute ownership of a firm shall be held directly by disadvantaged persons. Except as provided in this paragraph (d), no securities or assets held in trust, or by any guardian for a minor, are considered as held by disadvantaged persons in determining the ownership of a firm. However, securities or assets held in trust are regarded as held by a disadvantaged individual for purposes of determining ownership of the firm, if—

- (1) The beneficial owner of securities or assets held in trust is a disadvantaged individual, and the trustee is the same or another such individual; or

- (2) The beneficial owner of a trust is a disadvantaged individual who, rather than the trustee, exercises effective control over the management, policy-making, and daily operational activities of the firm. Assets held in a revocable living trust may be counted only in the situation where the same disadvantaged individual is the sole grantor, beneficiary, and trustee.
- (e) The contributions of capital or expertise by the socially and economically disadvantaged owners to acquire their ownership interests must be real and substantial. Examples of insufficient contributions include a promise to contribute capital, an unsecured note payable to the firm or an owner who is not a disadvantaged individual, or mere participation in a firm's activities as an employee. Debt instruments from financial institutions or other organizations that lend funds in the normal course of their business do not render a firm ineligible, even if the debtor's ownership interest is security for the loan.
- (f) The following requirements apply to situations in which expertise is relied upon as part of a disadvantaged owner's contribution to acquire ownership:
 - (1) The owner's expertise must be—
 - (i) In a specialized field;
 - (ii) Of outstanding quality;
 - (iii) In areas critical to the firm's operations;
 - (iv) Indispensable to the firm's potential success;
 - (v) Specific to the type of work the firm performs; and
 - (vi) Documented in the records of the firm. These records must clearly show the contribution of expertise and its value to the firm.
 - (2) The individual whose expertise is relied upon must have a significant financial investment in the firm.
- (g) You must always deem as held by a socially and economically disadvantaged individual, for purposes of determining ownership, all interests in a business or other assets obtained by the individual—
 - (1) As the result of a final property settlement or court order in a divorce or legal separation, provided that no term or condition of the agreement or divorce decree is inconsistent with this section; or
 - (2) Through inheritance, or otherwise because of the death of the former owner.
- (h)
 - (1) You must presume as not being held by a socially and economically disadvantaged individual, for purposes of determining ownership, all interests in a business or other assets obtained by the individual as the result of a gift, or transfer without adequate consideration, from any non-disadvantaged individual or non-DBE firm who is—
 - (i) Involved in the same firm for which the individual is seeking certification, or an affiliate of that firm;
 - (ii) Involved in the same or a similar line of business; or
 - (iii) Engaged in an ongoing business relationship with the firm, or an affiliate of the firm, for which the individual is seeking certification.
 - (2) To overcome this presumption and permit the interests or assets to be counted, the disadvantaged individual must demonstrate to you, by clear and convincing evidence, that—

- (i) The gift or transfer to the disadvantaged individual was made for reasons other than obtaining certification as a DBE; and
 - (ii) The disadvantaged individual actually controls the management, policy, and operations of the firm, notwithstanding the continuing participation of a non-disadvantaged individual who provided the gift or transfer.
- (i) You must apply the following rules in situations in which marital assets form a basis for ownership of a firm:
- (1) When marital assets (other than the assets of the business in question), held jointly or as community property by both spouses, are used to acquire the ownership interest asserted by one spouse, you must deem the ownership interest in the firm to have been acquired by that spouse with his or her own individual resources, provided that the other spouse irrevocably renounces and transfers all rights in the ownership interest in the manner sanctioned by the laws of the state in which either spouse or the firm is domiciled. You do not count a greater portion of joint or community property assets toward ownership than state law would recognize as belonging to the socially and economically disadvantaged owner of the applicant firm.
 - (2) A copy of the document legally transferring and renouncing the other spouse's rights in the jointly owned or community assets used to acquire an ownership interest in the firm must be included as part of the firm's application for DBE certification.
- (j) You may consider the following factors in determining the ownership of a firm. However, you must not regard a contribution of capital as failing to be real and substantial, or find a firm ineligible, solely because—
- (1) A socially and economically disadvantaged individual acquired his or her ownership interest as the result of a gift, or transfer without adequate consideration, other than the types set forth in paragraph (h) of this section;
 - (2) There is a provision for the co-signature of a spouse who is not a socially and economically disadvantaged individual on financing agreements, contracts for the purchase or sale of real or personal property, bank signature cards, or other documents; or
 - (3) Ownership of the firm in question or its assets is transferred for adequate consideration from a spouse who is not a socially and economically disadvantaged individual to a spouse who is such an individual. In this case, you must give particularly close and careful scrutiny to the ownership and control of a firm to ensure that it is owned and controlled, in substance as well as in form, by a socially and economically disadvantaged individual.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 79 FR 59597, Oct. 2, 2014]

§ 26.71 What rules govern determinations concerning control?

- (a) In determining whether socially and economically disadvantaged owners control a firm, you must consider all the facts in the record, viewed as a whole.
- (b) Only an independent business may be certified as a DBE. An independent business is one the viability of which does not depend on its relationship with another firm or firms.

- (1) In determining whether a potential DBE is an independent business, you must scrutinize relationships with non-DBE firms, in such areas as personnel, facilities, equipment, financial and/or bonding support, and other resources.
 - (2) You must consider whether present or recent employer/employee relationships between the disadvantaged owner(s) of the potential DBE and non-DBE firms or persons associated with non-DBE firms compromise the independence of the potential DBE firm.
 - (3) You must examine the firm's relationships with prime contractors to determine whether a pattern of exclusive or primary dealings with a prime contractor compromises the independence of the potential DBE firm.
 - (4) In considering factors related to the independence of a potential DBE firm, you must consider the consistency of relationships between the potential DBE and non-DBE firms with normal industry practice.
- (c) A DBE firm must not be subject to any formal or informal restrictions which limit the customary discretion of the socially and economically disadvantaged owners. There can be no restrictions through corporate charter provisions, by-law provisions, contracts or any other formal or informal devices (e.g., cumulative voting rights, voting powers attached to different classes of stock, employment contracts, requirements for concurrence by non-disadvantaged partners, conditions precedent or subsequent, executory agreements, voting trusts, restrictions on or assignments of voting rights) that prevent the socially and economically disadvantaged owners, without the cooperation or vote of any non-disadvantaged individual, from making any business decision of the firm. This paragraph does not preclude a spousal co-signature on documents as provided for in § 26.69(j)(2).
- (d) The socially and economically disadvantaged owners must possess the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of the firm and to make day-to-day as well as long-term decisions on matters of management, policy and operations.
- (1) A disadvantaged owner must hold the highest officer position in the company (e.g., chief executive officer or president).
 - (2) In a corporation, disadvantaged owners must control the board of directors.
 - (3) In a partnership, one or more disadvantaged owners must serve as general partners, with control over all partnership decisions.
- (e) Individuals who are not socially and economically disadvantaged or immediate family members may be involved in a DBE firm as owners, managers, employees, stockholders, officers, and/or directors. Such individuals must not, however possess or exercise the power to control the firm, or be disproportionately responsible for the operation of the firm.
- (f) The socially and economically disadvantaged owners of the firm may delegate various areas of the management, policymaking, or daily operations of the firm to other participants in the firm, regardless of whether these participants are socially and economically disadvantaged individuals. Such delegations of authority must be revocable, and the socially and economically disadvantaged owners must retain the power to hire and fire any person to whom such authority is delegated. The managerial role of the socially and economically disadvantaged owners in the firm's overall affairs must be such that the recipient can reasonably conclude that the socially and economically disadvantaged owners actually exercise control over the firm's operations, management, and policy.

- (g) The socially and economically disadvantaged owners must have an overall understanding of, and managerial and technical competence and experience directly related to, the type of business in which the firm is engaged and the firm's operations. The socially and economically disadvantaged owners are not required to have experience or expertise in every critical area of the firm's operations, or to have greater experience or expertise in a given field than managers or key employees. The socially and economically disadvantaged owners must have the ability to intelligently and critically evaluate information presented by other participants in the firm's activities and to use this information to make independent decisions concerning the firm's daily operations, management, and policymaking. Generally, expertise limited to office management, administration, or bookkeeping functions unrelated to the principal business activities of the firm is insufficient to demonstrate control.
- (h) If state or local law requires the persons to have a particular license or other credential in order to own and/or control a certain type of firm, then the socially and economically disadvantaged persons who own and control a potential DBE firm of that type must possess the required license or credential. If state or local law does not require such a person to have such a license or credential to own and/or control a firm, you must not deny certification solely on the ground that the person lacks the license or credential. However, you may take into account the absence of the license or credential as one factor in determining whether the socially and economically disadvantaged owners actually control the firm.
- (i)
- (1) You may consider differences in remuneration between the socially and economically disadvantaged owners and other participants in the firm in determining whether to certify a firm as a DBE. Such consideration shall be in the context of the duties of the persons involved, normal industry practices, the firm's policy and practice concerning reinvestment of income, and any other explanations for the differences proffered by the firm. You may determine that a firm is controlled by its socially and economically disadvantaged owner although that owner's remuneration is lower than that of some other participants in the firm.
- (2) In a case where a non-disadvantaged individual formerly controlled the firm, and a socially and economically disadvantaged individual now controls it, you may consider a difference between the remuneration of the former and current controller of the firm as a factor in determining who controls the firm, particularly when the non-disadvantaged individual remains involved with the firm and continues to receive greater compensation than the disadvantaged individual.
- (j) In order to be viewed as controlling a firm, a socially and economically disadvantaged owner cannot engage in outside employment or other business interests that conflict with the management of the firm or prevent the individual from devoting sufficient time and attention to the affairs of the firm to control its activities. For example, absentee ownership of a business and part-time work in a full-time firm are not viewed as constituting control. However, an individual could be viewed as controlling a part-time business that operates only on evenings and/or weekends, if the individual controls it all the time it is operating.
- (k)
- (1) A socially and economically disadvantaged individual may control a firm even though one or more of the individual's immediate family members (who themselves are not socially and economically disadvantaged individuals) participate in the firm as a manager, employee, owner, or in another capacity. Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, you must make a judgment about the control the socially and economically disadvantaged owner exercises vis-a-vis other persons involved in the business as you do in other situations, without regard to whether or not the other persons are immediate family members.

- (2) If you cannot determine that the socially and economically disadvantaged owners—as distinct from the family as a whole—control the firm, then the socially and economically disadvantaged owners have failed to carry their burden of proof concerning control, even though they may participate significantly in the firm's activities.
- (l) Where a firm was formerly owned and/or controlled by a non-disadvantaged individual (whether or not an immediate family member), ownership and/or control were transferred to a socially and economically disadvantaged individual, and the nondisadvantaged individual remains involved with the firm in any capacity, there is a rebuttable presumption of control by the non-disadvantaged individual unless the disadvantaged individual now owning the firm demonstrates to you, by clear and convincing evidence, that:
 - (1) The transfer of ownership and/or control to the disadvantaged individual was made for reasons other than obtaining certification as a DBE; and
 - (2) The disadvantaged individual actually controls the management, policy, and operations of the firm, notwithstanding the continuing participation of a nondisadvantaged individual who formerly owned and/or controlled the firm.
- (m) In determining whether a firm is controlled by its socially and economically disadvantaged owners, you may consider whether the firm owns equipment necessary to perform its work. However, you must not determine that a firm is not controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals solely because the firm leases, rather than owns, such equipment, where leasing equipment is a normal industry practice and the lease does not involve a relationship with a prime contractor or other party that compromises the independence of the firm.
- (n) You must grant certification to a firm only for specific types of work in which the socially and economically disadvantaged owners have the ability to control the firm. To become certified in an additional type of work, the firm need demonstrate to you only that its socially and economically disadvantaged owners are able to control the firm with respect to that type of work. You must not require that the firm be recertified or submit a new application for certification, but you must verify the disadvantaged owner's control of the firm in the additional type of work.
 - (1) The types of work a firm can perform (whether on initial certification or when a new type of work is added) must be described in terms of the most specific available NAICS code for that type of work. If you choose, you may also, in addition to applying the appropriate NAICS code, apply a descriptor from a classification scheme of equivalent detail and specificity. A correct NAICS code is one that describes, as specifically as possible, the principal goods or services which the firm would provide to DOT recipients. Multiple NAICS codes may be assigned where appropriate. Program participants must rely on, and not depart from, the plain meaning of NAICS code descriptions in determining the scope of a firm's certification. If your Directory does not list types of work for any firm in a manner consistent with this paragraph (a)(1), you must update the Directory entry for that firm to meet the requirements of this paragraph (a)(1) by August 28, 2011.
 - (2) Firms and recipients must check carefully to make sure that the NAICS codes cited in a certification are kept up-to-date and accurately reflect work which the UCP has determined the firm's owners can control. The firm bears the burden of providing detailed company information the certifying agency needs to make an appropriate NAICS code designation.
 - (3) If a firm believes that there is not a NAICS code that fully or clearly describes the type(s) of work in which it is seeking to be certified as a DBE, the firm may request that the certifying agency, in its certification documentation, supplement the assigned NAICS code(s) with a clear, specific, and

detailed narrative description of the type of work in which the firm is certified. A vague, general, or confusing description is not sufficient for this purpose, and recipients should not rely on such a description in determining whether a firm's participation can be counted toward DBE goals.

- (4) A certifier is not precluded from changing a certification classification or description if there is a factual basis in the record. However, certifiers must not make after-the-fact statements about the scope of a certification, not supported by evidence in the record of the certification action.
- (o) A business operating under a franchise or license agreement may be certified if it meets the standards in this subpart and the franchiser or licensor is not affiliated with the franchisee or licensee. In determining whether affiliation exists, you should generally not consider the restraints relating to standardized quality, advertising, accounting format, and other provisions imposed on the franchisee or licensee by the franchise agreement or license, provided that the franchisee or licensee has the right to profit from its efforts and bears the risk of loss commensurate with ownership. Alternatively, even though a franchisee or licensee may not be controlled by virtue of such provisions in the franchise agreement or license, affiliation could arise through other means, such as common management or excessive restrictions on the sale or transfer of the franchise interest or license.
- (p) In order for a partnership to be controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, any non-disadvantaged partners must not have the power, without the specific written concurrence of the socially and economically disadvantaged partner(s), to contractually bind the partnership or subject the partnership to contract or tort liability.
- (q) The socially and economically disadvantaged individuals controlling a firm may use an employee leasing company. The use of such a company does not preclude the socially and economically disadvantaged individuals from controlling their firm if they continue to maintain an employer-employee relationship with the leased employees. This includes being responsible for hiring, firing, training, assigning, and otherwise controlling the on-the-job activities of the employees, as well as ultimate responsibility for wage and tax obligations related to the employees.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 76 FR 5099, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59597, Oct. 2, 2014]

§ 26.73 What are other rules affecting certification?

- (a)
 - (1) Consideration of whether a firm performs a commercially useful function or is a regular dealer pertains solely to counting toward DBE goals the participation of firms that have already been certified as DBEs. Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, you must not consider commercially useful function issues in any way in making decisions about whether to certify a firm as a DBE.
 - (2) You may consider, in making certification decisions, whether a firm has exhibited a pattern of conduct indicating its involvement in attempts to evade or subvert the intent or requirements of the DBE program.
- (b)
 - (1) You must evaluate the eligibility of a firm on the basis of present circumstances. You must not refuse to certify a firm based solely on historical information indicating a lack of ownership or control of the firm by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals at some time in the past, if the firm currently meets the ownership and control standards of this part.

- (2) You must not refuse to certify a firm solely on the basis that it is a newly formed firm, has not completed projects or contracts at the time of its application, has not yet realized profits from its activities, or has not demonstrated a potential for success. If the firm meets disadvantaged, size, ownership, and control requirements of this Part, the firm is eligible for certification.
- (c) DBE firms and firms seeking DBE certification shall cooperate fully with your requests (and DOT requests) for information relevant to the certification process. Failure or refusal to provide such information is a ground for a denial or removal of certification.
- (d) Only firms organized for profit may be eligible DBEs. Not-for-profit organizations, even though controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, are not eligible to be certified as DBEs.
- (e) An eligible DBE firm must be owned by individuals who are socially and economically disadvantaged. Except as provided in this paragraph, a firm that is not owned by such individuals, but instead is owned by another firm—even a DBE firm—cannot be an eligible DBE.
 - (1) If socially and economically disadvantaged individuals own and control a firm through a parent or holding company, established for tax, capitalization or other purposes consistent with industry practice, and the parent or holding company in turn owns and controls an operating subsidiary, you may certify the subsidiary if it otherwise meets all requirements of this subpart. In this situation, the individual owners and controllers of the parent or holding company are deemed to control the subsidiary through the parent or holding company.
 - (2) You may certify such a subsidiary only if there is cumulatively 51 percent ownership of the subsidiary by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals. The following examples illustrate how this cumulative ownership provision works:

Example 1: Socially and economically disadvantaged individuals own 100 percent of a holding company, which has a wholly-owned subsidiary. The subsidiary may be certified, if it meets all other requirements.

Example 2: Disadvantaged individuals own 100 percent of the holding company, which owns 51 percent of a subsidiary. The subsidiary may be certified, if all other requirements are met.

Example 3: Disadvantaged individuals own 80 percent of the holding company, which in turn owns 70 percent of a subsidiary. In this case, the cumulative ownership of the subsidiary by disadvantaged individuals is 56 percent (80 percent of the 70 percent). This is more than 51 percent, so you may certify the subsidiary, if all other requirements are met.

Example 4: Same as Example 2 or 3, but someone other than the socially and economically disadvantaged owners of the parent or holding company controls the subsidiary. Even though the subsidiary is owned by disadvantaged individuals, through the holding or parent company, you cannot certify it because it fails to meet control requirements.

Example 5: Disadvantaged individuals own 60 percent of the holding company, which in turn owns 51 percent of a subsidiary. In this case, the cumulative ownership of the subsidiary by

disadvantaged individuals is about 31 percent. This is less than 51 percent, so you cannot certify the subsidiary.

Example 6: The holding company, in addition to the subsidiary seeking certification, owns several other companies. The combined gross receipts of the holding companies and its subsidiaries are greater than the size standard for the subsidiary seeking certification and/or the gross receipts cap of § 26.65(b). Under the rules concerning affiliation, the subsidiary fails to meet the size standard and cannot be certified.

- (f) Recognition of a business as a separate entity for tax or corporate purposes is not necessarily sufficient to demonstrate that a firm is an independent business, owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.
- (g) You must not require a DBE firm to be prequalified as a condition for certification.
- (h) A firm that is owned by an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization, rather than by Indians or Native Hawaiians as individuals, may be eligible for certification. Such a firm must meet the size standards of § 26.65. Such a firm must be controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, as provided in § 26.71.
- (i) The following special rules apply to the certification of firms related to Alaska Native Corporations (ANCs).
 - (1) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this subpart, a direct or indirect subsidiary corporation, joint venture, or partnership entity of an ANC is eligible for certification as a DBE if it meets all of the following requirements:
 - (i) The Settlement Common Stock of the underlying ANC and other stock of the ANC held by holders of the Settlement Common Stock and by Natives and descendants of Natives represents a majority of both the total equity of the ANC and the total voting power of the corporation for purposes of electing directors;
 - (ii) The shares of stock or other units of common ownership interest in the subsidiary, joint venture, or partnership entity held by the ANC and by holders of its Settlement Common Stock represent a majority of both the total equity of the entity and the total voting power of the entity for the purpose of electing directors, the general partner, or principal officers; and
 - (iii) The subsidiary, joint venture, or partnership entity has been certified by the Small Business Administration under the 8(a) or small disadvantaged business program.
 - (2) As a recipient to whom an ANC-related entity applies for certification, you do not use the DOT uniform application form (see Appendix F of this part). You must obtain from the firm documentation sufficient to demonstrate that entity meets the requirements of paragraph (i)(1) of this section. You must also obtain sufficient information about the firm to allow you to administer your program (e.g., information that would appear in your DBE Directory).
 - (3) If an ANC-related firm does not meet all the conditions of paragraph (i)(1) of this section, then it must meet the requirements of paragraph (h) of this section in order to be certified, on the same basis as firms owned by Indian Tribes or Native Hawaiian Organizations.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35555, June 16, 2003; 76 FR 5099, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59598, Oct. 2, 2014]

Subpart E—Certification Procedures

§ 26.81 What are the requirements for Unified Certification Programs?

- (a) You and all other DOT recipients in your state must participate in a Unified Certification Program (UCP).
 - (1) Within three years of March 4, 1999, you and the other recipients in your state must sign an agreement establishing the UCP for that state and submit the agreement to the Secretary for approval. The Secretary may, on the basis of extenuating circumstances shown by the recipients in the state, extend this deadline for no more than one additional year.
 - (2) The agreement must provide for the establishment of a UCP meeting all the requirements of this section. The agreement must specify that the UCP will follow all certification procedures and standards of this part, on the same basis as recipients; that the UCP shall cooperate fully with oversight, review, and monitoring activities of DOT and its operating administrations; and that the UCP shall implement DOT directives and guidance concerning certification matters. The agreement shall also commit recipients to ensuring that the UCP has sufficient resources and expertise to carry out the requirements of this part. The agreement shall include an implementation schedule ensuring that the UCP is fully operational no later than 18 months following the approval of the agreement by the Secretary.
 - (3) Subject to approval by the Secretary, the UCP in each state may take any form acceptable to the recipients in that state.
 - (4) The Secretary shall review the UCP and approve it, disapprove it, or remand it to the recipients in the state for revisions. A complete agreement which is not disapproved or remanded within 180 days of its receipt is deemed to be accepted.
 - (5) If you and the other recipients in your state fail to meet the deadlines set forth in this paragraph (a), you shall have the opportunity to make an explanation to the Secretary why a deadline could not be met and why meeting the deadline was beyond your control. If you fail to make such an explanation, or the explanation does not justify the failure to meet the deadline, the Secretary shall direct you to complete the required action by a date certain. If you and the other recipients fail to carry out this direction in a timely manner, you are collectively in noncompliance with this part.
- (b) The UCP shall make all certification decisions on behalf of all DOT recipients in the state with respect to participation in the DOT DBE Program.
 - (1) Certification decisions by the UCP shall be binding on all DOT recipients within the state.
 - (2) The UCP shall provide “one-stop shopping” to applicants for certification, such that an applicant is required to apply only once for a DBE certification that will be honored by all recipients in the state.
 - (3) All obligations of recipients with respect to certification and nondiscrimination must be carried out by UCPs, and recipients may use only UCPs that comply with the certification and nondiscrimination requirements of this part.
- (c) All certifications by UCPs shall be pre-certifications; i.e., certifications that have been made final before the due date for bids or offers on a contract on which a firm seeks to participate as a DBE.

- (d) A UCP is not required to process an application for certification from a firm having its principal place of business outside the state if the firm is not certified by the UCP in the state in which it maintains its principal place of business. The "home state" UCP shall share its information and documents concerning the firm with other UCPs that are considering the firm's application.
- (e) Subject to DOT approval as provided in this section, the recipients in two or more states may form a regional UCP. UCPs may also enter into written reciprocity agreements with other UCPs. Such an agreement shall outline the specific responsibilities of each participant. A UCP may accept the certification of any other UCP or DOT recipient.
- (f) Pending the establishment of UCPs meeting the requirements of this section, you may enter into agreements with other recipients, on a regional or inter-jurisdictional basis, to perform certification functions required by this part. You may also grant reciprocity to other recipient's certification decisions.
- (g) Each UCP shall maintain a unified DBE directory containing, for all firms certified by the UCP (including those from other states certified under the provisions of this part), the information required by § 26.31. The UCP shall make the directory available to the public electronically, on the internet, as well as in print. The UCP shall update the electronic version of the directory by including additions, deletions, and other changes as soon as they are made and shall revise the print version of the Directory at least once a year.
- (h) Except as otherwise specified in this section, all provisions of this subpart and subpart D of this part pertaining to recipients also apply to UCPs.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 76 FR 5100, Jan. 28, 2011]

§ 26.83 What procedures do recipients follow in making certification decisions?

- (a) You must ensure that only firms certified as eligible DBEs under this section participate as DBEs in your program.
- (b) You must determine the eligibility of firms as DBEs consistent with the standards of subpart D of this part. When a UCP is formed, the UCP must meet all the requirements of subpart D of this part and this subpart that recipients are required to meet.
- (c)
 - (1) You must take all the following steps in determining whether a DBE firm meets the standards of subpart D of this part:
 - (i) Perform an on-site visit to the firm's principal place of business. You must interview the principal officers and review their résumés and/or work histories. You may interview key personnel of the firm if necessary. You must also perform an on-site visit to job sites if there are such sites on which the firm is working at the time of the eligibility investigation in your jurisdiction or local area. You may rely upon the site visit report of any other recipient with respect to a firm applying for certification;
 - (ii) Analyze documentation related to the legal structure, ownership, and control of the applicant firm. This includes, but is not limited to, Articles of Incorporation/Organization; corporate by-laws or operating agreements; organizational, annual and board/member meeting records; stock ledgers and certificates; and State-issued Certificates of Good Standing
 - (iii) Analyze the bonding and financial capacity of the firm; lease and loan agreements; bank account signature cards;

- (iv) Determine the work history of the firm, including contracts it has received, work it has completed; and payroll records;
- (v) Obtain a statement from the firm of the type of work it prefers to perform as part of the DBE program and its preferred locations for performing the work, if any.
- (vi) Obtain or compile a list of the equipment owned by or available to the firm and the licenses the firm and its key personnel possess to perform the work it seeks to do as part of the DBE program;
- (vii) Obtain complete Federal income tax returns (or requests for extensions) filed by the firm, its affiliates, and the socially and economically disadvantaged owners for the last 3 years. A complete return includes all forms, schedules, and statements filed with the Internal Revenue Service.
- (viii) Require potential DBEs to complete and submit an appropriate application form, except as otherwise provided in § 26.85 of this part.

(2) You must use the application form provided in Appendix F to this part without change or revision. However, you may provide in your DBE program, with the written approval of the concerned operating administration, for supplementing the form by requesting specified additional information not inconsistent with this part.

(3) You must make sure that the applicant attests to the accuracy and truthfulness of the information on the application form. This shall be done either in the form of an affidavit sworn to by the applicant before a person who is authorized by State law to administer oaths or in the form of an unsworn declaration executed under penalty of perjury of the laws of the United States.

(4) You must review all information on the form prior to making a decision about the eligibility of the firm. You may request clarification of information contained in the application at any time in the application process.

(d) When another recipient, in connection with its consideration of the eligibility of a firm, makes a written request for certification information you have obtained about that firm (e.g., including application materials or the report of a site visit, if you have made one to the firm), you must promptly make the information available to the other recipient.

(e) [Reserved]

(f) Subject to the approval of the concerned operating administration as part of your DBE program, you may impose a reasonable application fee for certification. Fee waivers shall be made in appropriate cases.

(g) You must safeguard from disclosure to unauthorized persons information gathered as part of the certification process that may reasonably be regarded as proprietary or other confidential business information, consistent with applicable Federal, state, and local law.

(h)

(1) Once you have certified a DBE, it shall remain certified until and unless you have removed its certification, in whole or in part, through the procedures of § 26.87 of this part, except as provided in § 26.67(b)(1) of this part.

- (2) You may not require DBEs to reapply for certification or undergo a recertification process. However, you may conduct a certification review of a certified DBE firm, including a new on-site review, if appropriate in light of changed circumstances (e.g., of the kind requiring notice under paragraph (i) of this section or relating to suspension of certification under § 26.88), a complaint, or other information concerning the firm's eligibility. If information comes to your attention that leads you to question the firm's eligibility, you may conduct an on-site review on an unannounced basis, at the firm's offices and job sites.
- (i) If you are a DBE, you must inform the recipient or UCP in writing of any change in circumstances affecting your ability to meet size, disadvantaged status, ownership, or control requirements of this part or any material change in the information provided in your application form.
 - (1) Changes in management responsibility among members of a limited liability company are covered by this requirement.
 - (2) You must attach supporting documentation describing in detail the nature of such changes.
 - (3) The notice must take the form of an affidavit sworn to by the applicant before a person who is authorized by state law to administer oaths or of an unsworn declaration executed under penalty of perjury of the laws of the United States. You must provide the written notification within 30 days of the occurrence of the change. If you fail to make timely notification of such a change, you will be deemed to have failed to cooperate under § 26.109(c).
- (j) If you are a DBE, you must provide to the recipient, every year on the anniversary of the date of your certification, an affidavit sworn to by the firm's owners before a person who is authorized by State law to administer oaths or an unsworn declaration executed under penalty of perjury of the laws of the United States. This affidavit must affirm that there have been no changes in the firm's circumstances affecting its ability to meet size, disadvantaged status, ownership, or control requirements of this part or any material changes in the information provided in its application form, except for changes about which you have notified the recipient under paragraph (i) of this section. The affidavit shall specifically affirm that your firm continues to meet SBA business size criteria and the overall gross receipts cap of this part, documenting this affirmation with supporting documentation of your firm's size and gross receipts (e.g., submission of Federal tax returns). If you fail to provide this affidavit in a timely manner, you will be deemed to have failed to cooperate under § 26.109(c).
- (k) If you are a recipient, you must make decisions on applications for certification within 90 days of receiving from the applicant firm all information required under this part. You may extend this time period once, for no more than an additional 60 days, upon written notice to the firm, explaining fully and specifically the reasons for the extension. You may establish a different time frame in your DBE program, upon a showing that this time frame is not feasible, and subject to the approval of the concerned operating administration. Your failure to make a decision by the applicable deadline under this paragraph is deemed a constructive denial of the application, on the basis of which the firm may appeal to DOT under § 26.89.
- (l) As a recipient or UCP, you must advise each applicant within 30 days from your receipt of the application whether the application is complete and suitable for evaluation and, if not, what additional information or action is required.
- (m) Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, if an applicant for DBE certification withdraws its application before you have issued a decision on the application, the applicant can resubmit the application at any time. As a recipient or UCP, you may not apply the waiting period provided under § 26.86(c) of this part before allowing the applicant to resubmit its application. However, you may place the reapplication at the "end of the line," behind other applications that have been made since the firm's

previous application was withdrawn. You may also apply the waiting period provided under § 26.86(c) of this part to a firm that has established a pattern of frequently withdrawing applications before you make a decision.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35555, June 16, 2003; 76 FR 5100, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59598, Oct. 2, 2014]

§ 26.85 Interstate certification.

- (a) This section applies with respect to any firm that is currently certified in its home state.
- (b) When a firm currently certified in its home state ("State A") applies to another State ("State B") for DBE certification, State B may, at its discretion, accept State A's certification and certify the firm, without further procedures.
 - (1) To obtain certification in this manner, the firm must provide to State B a copy of its certification notice from State A.
 - (2) Before certifying the firm, State B must confirm that the firm has a current valid certification from State A. State B can do so by reviewing State A's electronic directory or obtaining written confirmation from State A.
- (c) In any situation in which State B chooses not to accept State A's certification of a firm as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, as the applicant firm you must provide the information in paragraphs (c)(1) through (4) of this section to State B.
 - (1) You must provide to State B a complete copy of the application form, all supporting documents, and any other information you have submitted to State A or any other state related to your firm's certification. This includes affidavits of no change (see § 26.83(j)) and any notices of changes (see § 26.83(i)) that you have submitted to State A, as well as any correspondence you have had with State A's UCP or any other recipient concerning your application or status as a DBE firm.
 - (2) You must also provide to State B any notices or correspondence from states other than State A relating to your status as an applicant or certified DBE in those states. For example, if you have been denied certification or decertified in State C, or subject to a decertification action there, you must inform State B of this fact and provide all documentation concerning this action to State B.
 - (3) If you have filed a certification appeal with DOT (see § 26.89), you must inform State B of the fact and provide your letter of appeal and DOT's response to State B.
 - (4) You must submit an affidavit sworn to by the firm's owners before a person who is authorized by State law to administer oaths or an unsworn declaration executed under penalty of perjury of the laws of the United States.
 - (i) This affidavit must affirm that you have submitted all the information required by 49 CFR 26.85(c) and the information is complete and, in the case of the information required by § 26.85(c)(1), is an identical copy of the information submitted to State A.
 - (ii) If the on-site report from State A supporting your certification in State A is more than three years old, as of the date of your application to State B, State B may require that your affidavit also affirm that the facts in the on-site report remain true and correct.
- (d) As State B, when you receive from an applicant firm all the information required by paragraph (c) of this section, you must take the following actions:

- (1) Within seven days contact State A and request a copy of the site visit review report for the firm (see § 26.83(c)(1)), any updates to the site visit review, and any evaluation of the firm based on the site visit. As State A, you must transmit this information to State B within seven days of receiving the request. A pattern by State B of not making such requests in a timely manner or by "State A" or any other State of not complying with such requests in a timely manner is noncompliance with this Part.
- (2) Determine whether there is good cause to believe that State A's certification of the firm is erroneous or should not apply in your State. Reasons for making such a determination may include the following:
 - (i) Evidence that State A's certification was obtained by fraud;
 - (ii) New information, not available to State A at the time of its certification, showing that the firm does not meet all eligibility criteria;
 - (iii) State A's certification was factually erroneous or was inconsistent with the requirements of this part;
 - (iv) The State law of State B requires a result different from that of the State law of State A.
 - (v) The information provided by the applicant firm did not meet the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section.
- (3) If, as State B, unless you have determined that there is good cause to believe that State A's certification is erroneous or should not apply in your State, you must, no later than 60 days from the date on which you received from the applicant firm all the information required by paragraph (c) of this section, send to the applicant firm a notice that it is certified and place the firm on your directory of certified firms.
- (4) If, as State B, you have determined that there is good cause to believe that State A's certification is erroneous or should not apply in your State, you must, no later than 60 days from the date on which you received from the applicant firm all the information required by paragraph (c) of this section, send to the applicant firm a notice stating the reasons for your determination.
 - (i) This notice must state with particularity the specific reasons why State B believes that the firm does not meet the requirements of this Part for DBE eligibility and must offer the firm an opportunity to respond to State B with respect to these reasons.
 - (ii) The firm may elect to respond in writing, to request an in-person meeting with State B's decision maker to discuss State B's objections to the firm's eligibility, or both. If the firm requests a meeting, as State B you must schedule the meeting to take place within 30 days of receiving the firm's request.
 - (iii) The firm bears the burden of demonstrating, by a preponderance of evidence, that it meets the requirements of this Part with respect to the particularized issues raised by State B's notice. The firm is not otherwise responsible for further demonstrating its eligibility to State B.
 - (iv) The decision maker for State B must be an individual who is thoroughly familiar with the provisions of this Part concerning certification.
 - (v) State B must issue a written decision within 30 days of the receipt of the written response from the firm or the meeting with the decision maker, whichever is later.
 - (vi) The firm's application for certification is stayed pending the outcome of this process.

- (vii) A decision under this paragraph (d)(4) may be appealed to the Departmental Office of Civil Rights under s§ 26.89 of this part.
- (e) As State B, if you have not received from State A a copy of the site visit review report by a date 14 days after you have made a timely request for it, you may hold action required by paragraphs (d)(2) through (4) of this section in abeyance pending receipt of the site visit review report. In this event, you must, no later than 30 days from the date on which you received from an applicant firm all the information required by paragraph (c) of this section, notify the firm in writing of the delay in the process and the reason for it.
- (f)
 - (1) As a UCP, when you deny a firm's application, reject the application of a firm certified in State A or any other State in which the firm is certified, through the procedures of paragraph (d)(4) of this section, or decertify a firm, in whole or in part, you must make an entry in the Department of Transportation Office of Civil Rights' (DOCR's) Ineligibility Determination Online Database. You must enter the following information:
 - (i) The name of the firm;
 - (ii) The name(s) of the firm's owner(s);
 - (iii) The type and date of the action;
 - (iv) The reason for the action.
 - (2) As a UCP, you must check the DOCR Web site at least once every month to determine whether any firm that is applying to you for certification or that you have already certified is on the list.
 - (3) For any such firm that is on the list, you must promptly request a copy of the listed decision from the UCP that made it. As the UCP receiving such a request, you must provide a copy of the decision to the requesting UCP within 7 days of receiving the request. As the UCP receiving the decision, you must then consider the information in the decision in determining what, if any, action to take with respect to the certified DBE firm or applicant.
- (g) You must implement the requirements of this section beginning January 1, 2012.

[76 FR 5100, Jan. 28, 2011]

§ 26.86 What rules govern recipients' denials of initial requests for certification?

- (a) When you deny a request by a firm, which is not currently certified with you, to be certified as a DBE, you must provide the firm a written explanation of the reasons for the denial, specifically referencing the evidence in the record that supports each reason for the denial. All documents and other information on which the denial is based must be made available to the applicant, on request.
- (b) [Reserved]
- (c) When a firm is denied certification, you must establish a time period of no more than twelve months that must elapse before the firm may reapply to the recipient for certification. You may provide, in your DBE program, subject to approval by the concerned operating administration, a shorter waiting period for reapplication. The time period for reapplication begins to run on the date the explanation required by paragraph (a) of this section is received by the firm. An applicant's appeal of your decision to the Department pursuant to § 26.89 does not extend this period.

- (d) When you make an administratively final denial of certification concerning a firm, the firm may appeal the denial to the Department under § 26.89.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999. Redesignated and amended at 68 FR 35555, June 16, 2003; 79 FR 59598, Oct. 2, 2014]

§ 26.87 What procedures does a recipient use to remove a DBE's eligibility?

(a) *Ineligibility complaints.*

- (1) Any person may file with you a written complaint alleging that a currently-certified firm is ineligible and specifying the alleged reasons why the firm is ineligible. You are not required to accept a general allegation that a firm is ineligible or an anonymous complaint. The complaint may include any information or arguments supporting the complainant's assertion that the firm is ineligible and should not continue to be certified. Confidentiality of complainants' identities must be protected as provided in § 26.109(b).
- (2) You must review your records concerning the firm, any material provided by the firm and the complainant, and other available information. You may request additional information from the firm or conduct any other investigation that you deem necessary.
- (3) If you determine, based on this review, that there is reasonable cause to believe that the firm is ineligible, you must provide written notice to the firm that you propose to find the firm ineligible, setting forth the reasons for the proposed determination. If you determine that such reasonable cause does not exist, you must notify the complainant and the firm in writing of this determination and the reasons for it. All statements of reasons for findings on the issue of reasonable cause must specifically reference the evidence in the record on which each reason is based.

- (b) ***Recipient-initiated proceedings.*** If, based on notification by the firm of a change in its circumstances or other information that comes to your attention, you determine that there is reasonable cause to believe that a currently certified firm is ineligible, you must provide written notice to the firm that you propose to find the firm ineligible, setting forth the reasons for the proposed determination. The statement of reasons for the finding of reasonable cause must specifically reference the evidence in the record on which each reason is based.

(c) *DOT directive to initiate proceeding.*

- (1) If the concerned operating administration determines that information in your certification records, or other information available to the concerned operating administration, provides reasonable cause to believe that a firm you certified does not meet the eligibility criteria of this part, the concerned operating administration may direct you to initiate a proceeding to remove the firm's certification.
- (2) The concerned operating administration must provide you and the firm a notice setting forth the reasons for the directive, including any relevant documentation or other information.
- (3) You must immediately commence and prosecute a proceeding to remove eligibility as provided by paragraph (b) of this section.

- (d) ***Hearing.*** When you notify a firm that there is reasonable cause to remove its eligibility, as provided in paragraph (a), (b), or (c) of this section, you must give the firm an opportunity for an informal hearing, at which the firm may respond to the reasons for the proposal to remove its eligibility in person and provide information and arguments concerning why it should remain certified.

- (1) In such a proceeding, you bear the burden of proving, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the firm does not meet the certification standards of this part.
 - (2) You must maintain a complete record of the hearing, by any means acceptable under state law for the retention of a verbatim record of an administrative hearing. If there is an appeal to DOT under § 26.89, you must provide a transcript of the hearing to DOT and, on request, to the firm. You must retain the original record of the hearing. You may charge the firm only for the cost of copying the record.
 - (3) The firm may elect to present information and arguments in writing, without going to a hearing. In such a situation, you bear the same burden of proving, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the firm does not meet the certification standards, as you would during a hearing.
- (e) **Separation of functions.** You must ensure that the decision in a proceeding to remove a firm's eligibility is made by an office and personnel that did not take part in actions leading to or seeking to implement the proposal to remove the firm's eligibility and are not subject, with respect to the matter, to direction from the office or personnel who did take part in these actions.
- (1) Your method of implementing this requirement must be made part of your DBE program.
 - (2) The decisionmaker must be an individual who is knowledgeable about the certification requirements of your DBE program and this part.
 - (3) Before a UCP is operational in its state, a small airport or small transit authority (*i.e.*, an airport or transit authority serving an area with less than 250,000 population) is required to meet this requirement only to the extent feasible.
- (f) **Grounds for decision.** You may base a decision to remove a firm's eligibility only on one or more of the following grounds:
- (1) Changes in the firm's circumstances since the certification of the firm by the recipient that render the firm unable to meet the eligibility standards of this part;
 - (2) Information or evidence not available to you at the time the firm was certified;
 - (3) Information relevant to eligibility that has been concealed or misrepresented by the firm;
 - (4) A change in the certification standards or requirements of the Department since you certified the firm;
 - (5) Your decision to certify the firm was clearly erroneous;
 - (6) The firm has failed to cooperate with you (see § 26.109(c));
 - (7) The firm has exhibited a pattern of conduct indicating its involvement in attempts to subvert the intent or requirements of the DBE program (see § 26.73(a)(2)); or
 - (8) The firm has been suspended or debarred for conduct related to the DBE program. The notice required by paragraph (g) of this section must include a copy of the suspension or debarment action. A decision to remove a firm for this reason shall not be subject to the hearing procedures in paragraph (d) of this section.
- (g) **Notice of decision.** Following your decision, you must provide the firm written notice of the decision and the reasons for it, including specific references to the evidence in the record that supports each reason for the decision. The notice must inform the firm of the consequences of your decision and of the availability

of an appeal to the Department of Transportation under § 26.89. You must send copies of the notice to the complainant in an ineligibility complaint or the concerned operating administration that had directed you to initiate the proceeding. Provided that, when sending such a notice to a complainant other than a DOT operating administration, you must not include information reasonably construed as confidential business information without the written consent of the firm that submitted the information.

(h) [Reserved]

(i) **Status of firm during proceeding.**

(1) A firm remains an eligible DBE during the pendency of your proceeding to remove its eligibility.

(2) The firm does not become ineligible until the issuance of the notice provided for in paragraph (g) of this section.

(j) **Effects of removal of eligibility.** When you remove a firm's eligibility, you must take the following action:

(1) When a prime contractor has made a commitment to using the ineligible firm, or you have made a commitment to using a DBE prime contractor, but a subcontract or contract has not been executed before you issue the decertification notice provided for in paragraph (g) of this section, the ineligible firm does not count toward the contract goal or overall goal. You must direct the prime contractor to meet the contract goal with an eligible DBE firm or demonstrate to you that it has made a good faith effort to do so.

(2) If a prime contractor has executed a subcontract with the firm before you have notified the firm of its ineligibility, the prime contractor may continue to use the firm on the contract and may continue to receive credit toward its DBE goal for the firm's work. In this case, or in a case where you have let a prime contract to the DBE that was later ruled ineligible, the portion of the ineligible firm's performance of the contract remaining after you issued the notice of its ineligibility shall not count toward your overall goal, but may count toward the contract goal.

(3) **Exception:** If the DBE's ineligibility is caused solely by its having exceeded the size standard during the performance of the contract, you may continue to count its participation on that contract toward overall and contract goals.

(k) **Availability of appeal.** When you make an administratively final removal of a firm's eligibility under this section, the firm may appeal the removal to the Department under § 26.89.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35556, June 16, 2003; 76 FR 5101, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59599, Oct. 2, 2014]

§ 26.88 Summary suspension of certification.

(a) A recipient shall immediately suspend a DBE's certification without adhering to the requirements in § 26.87(d) of this part when an individual owner whose ownership and control of the firm are necessary to the firm's certification dies or is incarcerated.

(b)

(1) A recipient may immediately suspend a DBE's certification without adhering to the requirements in § 26.87(d) when there is adequate evidence to believe that there has been a material change in circumstances that may affect the eligibility of the DBE firm to remain certified, or when the DBE fails to notify the recipient or UCP in writing of any material change in circumstances as required by § 26.83(i) of this part or fails to timely file an affidavit of no change under § 26.83(j).

- (2) In determining the adequacy of the evidence to issue a suspension under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the recipient shall consider all relevant factors, including how much information is available, the credibility of the information and allegations given the circumstances, whether or not important allegations are corroborated, and what inferences can reasonably be drawn as a result.
- (c) The concerned operating administration may direct the recipient to take action pursuant to paragraph (a) or (b) this section if it determines that information available to it is sufficient to warrant immediate suspension.
- (d) When a firm is suspended pursuant to paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, the recipient shall immediately notify the DBE of the suspension by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the last known address of the owner(s) of the DBE.
- (e) Suspension is a temporary status of ineligibility pending an expedited show cause hearing/proceeding under § 26.87 of this part to determine whether the DBE is eligible to participate in the program and consequently should be removed. The suspension takes effect when the DBE receives, or is deemed to have received, the Notice of Suspension.
- (f) While suspended, the DBE may not be considered to meet a contract goal on a new contract, and any work it does on a contract received during the suspension shall not be counted toward a recipient's overall goal. The DBE may continue to perform under an existing contract executed before the DBE received a Notice of Suspension and may be counted toward the contract goal during the period of suspension as long as the DBE is performing a commercially useful function under the existing contract.
- (g) Following receipt of the Notice of Suspension, if the DBE believes it is no longer eligible, it may voluntarily withdraw from the program, in which case no further action is required. If the DBE believes that its eligibility should be reinstated, it must provide to the recipient information demonstrating that the firm is eligible notwithstanding its changed circumstances. Within 30 days of receiving this information, the recipient must either lift the suspension and reinstate the firm's certification or commence a decertification action under § 26.87 of this part. If the recipient commences a decertification proceeding, the suspension remains in effect during the proceeding.
- (h) The decision to immediately suspend a DBE under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section is not appealable to the US Department of Transportation. The failure of a recipient to either lift the suspension and reinstate the firm or commence a decertification proceeding, as required by paragraph (g) of this section, is appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation under § 26.89 of this part, as a constructive decertification.

[79 FR 59599, Oct. 2, 2014]

§ 26.89 What is the process for certification appeals to the Department of Transportation?

- (a)
 - (1) If you are a firm that is denied certification or whose eligibility is removed by a recipient, including SBA-certified firms, you may make an administrative appeal to the Department.
 - (2) If you are a complainant in an ineligibility complaint to a recipient (including the concerned operating administration in the circumstances provided in § 26.87(c)), you may appeal to the Department if the recipient does not find reasonable cause to propose removing the firm's eligibility or, following a removal of eligibility proceeding, determines that the firm is eligible.

- (3) Send appeals to the following address: U.S. Department of Transportation, Departmental Office of Civil Rights, 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE., Washington, DC 20590-0001.
- (b) Pending the Department's decision in the matter, the recipient's decision remains in effect. The Department does not stay the effect of the recipient's decision while it is considering an appeal.
- (c) If you want to file an appeal, you must send a letter to the Department within 90 days of the date of the recipient's final decision, including information and setting forth a full and specific statement as to why the decision is erroneous, what significant fact that the recipient failed to consider, or what provisions of this Part the recipient did not properly apply. The Department may accept an appeal filed later than 90 days after the date of the decision if the Department determines that there was good cause for the late filing of the appeal or in the interest of justice.
- (d) When it receives an appeal, the Department requests a copy of the recipient's complete administrative record in the matter. If you are the recipient, you must provide the administrative record, including a hearing transcript, within 20 days of the Department's request. The Department may extend this time period on the basis of a recipient's showing of good cause. To facilitate the Department's review of a recipient's decision, you must ensure that such administrative records are well organized, indexed, and paginated. Records that do not comport with these requirements are not acceptable and will be returned to you to be corrected immediately. If an appeal is brought concerning one recipient's certification decision concerning a firm, and that recipient relied on the decision and/or administrative record of another recipient, this requirement applies to both recipients involved.
- (e) The Department makes its decision based solely on the entire administrative record as supplemented by the appeal. The Department does not make a de novo review of the matter and does not conduct a hearing. The Department may also supplement the administrative record by adding relevant information made available by the DOT Office of Inspector General; Federal, State, or local law enforcement authorities; officials of a DOT operating administration or other appropriate DOT office; a recipient; or a firm or other private party.
- (f) As a recipient, when you provide supplementary information to the Department, you shall also make this information available to the firm and any third-party complainant involved, consistent with Federal or applicable state laws concerning freedom of information and privacy. The Department makes available, on request by the firm and any third-party complainant involved, any supplementary information it receives from any source.
 - (1) The Department affirms your decision unless it determines, based on the entire administrative record, that your decision is unsupported by substantial evidence or inconsistent with the substantive or procedural provisions of this part concerning certification.
 - (2) If the Department determines, after (2) reviewing the entire administrative record, that your decision was unsupported by substantial evidence or inconsistent with the substantive or procedural provisions of this part concerning certification, the Department reverses your decision and directs you to certify the firm or remove its eligibility, as appropriate. You must take the action directed by the Department's decision immediately upon receiving written notice of it.
 - (3) The Department is not required to reverse your decision if the Department determines that a procedural error did not result in fundamental unfairness to the appellant or substantially prejudice the opportunity of the appellant to present its case.

- (4) If it appears that the record is incomplete or unclear with respect to matters likely to have a significant impact on the outcome of the case, the Department may remand the record to you with instructions seeking clarification or augmentation of the record before making a finding. The Department may also remand a case to you for further proceedings consistent with Department instructions concerning the proper application of the provisions of this part.
 - (5) The Department does not uphold your decision based on grounds not specified in your decision.
 - (6) The Department's decision is based on the status and circumstances of the firm as of the date of the decision being appealed.
 - (7) The Department provides written notice of its decision to you, the firm, and the complainant in an ineligibility complaint. A copy of the notice is also sent to any other recipient whose administrative record or decision has been involved in the proceeding (see paragraph (d) of this section). The Department will also notify the SBA in writing when DOT takes an action on an appeal that results in or confirms a loss of eligibility to any SBA-certified firm. The notice includes the reasons for the Department's decision, including specific references to the evidence in the record that supports each reason for the decision.
 - (8) The Department's policy is to make its decision within 180 days of receiving the complete administrative record. If the Department does not make its decision within this period, the Department provides written notice to concerned parties, including a statement of the reason for the delay and a date by which the appeal decision will be made.
- (g) All decisions under this section are administratively final, and are not subject to petitions for reconsideration.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 68951, Nov. 15, 2000; 68 FR 35556, June 16, 2003; 73 FR 33329, June 12, 2008; 79 FR 59599, Oct. 2, 2014]

§ 26.91 What actions do recipients take following DOT certification appeal decisions?

- (a) If you are the recipient from whose action an appeal under § 26.89 is taken, the decision is binding. It is not binding on other recipients.
- (b) If you are a recipient to which a DOT determination under § 26.89 is applicable, you must take the following action:
 - (1) If the Department determines that you erroneously certified a firm, you must remove the firm's eligibility on receipt of the determination, without further proceedings on your part. Effective on the date of your receipt of the Department's determination, the consequences of a removal of eligibility set forth in § 26.87(i) take effect.
 - (2) If the Department determines that you erroneously failed to find reasonable cause to remove the firm's eligibility, you must expeditiously commence a proceeding to determine whether the firm's eligibility should be removed, as provided in § 26.87.
 - (3) If the Department determines that you erroneously declined to certify or removed the eligibility of the firm, you must certify the firm, effective on the date of your receipt of the written notice of Department's determination.

- (4) If the Department determines that you erroneously determined that the presumption of social and economic disadvantage either should or should not be deemed rebutted, you must take appropriate corrective action as determined by the Department.
- (5) If the Department affirms your determination, no further action is necessary.
- (c) Where DOT has upheld your denial of certification to or removal of eligibility from a firm, or directed the removal of a firm's eligibility, other recipients with whom the firm is certified may commence a proceeding to remove the firm's eligibility under § 26.87. Such recipients must not remove the firm's eligibility absent such a proceeding. Where DOT has reversed your denial of certification to or removal of eligibility from a firm, other recipients must take the DOT action into account in any certification action involving the firm. However, other recipients are not required to certify the firm based on the DOT decision.

Subpart F—Compliance and Enforcement

§ 26.101 What compliance procedures apply to recipients?

- (a) If you fail to comply with any requirement of this part, you may be subject to formal enforcement action under § 26.103 or § 26.105 or appropriate program sanctions by the concerned operating administration, such as the suspension or termination of Federal funds, or refusal to approve projects, grants or contracts until deficiencies are remedied. Program sanctions may include, in the case of the FHWA program, actions provided for under 23 CFR 1.36; in the case of the FAA program, actions consistent with 49 U.S.C. 47106(d), 47111(d), and 47122; and in the case of the FTA program, any actions permitted under 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 or applicable FTA program requirements.
- (b) As provided in statute, you will not be subject to compliance actions or sanctions for failing to carry out any requirement of this part because you have been prevented from complying because a Federal court has issued a final order in which the court found that the requirement is unconstitutional.

§ 26.103 What enforcement actions apply in FHWA and FTA programs?

The provisions of this section apply to enforcement actions under FHWA and FTA programs:

- (a) **Noncompliance complaints.** Any person who believes that a recipient has failed to comply with its obligations under this part may file a written complaint with the concerned operating administration's Office of Civil Rights. If you want to file a complaint, you must do so no later than 180 days after the date of the alleged violation or the date on which you learned of a continuing course of conduct in violation of this part. In response to your written request, the Office of Civil Rights may extend the time for filing in the interest of justice, specifying in writing the reason for so doing. The Office of Civil Rights may protect the confidentiality of your identity as provided in § 26.109(b). Complaints under this part are limited to allegations of violation of the provisions of this part.
- (b) **Compliance reviews.** The concerned operating administration may review the recipient's compliance with this part at any time, including reviews of paperwork and on-site reviews, as appropriate. The Office of Civil Rights may direct the operating administration to initiate a compliance review based on complaints received.

- (c) **Reasonable cause notice.** If it appears, from the investigation of a complaint or the results of a compliance review, that you, as a recipient, are in noncompliance with this part, the appropriate DOT office promptly sends you, return receipt requested, a written notice advising you that there is reasonable cause to find you in noncompliance. The notice states the reasons for this finding and directs you to reply within 30 days concerning whether you wish to begin conciliation.
- (d) **Conciliation.**
- (1) If you request conciliation, the appropriate DOT office shall pursue conciliation for at least 30, but not more than 120, days from the date of your request. The appropriate DOT office may extend the conciliation period for up to 30 days for good cause, consistent with applicable statutes.
 - (2) If you and the appropriate DOT office sign a conciliation agreement, then the matter is regarded as closed and you are regarded as being in compliance. The conciliation agreement sets forth the measures you have taken or will take to ensure compliance. While a conciliation agreement is in effect, you remain eligible for FHWA or FTA financial assistance.
 - (3) The concerned operating administration shall monitor your implementation of the conciliation agreement and ensure that its terms are complied with. If you fail to carry out the terms of a conciliation agreement, you are in noncompliance.
 - (4) If you do not request conciliation, or a conciliation agreement is not signed within the time provided in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, then enforcement proceedings begin.
- (e) **Enforcement actions.**
- (1) Enforcement actions are taken as provided in this subpart.
 - (2) Applicable findings in enforcement proceedings are binding on all DOT offices.

§ 26.105 What enforcement actions apply in FAA programs?

- (a) Compliance with all requirements of this part by airport sponsors and other recipients of FAA financial assistance is enforced through the procedures of Title 49 of the United States Code, including 49 U.S.C. 47106(d), 47111(d), and 47122, and regulations implementing them.
- (b) The provisions of § 26.103(b) and this section apply to enforcement actions in FAA programs.
- (c) Any person who knows of a violation of this part by a recipient of FAA funds may file a complaint under 14 CFR part 16 with the Federal Aviation Administration Office of Chief Counsel.

§ 26.107 What enforcement actions apply to firms participating in the DBE program?

- (a) If you are a firm that does not meet the eligibility criteria of subpart D of this part and that attempts to participate in a DOT-assisted program as a DBE on the basis of false, fraudulent, or deceitful statements or representations or under circumstances indicating a serious lack of business integrity or honesty, the Department may initiate suspension or debarment proceedings against you under 2 CFR parts 180 and 1200.
- (b) If you are a firm that, in order to meet DBE contract goals or other DBE program requirements, uses or attempts to use, on the basis of false, fraudulent or deceitful statements or representations or under circumstances indicating a serious lack of business integrity or honesty, another firm that does not meet the eligibility criteria of subpart D of this part, the Department may initiate suspension or debarment proceedings against you under 2 CFR parts 180 and 1200.

- (c) In a suspension or debarment proceeding brought under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, the concerned operating administration may consider the fact that a purported DBE has been certified by a recipient. Such certification does not preclude the Department from determining that the purported DBE, or another firm that has used or attempted to use it to meet DBE goals, should be suspended or debarred.
- (d) The Department may take enforcement action under 49 CFR Part 31, Program Fraud and Civil Remedies, against any participant in the DBE program whose conduct is subject to such action under 49 CFR part 31.
- (e) The Department may refer to the Department of Justice, for prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 or other applicable provisions of law, any person who makes a false or fraudulent statement in connection with participation of a DBE in any DOT-assisted program or otherwise violates applicable Federal statutes.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 76 FR 5101, Jan. 28, 2011]

§ 26.109 What are the rules governing information, confidentiality, cooperation, and intimidation or retaliation?

- (a) **Availability of records.**
 - (1) In responding to requests for information concerning any aspect of the DBE program, the Department complies with provisions of the Federal Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a). The Department may make available to the public any information concerning the DBE program release of which is not prohibited by Federal law.
 - (2) Notwithstanding any provision of Federal or state law, you must not release any information that may reasonably be construed as confidential business information to any third party without the written consent of the firm that submitted the information. This includes applications for DBE certification and supporting information. However, you must transmit this information to DOT in any certification appeal proceeding under § 26.89 of this part or to any other state to which the individual's firm has applied for certification under § 26.85 of this part.
- (b) **Confidentiality of information on complainants.** Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, the identity of complainants shall be kept confidential, at their election. If such confidentiality will hinder the investigation, proceeding or hearing, or result in a denial of appropriate administrative due process to other parties, the complainant must be advised for the purpose of waiving the privilege. Complainants are advised that, in some circumstances, failure to waive the privilege may result in the closure of the investigation or dismissal of the proceeding or hearing. FAA follows the procedures of 14 CFR part 16 with respect to confidentiality of information in complaints.
- (c) **Cooperation.** All participants in the Department's DBE program (including, but not limited to, recipients, DBE firms and applicants for DBE certification, complainants and appellants, and contractors using DBE firms to meet contract goals) are required to cooperate fully and promptly with DOT and recipient compliance reviews, certification reviews, investigations, and other requests for information. Failure to do so shall be a ground for appropriate action against the party involved (e.g., with respect to recipients, a finding of noncompliance; with respect to DBE firms, denial of certification or removal of eligibility and/or suspension and debarment; with respect to a complainant or appellant, dismissal of the complaint or appeal; with respect to a contractor which uses DBE firms to meet goals, findings of non-responsibility for future contracts and/or suspension and debarment).

- (d) **Intimidation and retaliation.** If you are a recipient, contractor, or any other participant in the program, you must not intimidate, threaten, coerce, or discriminate against any individual or firm for the purpose of interfering with any right or privilege secured by this part or because the individual or firm has made a complaint, testified, assisted, or participated in any manner in an investigation, proceeding, or hearing under this part. If you violate this prohibition, you are in noncompliance with this part.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35556, June 16, 2003; 76 FR 5101, Jan. 28, 2011]

Appendix A to Part 26—Guidance Concerning Good Faith Efforts

- I. When, as a recipient, you establish a contract goal on a DOT-assisted contract for procuring construction, equipment, services, or any other purpose, a bidder must, in order to be responsible and/or responsive, make sufficient good faith efforts to meet the goal. The bidder can meet this requirement in either of two ways. First, the bidder can meet the goal, documenting commitments for participation by DBE firms sufficient for this purpose. Second, even if it doesn't meet the goal, the bidder can document adequate good faith efforts. This means that the bidder must show that it took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve a DBE goal or other requirement of this part which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not fully successful.

- II. In any situation in which you have established a contract goal, Part 26 requires you to use the good faith efforts mechanism of this part. As a recipient, you have the responsibility to make a fair and reasonable judgment whether a bidder that did not meet the goal made adequate good faith efforts. It is important for you to consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts that the bidder has made, based on the regulations and the guidance in this Appendix.

The efforts employed by the bidder should be those that one could reasonably expect a bidder to take if the bidder were actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the DBE contract goal. Mere pro forma efforts are not good faith efforts to meet the DBE contract requirements. We emphasize, however, that your determination concerning the sufficiency of the firm's good faith efforts is a judgment call. Determinations should not be made using quantitative formulas.

- III. The Department also strongly cautions you against requiring that a bidder meet a contract goal (*i.e.*, obtain a specified amount of DBE participation) in order to be awarded a contract, even though the bidder makes an adequate good faith efforts showing. This rule specifically prohibits you from ignoring bona fide good faith efforts.
- IV. The following is a list of types of actions which you should consider as part of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain DBE participation. It is not intended to be a mandatory checklist, nor is it intended to be exclusive or exhaustive. Other factors or types of efforts may be relevant in appropriate cases.

A.

- (1) Conducting market research to identify small business contractors and suppliers and soliciting through all reasonable and available means the interest of all certified DBEs that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. This may include attendance at pre-bid and business matchmaking meetings and events, advertising and/or written notices, posting of Notices of Sources Sought and/or Requests for Proposals, written notices or emails to all DBEs listed in the State's directory of transportation firms that specialize in the areas of work desired (as noted in the DBE directory) and which are located in the area or surrounding areas of the project.

(2) The bidder should solicit this interest as early in the acquisition process as practicable to allow the DBEs to respond to the solicitation and submit a timely offer for the subcontract. The bidder should determine with certainty if the DBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

B. Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units (for example, smaller tasks or quantities) to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces. This may include, where possible, establishing flexible timeframes for performance and delivery schedules in a manner that encourages and facilitates DBE participation.

C. Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation with their offer for the subcontract.

D.

(1) Negotiating in good faith with interested DBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional Agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform the work.

(2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Prime contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.

E.

(1) Not rejecting DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The contractor's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the contractor's efforts to meet the project goal. Another practice considered an insufficient good faith effort is the rejection of the DBE because its quotation for the work was not the lowest received. However, nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to require the bidder or prime contractor to accept unreasonable quotes in order to satisfy contract goals.

(2) A prime contractor's inability to find a replacement DBE at the original price is not alone sufficient to support a finding that good faith efforts have been made to replace the original DBE. The fact that the contractor has the ability and/or desire to perform the contract work with

its own forces does not relieve the contractor of the obligation to make good faith efforts to find a replacement DBE, and it is not a sound basis for rejecting a prospective replacement DBE's reasonable quote.

- F. Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or contractor.
- G. Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- H. Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, State, and Federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBEs.
- V. In determining whether a bidder has made good faith efforts, it is essential to scrutinize its documented efforts. At a minimum, you must review the performance of other bidders in meeting the contract goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the contract goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional efforts, the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the goal, but meets or exceeds the average DBE participation obtained by other bidders, you may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made good faith efforts. As provided in § 26.53(b)(2)(vi), you must also require the contractor to submit copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract to review whether DBE prices were substantially higher; and contact the DBEs listed on a contractor's solicitation to inquire as to whether they were contacted by the prime. Pro forma mailings to DBEs requesting bids are not alone sufficient to satisfy good faith efforts under the rule.
- VI. A promise to use DBEs after contract award is not considered to be responsive to the contract solicitation or to constitute good faith efforts.

[79 FR 59600, Oct. 2, 2014]

Appendix B to Part 26—Uniform Report of DBE Awards or Commitments and Payments Form

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THE UNIFORM REPORT OF DBE AWARDS/ COMMITMENTS AND PAYMENTS

Recipients of Department of Transportation (DOT) funds are expected to keep accurate data regarding the contracting opportunities available to firms paid for with DOT dollars. Failure to submit contracting data relative to the DBE program will result in noncompliance with Part 26. All dollar values listed on this form should represent the DOT share attributable to the Operating Administration (OA): Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) or Federal Transit Administration (FTA) to which this report will be submitted.

- 1. Indicate the DOT (OA) that provides your Federal financial assistance. If assistance comes from more than one OA, use separate reporting forms for each OA. If you are an FTA recipient, indicate your Vendor Number in the space provided.

2. If you are an FAA recipient, indicate the relevant AIP Numbers covered by this report. If you are an FTA recipient, indicate the Grant/Project numbers covered by this report. If more than ten attach a separate sheet.
3. Specify the Federal fiscal year (*i.e.*, October 1–September 30) in which the covered reporting period falls.
4. State the date of submission of this report.
5. Check the appropriate box that indicates the reporting period that the data provided in this report covers. For FHWA and FTA recipients, if this report is due June 1, data should cover October 1–March 31. If this report is due December 1, data should cover April 1–September 30. If the report is due to the FAA, data should cover the entire year.
6. Provide the name and address of the recipient.
7. State your overall DBE goal(s) established for the Federal fiscal year of the report being submitted to and approved by the relevant OA. Your overall goal is to be reported as well as the breakdown for specific Race Conscious and Race Neutral projections (both of which include gender-conscious/neutral projections). The Race Conscious projection should be based on measures that focus on and provide benefits only for DBEs. The use of contract goals is a primary example of a race conscious measure. The Race Neutral projection should include measures that, while benefiting DBEs, are not solely focused on DBE firms. For example, a small business outreach program, technical assistance, and prompt payment clauses can assist a wide variety of businesses in addition to helping DBE firms.

Section A: Awards and Commitments Made During This Period

The amounts in items 8(A)–10(I) should include all types of prime contracts awarded and all types of subcontracts awarded or committed, including: professional or consultant services, construction, purchase of materials or supplies, lease or purchase of equipment and any other types of services. All dollar amounts are to reflect only the Federal share of such contracts and should be rounded to the nearest dollar.

Line 8: Prime contracts awarded this period: The items on this line should correspond to the contracts directly between the recipient and a supply or service contractor, with no intermediaries between the two.

8(A). Provide the *total dollar amount* for all prime contracts assisted with DOT funds and awarded during this reporting period. This value should include the entire Federal share of the contracts without removing any amounts associated with resulting subcontracts.

8(B). Provide the *total number* of all prime contracts assisted with DOT funds and awarded during this reporting period.

8(C). From the total dollar amount awarded in item 8(A), provide the *dollar amount* awarded in prime contracts to certified DBE firms during this reporting period. This amount should not include the amounts sub contracted to other firms.

8(D). From the total number of prime contracts awarded in item 8(B), specify the *number* of prime contracts awarded to certified DBE firms during this reporting period.

8(E&F). This field is closed for data entry. Except for the very rare case of DBE-set asides permitted under 49 CFR part 26, all prime contracts awarded to DBES are regarded as race-neutral.

8(G). From the total dollar amount awarded in item 8(C), provide the *dollar amount* awarded to certified DBEs through the use of Race Neutral methods. See the definition of Race Neutral in item 7 and the explanation in item 8 of project types to include.

8(H). From the total number of prime contracts awarded in 8(D), specify the *number* awarded to DBEs through Race Neutral methods.

8(I). Of all prime contracts awarded this reporting period, calculate the *percentage* going to DBEs. Divide the dollar amount in item 8(C) by the dollar amount in item 8(A) to derive this percentage. Round percentage to the nearest tenth.

Line 9: Subcontracts awarded/committed this period: Items 9(A)–9(I) are derived in the same way as items 8(A)–8(I), except that these calculations should be based on subcontracts rather than prime contracts. Unlike prime contracts, which may only be awarded, subcontracts may be either awarded or committed.

9(A). If filling out the form for general reporting, provide the total dollar amount of subcontracts assisted with DOT funds awarded or committed during this period. This value should be a subset of the total dollars awarded in prime contracts in 8(A), and therefore should never be greater than the amount awarded in prime contracts. If filling out the form for project reporting, provide the total dollar amount of subcontracts assisted with DOT funds awarded or committed during this period. This value should be a subset of the total dollars awarded or previously in prime contracts in 8(A). The sum of all subcontract amounts in consecutive periods should never exceed the sum of all prime contract amounts awarded in those periods.

9(B). Provide the total number of all sub contracts assisted with DOT funds that were awarded or committed during this reporting period.

9(C). From the total dollar amount of sub contracts awarded/committed this period in item 9(A), provide the total dollar amount awarded in sub contracts to DBEs.

9(D). From the total number of sub contracts awarded or committed in item 9(B), specify the number of sub contracts awarded or committed to DBEs.

9(E). From the total dollar amount of sub contracts awarded or committed to DBEs this period, provide the amount in dollars to DBEs using Race Conscious measures.

9(F). From the total number of sub contracts awarded or committed to DBEs this period, provide the number of sub contracts awarded or committed to DBEs using Race Conscious measures.

9(G). From the total dollar amount of sub contracts awarded/committed to DBEs this period, provide the amount in dollars to DBEs using Race Neutral measures.

9(H). From the total number of sub contracts awarded/committed to DBEs this period, provide the number of sub contracts awarded to DBEs using Race Neutral measures.

9(I). Of all subcontracts awarded this reporting period, calculate the *percentage* going to DBEs. Divide the dollar amount in item 9(C) by the dollar amount in item 9(A) to derive this percentage. Round percentage to the nearest tenth.

Line 10: Total contracts awarded or committed this period. These fields should be used to show the total dollar value and number of contracts awarded to DBEs and to calculate the overall percentage of dollars awarded to DBEs.

10(A)–10(B). These fields are unavailable for data entry.

10(C–H). Combine the total values listed on the prime contracts line (Line 8) with the corresponding values on the subcontracts line (Line 9).

10(I). Of all contracts awarded this reporting period, calculate the *percentage* going to DBEs. Divide the total dollars awarded to DBEs in item 10(C) by the dollar amount in item 8(A) to derive this percentage. Round percentage to the nearest tenth.

Section B: Breakdown by Ethnicity & Gender of Contracts Awarded to DBEs This Period

11 –17. Further breakdown the contracting activity with DBE involvement. The Total Dollar Amount to DBEs in 17(C) should equal the Total Dollar Amount to DBEs in 10(C). Likewise the total number of contracts to DBEs in 17(F) should equal the Total Number of Contracts to DBEs in 10(D).

Line 16: The “Non-Minority” category is reserved for any firms whose owners are not members of the presumptively disadvantaged groups already listed, but who are either “women” OR eligible for the DBE program on an individual basis. All DBE firms must be certified by the Unified Certification Program to be counted in this report.

Section C: Payments on Ongoing Contracts

Line 18(A–E). Submit information on contracts that are currently in progress. All dollar amounts are to reflect only the Federal share of such contracts, and should be rounded to the nearest dollar.

18 (A). Provide the total dollar amount paid to all firms performing work on contracts.

18 (B). Provide the total number of contracts where work was performed during the reporting period.

18 (C). From the total number of contracts provided in 18(A) provide the total number of contracts that are currently being performed by DBE firms for which payments have been made.

18 (D). From the total dollar amount paid to all firms in 18(A), provide the total dollar value paid to DBE firms currently performing work during this period.

18 (E). Provide the total number of DBE firms that received payment during this reporting period. For example, while 3 contracts may be active during this period, one DBE firm may be providing supplies or services on all three contracts. This field should only list the number of DBE firms performing work.

18 (F). Of all payments made during this period, calculate the percentage going to DBEs. Divide the total dollar value to DBEs in item 18(D) by the total dollars of all payments in 18(B). Round percentage to the nearest tenth.

Section D: Actual Payments on Contracts Completed This Reporting Period

This section should provide information only on contracts that are closed during this period. All dollar amounts are to reflect the entire Federal share of such contracts, and should be rounded to the nearest dollar.

- 19 (A). Provide the total number of contracts completed during this reporting period that used Race Conscious measures. Race Conscious contracts are those with contract goals or another race conscious measure.
- 19 (B). Provide the total dollar value of prime contracts completed this reporting period that had race conscious measures.
- 19 (C). From the total dollar value of prime contracts completed this period in 19(B), provide the total dollar amount of dollars awarded or committed to DBE firms in order to meet the contract goals. This applies only to Race Conscious contracts.
- 19 (D). Provide the actual total DBE participation in dollars on the race conscious contracts completed this reporting period.
- 19 (E). Of all the contracts completed this reporting period using Race Conscious measures, calculate the percentage of DBE participation. Divide the total dollar amount to DBEs in item 19(D) by the total dollar value provided in 19(B) to derive this percentage. Round to the nearest tenth.
- 20 (A)–20(E). Items 21(A)–21(E) are derived in the same manner as items 19(A)–19(E), except these figures should be based on contracts completed using Race Neutral measures.
- 20 (C). This field is closed.
- 21 (A)–21(D). Calculate the totals for each column by adding the race conscious and neutral figures provided in each row above.
- 21 (C). This field is closed.
- 21 (E). Calculate the overall percentage of dollars to DBEs on completed contracts. Divide the Total DBE participation dollar value in 21(D) by the Total Dollar Value of Contracts Completed in 21(B) to derive this percentage. Round to the nearest tenth.

23. Name of the Authorized Representative preparing this form.

24. Signature of the Authorized Representative.

25. Phone number of the Authorized Representative.

**Submit your completed report to your Regional or Division Office.

UNIFORM REPORT OF DBE COMMITMENTS/AWARDS AND PAYMENTS

Applicants refer to the instructions about the directions on filling out this form.

1. [] FHWAA [] FAA [] PTA Recipient ID Number

2. [] DBE Goal

3. [] PTA Recipient ID Number

4. Date This Report Submitted: [] Report due Dec. 1 (for period April 1-Sept. 30) [] FAA annual report due Dec. 1

5. Report due June 1 (for period Oct. 1-Mar. 31)

6. Race/Consciousness Projection

7. Overall Goal

Awards/Commitments this Reporting Period

	A Total Dollars	B Total Number	C Total to DBEs (dollars)	D Total to DBEs (number)	E Total to DBEs /Race Conscious (dollars)	F Total to DBEs /Race Conscious (number)	G Total to DBEs/Race Neutral (dollars)	H Total to DBEs/Race Neutral (number)	I Percentage of total dollars to DBEs
A AWARDS/COMMITMENTS MADE DURING THIS REPORTING PERIOD (DBE contracts and subcontract commitments during the reporting period)									
B Prime contracts awarded this period									
C Subcontracts awarded/committed this period									
10 TOTAL									

BREAKDOWN BY ETHNICITY & GENDER

	Contracts Awarded to DBEs this Period		
	A Total to DBE (dollar amount)	B Total to DBE (number)	F Total
11 Black American			
12 Hispanic American			
13 Native American			
14 Asian-Pacific American			
15 Subcontinent Asian Americans			
16 Non-Minority			
17 TOTAL			

Payments Made this Period

	A Total Number of Contracts	B Total Dollars Paid	C Total Number of Contracts with DBEs	D Total Payments to DBE firms	E Total Number of DBE Firms Paid	F Percent to DBEs
C PAYMENTS ON ONGOING CONTRACTS (Report activity of ongoing contracts)						
18 Prime and sub contracts currently in progress						

TOTAL PAYMENTS ON CONTRACTS COMPLETED THIS REPORTING PERIOD

	A Number of Contracts Completed	B Total Dollar Value of Contracts Completed	C DBE Participation Needed to Meet Goal (Dollars)	D Total DBE Participation (Dollars)	E Total DBE Participation (Dollars)	F Percent to DBEs
19 Race/Consciousness						
20 Race/Neutral						
21 Total						
22 Completed By:	24. Signature:					25. Phone Number:

[79 FR 59601, Oct. 2, 2014]

Appendix C to Part 26—DBE Business Development Program Guidelines

The purpose of this program element is to further the development of DBEs, including but not limited to assisting them to move into non-traditional areas of work and/or compete in the marketplace outside the DBE program, via the provision of training and assistance from the recipient.

- (A) Each firm that participates in a recipient's business development program (BDP) program is subject to a program term determined by the recipient. The term should consist of two stages; a developmental stage and a transitional stage.
- (B) In order for a firm to remain eligible for program participation, it must continue to meet all eligibility criteria contained in part 26.
- (C) By no later than 6 months of program entry, the participant should develop and submit to the recipient a comprehensive business plan setting forth the participant's business targets, objectives and goals. The participant will not be eligible for program benefits until such business plan is submitted and approved by the recipient. The approved business plan will constitute the participant's short and long term goals and the strategy for developmental growth to the point of economic viability in non-traditional areas of work and/or work outside the DBE program.
- (D) The business plan should contain at least the following:
 - (1) An analysis of market potential, competitive environment and other business analyses estimating the program participant's prospects for profitable operation during the term of program participation and after graduation from the program.
 - (2) An analysis of the firm's strengths and weaknesses, with particular attention paid to the means of correcting any financial, managerial, technical, or labor conditions which could impede the participant from receiving contracts other than those in traditional areas of DBE participation.
 - (3) Specific targets, objectives, and goals for the business development of the participant during the next two years, utilizing the results of the analysis conducted pursuant to paragraphs (C) and (D)(1) of this appendix;
 - (4) Estimates of contract awards from the DBE program and from other sources which are needed to meet the objectives and goals for the years covered by the business plan; and
 - (5) Such other information as the recipient may require.
- (E) Each participant should annually review its currently approved business plan with the recipient and modify the plan as may be appropriate to account for any changes in the firm's structure and redefined needs. The currently approved plan should be considered the applicable plan for all program purposes until the recipient approves in writing a modified plan. The recipient should establish an anniversary date for review of the participant's business plan and contract forecasts.
- (F) Each participant should annually forecast in writing its need for contract awards for the next program year and the succeeding program year during the review of its business plan conducted under paragraph (E) of this appendix. Such forecast should be included in the participant's business plan. The forecast should include:

- (1) The aggregate dollar value of contracts to be sought under the DBE program, reflecting compliance with the business plan;
 - (2) The aggregate dollar value of contracts to be sought in areas other than traditional areas of DBE participation;
 - (3) The types of contract opportunities being sought, based on the firm's primary line of business; and
 - (4) Such other information as may be requested by the recipient to aid in providing effective business development assistance to the participant.
- (G) Program participation is divided into two stages;
- (1) a developmental stage and
 - (2) a transitional stage. The developmental stage is designed to assist participants to overcome their social and economic disadvantage by providing such assistance as may be necessary and appropriate to enable them to access relevant markets and strengthen their financial and managerial skills. The transitional stage of program participation follows the developmental stage and is designed to assist participants to overcome, insofar as practical, their social and economic disadvantage and to prepare the participant for leaving the program.
- (H) The length of service in the program term should not be a pre-set time frame for either the developmental or transitional stages but should be figured on the number of years considered necessary in normal progression of achieving the firm's established goals and objectives. The setting of such time could be factored on such items as, but not limited to, the number of contracts, aggregate amount of the contract received, years in business, growth potential, etc.
- (I) Beginning in the first year of the transitional stage of program participation, each participant should annually submit for inclusion in its business plan a transition management plan outlining specific steps to promote profitable business operations in areas other than traditional areas of DBE participation after graduation from the program. The transition management plan should be submitted to the recipient at the same time other modifications are submitted pursuant to the annual review under paragraph (E) of this section. The plan should set forth the same information as required under paragraph (F) of steps the participant will take to continue its business development after the expiration of its program term.
- (J) When a participant is recognized as successfully completing the program by substantially achieving the targets, objectives and goals set forth in its program term, and has demonstrated the ability to compete in the marketplace, its further participation within the program may be determined by the recipient.
- (K) In determining whether a concern has substantially achieved the goals and objectives of its business plan, the following factors, among others, should be considered by the recipient:
- (1) Profitability;
 - (2) Sales, including improved ratio of non-traditional contracts to traditional-type contracts;
 - (3) Net worth, financial ratios, working capital, capitalization, access to credit and capital;
 - (4) Ability to obtain bonding;
 - (5) A positive comparison of the DBE's business and financial profile with profiles of non-DBE businesses in the same area or similar business category; and
 - (6) Good management capacity and capability.

- (L) Upon determination by the recipient that the participant should be graduated from the developmental program, the recipient should notify the participant in writing of its intent to graduate the firm in a letter of notification. The letter of notification should set forth findings, based on the facts, for every material issue relating to the basis of the program graduation with specific reasons for each finding. The letter of notification should also provide the participant 45 days from the date of service of the letter to submit in writing information that would explain why the proposed basis of graduation is not warranted.
- (M) Participation of a DBE firm in the program may be discontinued by the recipient prior to expiration of the firm's program term for good cause due to the failure of the firm to engage in business practices that will promote its competitiveness within a reasonable period of time as evidenced by, among other indicators, a pattern of inadequate performance or unjustified delinquent performance. Also, the recipient can discontinue the participation of a firm that does not actively pursue and bid on contracts, and a firm that, without justification, regularly fails to respond to solicitations in the type of work it is qualified for and in the geographical areas where it has indicated availability under its approved business plan. The recipient should take such action if over a 2-year period a DBE firm exhibits such a pattern.

Appendix D to Part 26—Mentor-Protégé Program Guidelines

- (A) The purpose of this program element is to further the development of DBEs, including but not limited to assisting them to move into non-traditional areas of work and/or compete in the marketplace outside the DBE program, via the provision of training and assistance from other firms. To operate a mentor-protégé program, a recipient must obtain the approval of the concerned operating administration.
- (B)
 - (1) Any mentor-protégé relationship shall be based on a written development plan, approved by the recipient, which clearly sets forth the objectives of the parties and their respective roles, the duration of the arrangement and the services and resources to be provided by the mentor to the protégé. The formal mentor-protégé agreement may set a fee schedule to cover the direct and indirect cost for such services rendered by the mentor for specific training and assistance to the protégé through the life of the agreement. Services provided by the mentor may be reimbursable under the FTA, FHWA, and FAA programs.
 - (2) To be eligible for reimbursement, the mentor's services provided and associated costs must be directly attributable and properly allowable to specific individual contracts. The recipient may establish a line item for the mentor to quote the portion of the fee schedule expected to be provided during the life of the contract. The amount claimed shall be verified by the recipient and paid on an incremental basis representing the time the protégé is working on the contract. The total individual contract figures accumulated over the life of the agreement shall not exceed the amount stipulated in the original mentor/protégé agreement.
- (C) DBEs involved in a mentor-protégé agreement must be independent business entities which meet the requirements for certification as defined in subpart D of this part. A protégé firm must be certified *before* it begins participation in a mentor-protégé arrangement. If the recipient chooses to recognize mentor/protégé agreements, it should establish formal general program guidelines. These guidelines must be submitted to the operating administration for approval prior to the recipient executing an individual contractor/ subcontractor mentor-protégé agreement.

Appendix E to Part 26—Individual Determinations of Social and Economic Disadvantage

The following guidance is adapted, with minor modifications, from SBA regulations concerning social and economic disadvantage determinations (see 13 CFR 124.103(c) and 124.104).

Social Disadvantage

- I. Socially disadvantaged individuals are those who have been subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias within American society because of their identities as members of groups and without regard to their individual qualities. Social disadvantage must stem from circumstances beyond their control. Evidence of individual social disadvantage must include the following elements:
 - (A) At least one objective distinguishing feature that has contributed to social disadvantage, such as race, ethnic origin, gender, disability, long-term residence in an environment isolated from the mainstream of American society, or other similar causes not common to individuals who are not socially disadvantaged;
 - (B) Personal experiences of substantial and chronic social disadvantage in American society, not in other countries; and
 - (C) Negative impact on entry into or advancement in the business world because of the disadvantage. Recipients will consider any relevant evidence in assessing this element. In every case, however, recipients will consider education, employment and business history, where applicable, to see if the totality of circumstances shows disadvantage in entering into or advancing in the business world.
 - (1) **Education.** Recipients will consider such factors as denial of equal access to institutions of higher education and vocational training, exclusion from social and professional association with students or teachers, denial of educational honors rightfully earned, and social patterns or pressures which discouraged the individual from pursuing a professional or business education.
 - (2) **Employment.** Recipients will consider such factors as unequal treatment in hiring, promotions and other aspects of professional advancement, pay and fringe benefits, and other terms and conditions of employment; retaliatory or discriminatory behavior by an employer or labor union; and social patterns or pressures which have channeled the individual into non-professional or non-business fields.
 - (3) **Business history.** The recipient will consider such factors as unequal access to credit or capital, acquisition of credit or capital under commercially unfavorable circumstances, unequal treatment in opportunities for government contracts or other work, unequal treatment by potential customers and business associates, and exclusion from business or professional organizations.
- II. With respect to paragraph I.(A) of this appendix, the Department notes that people with disabilities have disproportionately low incomes and high rates of unemployment. Many physical and attitudinal barriers remain to their full participation in education, employment, and business opportunities available to the general public. The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) was passed in recognition of the discrimination faced by people with disabilities. It is plausible that many individuals with disabilities—especially persons with severe disabilities (e.g., significant mobility, vision, or hearing impairments)—may be socially and economically disadvantaged.
- III. Under the laws concerning social and economic disadvantage, people with disabilities are not a group presumed to be disadvantaged. Nevertheless, recipients should look carefully at individual showings of disadvantage by individuals with disabilities, making a case-by-case judgment about whether such an individual meets the criteria of this appendix. As public entities subject to Title II of the ADA, recipients must also ensure their DBE programs are accessible to individuals with disabilities. For example, physical

barriers or the lack of application and information materials in accessible formats cannot be permitted to thwart the access of potential applicants to the certification process or other services made available to DBEs and applicants.

Economic Disadvantage

- (A) **General.** Economically disadvantaged individuals are socially disadvantaged individuals whose ability to compete in the free enterprise system has been impaired due to diminished capital and credit opportunities as compared to others in the same or similar line of business who are not socially disadvantaged.
- (B) **Submission of narrative and financial information.**
 - (1) Each individual claiming economic disadvantage must describe the conditions which are the basis for the claim in a narrative statement, and must submit personal financial information.
 - (2) [Reserved]
- (C) **Factors to be considered.** In considering diminished capital and credit opportunities, recipients will examine factors relating to the personal financial condition of any individual claiming disadvantaged status, including personal income for the past two years (including bonuses and the value of company stock given in lieu of cash), personal net worth, and the fair market value of all assets, whether encumbered or not. Recipients will also consider the financial condition of the applicant compared to the financial profiles of small businesses in the same primary industry classification, or, if not available, in similar lines of business, which are not owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals in evaluating the individual's access to credit and capital. The financial profiles that recipients will compare include total assets, net sales, pre-tax profit, sales/working capital ratio, and net worth.
- (D) **Transfers within two years.**
 - (1) Except as set forth in paragraph (D)(2) of this appendix, recipients will attribute to an individual claiming disadvantaged status any assets which that individual has transferred to an immediate family member, or to a trust, a beneficiary of which is an immediate family member, for less than fair market value, within two years prior to a concern's application for participation in the DBE program, unless the individual claiming disadvantaged status can demonstrate that the transfer is to or on behalf of an immediate family member for that individual's education, medical expenses, or some other form of essential support.
 - (2) Recipients will not attribute to an individual claiming disadvantaged status any assets transferred by that individual to an immediate family member that are consistent with the customary recognition of special occasions, such as birthdays, graduations, anniversaries, and retirements.
 - (3) In determining an individual's access to capital and credit, recipients may consider any assets that the individual transferred within such two-year period described by paragraph (D)(1) of this appendix that are not considered in evaluating the individual's assets and net worth (e.g., transfers to charities).

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35559, June 16, 2003]

Appendix F to Part 26—Uniform Certification Application Form



Appendix F

UNIFORM CERTIFICATION APPLICATION
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE) /
AIRPORT CONCESSION DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (ACDBE)
49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26

Roadmap for Applicants

1. Should I apply?

You may be eligible to participate in the DBE/ACDBE program if:

- The firm is a for-profit business that performs or seeks to perform transportation related work (or a concession activity) for a recipient of Federal Transit Administration, Federal Highway Administration, or Federal Aviation Administration funds.
- The firm is at least 51% owned by a socially and economically disadvantaged individual(s) who also controls it.
- The firm's disadvantaged owners are U.S. citizens or lawfully admitted permanent residents of the U.S.
- The firm meets the Small Business Administration's size standard and does not exceed \$23.98 million in gross annual receipts for DBE (\$52.47 million for ACDBEs). (Other size standards apply for ACDBE that are banks/financial institutions, car rental companies, pay telephone firms, and automobile dealers.)

2. How do I apply?

First time applicants for DBE certification must complete and submit this certification application and related material to the certifying agency in your home state and participate in an on-site interview conducted by that agency. The attached document checklist can help you locate the items you need to submit to the agency with your completed application. If you fail to submit the required documents, your application may be delayed and/or denied. Firms already certified as a DBE do not have to complete this form, but may be asked by certifying agencies outside of your home state to provide a copy of your initial application form, supporting documents, and any other information you submitted to your home state to obtain certification or to any other state related to your certification.

3. Where can I send my application? INSERT UCP PARTICIPATING MEMBER CONTACT INFORMATION

4. Who will contact me about my application and what are the eligibility standards?

The DBE and ACDBE Programs require that all U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) recipients of federal assistance participate in a statewide Unified Certification Program (UCP). The UCP is a one-stop certification program that eliminates the need for your firm to obtain certification from multiple certifying agencies within your state. The UCP is responsible for certifying firms and maintaining a database of certified DBEs and ACDBEs for DOT grantees, pursuant to the eligibility standards found in 49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26.

5. Where can I find more information?

U.S. DOT—<https://www.civilrights.dot.gov/> (This site provides useful links to the rules and regulations governing the DBE/ACDBE program, questions and answers, and other pertinent information)

SBA—Small Business Size Standards matched to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS):
<http://www.census.gov/eos/www/naics/> and <http://www.sba.gov/content/table-small-business-size-standards>.

In collecting the information requested by this form, the Department of Transportation (Department) complies with the provisions of the Federal Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a). The Privacy Act provides comprehensive protections for your personal information. This includes how information is collected, used, disclosed, stored, and discarded. Your information will not be disclosed to third parties without your consent. The information collected will be used solely to determine your firm's eligibility to participate in the Department's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program as defined in 49 CFR §26.5 and the Airport Concession Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program as defined in 49 CFR §23.3. You may review DOT's complete Privacy Act Statement in the Federal Register published on April 11, 2000 (65 FR 19477).

Under 49 C.F.R. §26.107, dated February 2, 1999 and January 28, 2011, if at any time, the Department or a recipient has reason to believe that any person or firm has willfully and knowingly provided incorrect information or made false statements, the Department may initiate suspension or debarment proceedings against the person or firm under 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200, Nonprocurement Suspension and Debarment, take enforcement action under 49 C.F.R. Part 31, Program Fraud and Civil Remedies, and/or refer the matter to the Department of Justice for criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001, which prohibits false statements in Federal programs.



**INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THE
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE)
AIRPORT CONCESSIONS DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (ACDBE)
UNIFORM CERTIFICATION APPLICATION**

NOTE: All participating firms must be for-profit enterprises. If your firm is not for profit, then you do NOT qualify for the DBE/ACDBE program and should not complete this application. If you require additional space for any question in this application, please attach additional sheets or copies as needed, taking care to indicate on each attached sheet/copy the section and number of this application to which it refers.

Section 1: CERTIFICATION INFORMATION

A. Basic Contact Information

- (1) Enter the contact name and title of the person completing this application and the person who will serve as your firm's contact for this application.
- (2) Enter the legal name of your firm, as indicated in your firm's Articles of Incorporation or charter.
- (3) Enter the primary phone number of your firm.
- (4) Enter a secondary phone number, if any.
- (5) Enter your firm's fax number, if any.
- (6) Enter the contact person's email address.
- (7) Enter your firm's website address, if any.
- (8) Enter the street address of the firm where its offices are physically located (not a P.O. Box).
- (9) Enter the mailing address of your firm, if it is different from your firm's street address.

B. Prior/Other Certifications and Applications

- (10) Check the appropriate box indicating whether your firm is currently certified in the DBE/ACDBE programs, and provide the name of the certifying agency that certified your firm. List the dates of any site visits conducted by your home state and any other states or UCP members. Also provide the names of state/UCP members that conducted the review.
- (11) Indicate whether your firm or any of the persons listed has ever been denied certification as a DBE, 8(a), or Small Disadvantaged Business (SDB) firm, or state and local MBE/WBE firm. Indicate if the firm has ever been decertified from one of these programs. Indicate if the application was withdrawn or whether the firm was delisted, suspended, or otherwise had its bidding privileges denied or restricted by any state or local agency, or Federal entity. If your answer is yes, identify the name of the agency, and explain fully the nature of the action in the space provided. Indicate if you have ever appealed this decision to the Department and if so, attach a copy of USDOT's final agency decision(s).

Section 2: GENERAL INFORMATION

A. Business profile:

- (1) Give a concise description of the firm's primary activities, the product(s) or services the company provides, or type of construction. If your company offers more than one product/service, list primary product or service first (attach additional sheets if necessary). This description may be used in our UCP online directory if you are certified as a DBE.

- (2) If you know the appropriate NAICS Code for the line(s) of work you identified in your business profile, enter the codes in the space provided.
- (3) State the date on which your firm was established as stated in your firm's Articles of Incorporation or charter.
- (4) State the date each person became a firm owner.
- (5) Check the appropriate box describing the manner in which you and each other owner acquired ownership of your firm. If you checked "Other," explain in the space provided.
- (6) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether your firm is "for profit." If you checked "No," then you do NOT qualify for the DBE/ACDBE program and should not complete this application. All participating firms must be for-profit enterprises. If the firm is a for-profit enterprise, provide the Federal Tax ID number as stated on your firm's Federal tax return.
- (7) Check the appropriate box that describes the type of legal business structure of your firm, as indicated in your firm's Articles of Incorporation or similar document. Identify all joint venture partners, if applicable. If you checked "Other," briefly explain in the space provided.
- (8) Indicate in the spaces provided how many employees your firm has, specifying the number of employees who work on a full-time, part-time, and seasonal basis. Attach a list of employees, their job titles, and dates of employment, to your application.
- (9) Specify the firm's gross receipts for each of the past three years, as stated in your firm's filed Federal tax returns. You must submit complete copies of the firm's Federal tax returns for each year. If there are any affiliates or subsidiaries of the applicant firm or owners, you must provide these firms' gross receipts and submit complete copies of these firms' Federal tax returns. Affiliation is defined in 49 C.F.R. §26.5 and 13 C.F.R. Part 121.

B. Relationships and Dealings with Other Businesses

- (1) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether your firm is co-located at any of its business locations, or whether your firm shares a telephone number(s), a post office box, any office space, a yard, warehouse, other facilities, any equipment, financing, or any office staff and/or employees with any other business, organization or entity of any kind. If you answered "Yes," then specify the name of the other firm(s) and fully explain the nature of your relationship with these other businesses by identifying the business or person with whom you have any formal, informal, written, or



- oral agreement. Provide an explanation of any items shared with other firms in the space provided.
- (2) Check the appropriate box indicating whether any other firm currently has or had an ownership interest in your firm at present or at any time in the past. If you checked yes, please explain.
 - (3) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether at present or at any time in the past your firm:
 - (a) ever existed under different ownership, a different type of ownership, or a different name;
 - (b) existed as a subsidiary of any other firm;
 - (c) existed as a partnership in which one or more of the partners are/were other firms;
 - (d) owned any percentage of any other firm; and
 - (e) had any subsidiaries of its own.
 - (f) served as a subcontractor with another firm constituting more than 25% of your firm's receipts.

If you answered "Yes" to any of the questions in (3)(a-f), you may be asked to explain the arrangement in detail.

Section 3: MAJORITY OWNER INFORMATION

Identify all individuals or holding companies with any ownership interest in your firm, providing the information requested below (if your firm has more than one owner, provide completed copies of this section for each owner):

- A. Identify the majority owner of the firm holding 51% or more ownership interest
 - (1) Enter the full name of the owner.
 - (2) Enter his/her title or position within your firm.
 - (3) Give his/her home phone number.
 - (4) Enter his/her home (street) address.
 - (5) Indicate this owner's gender.
 - (6) Identify the owner's ethnic group membership. If you checked "Other," specify this owner's ethnic group/identity not otherwise listed.
 - (7) Check the appropriate box to indicate whether this owner is a U.S. citizen or a lawfully admitted permanent resident. If this owner is neither a U.S. citizen nor a lawfully admitted permanent resident of the U.S., then this owner is NOT eligible for certification as a DBE owner.
 - (8) Enter the number of years during which this owner has been an owner of your firm.
 - (9) Indicate the percentage of the total ownership this person holds and the date acquired, including (if appropriate), the class of stock owned.
 - (10) Indicate the dollar value of this owner's initial investment to acquire an ownership interest in your firm, broken down by cash, real estate, equipment, and/or other investment. Describe how you acquired your business and attach documentation substantiating this investment.
- B. Additional Owner Information
 - (1) Describe the familial relationship of this owner to each other owner of your firm and employees.
 - (2) Indicate whether this owner performs a management or supervisory function for any other business. If you

checked "Yes," state the name of the other business and this owner's function/title held in that business.

- (3) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether this owner owns or works for any other firm(s) that has any relationship with your firm. If you checked "Yes," identify the name of the other business, the nature of the business relationship, and the owner's function at the firm.
 - (a) If the owner works for any other firm, non-profit organization, or is engaged in any other activity more than 10 hours per week, please identify this activity.
 - (b) Provide the personal net worth of the owner applying for certification in the space provided. Complete and attach the accompanying "Personal Net Worth Statement for DBE/ACDBE Program Eligibility" with your application. Note, complete this section and accompanying statement only for each owner applying for DBE qualification (i.e., for each owner claiming to be socially and economically disadvantaged).
- (4) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether any trust has been created for the benefit of the disadvantaged owner(s). If you answered "Yes," you may be asked to provide a copy of the trust instrument.
- (5) Check the appropriate to indicate whether any of your immediate family members, managers, or employees, own, manage, or are associated with another company. Immediate family member is defined in 49 C.F.R. §26.5. If you answered "Yes," provide the name of each person, your relationship to them, the name of the company, the type of business, and whether they own or manage the company.

Section 4: CONTROL

- A. Identify the firm's Officers and Board of Directors
 - (1) In the space provided, state the name, title, date of appointment, ethnicity, and gender of each officer.
 - (2) In the space provided, state the name, title, date of appointment, ethnicity, and gender of each individual serving on your firm's Board of Directors.
 - (3) Check the appropriate box to indicate whether any of your firm's officers and/or directors listed above performs a management or supervisory function for any other business. If you answered "Yes," identify each person by name, his/her title, the name of the other business in which she is involved, and his/her function performed in that other business.
 - (4) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether any of your firm's officers and/or directors listed above own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with your firm. (e.g., ownership interest, shared office space, financial investments, equipment leases, personnel sharing, etc.) If you answered "Yes," identify the name of the firm, the individual's name, and the nature of his/her business relationship with that other firm.



B. Duties of Owners, Officers, Directors, Managers and Key Personnel

(1), (2) Specify the roles of the majority and minority owners, directors, officers, and managers, and key personnel who control the functions listed for the business. Submit resumes for each owner and non-owner identified below. State the name of the individual, title, race and gender and percentage ownership if any. Circle the frequency of each person's involvement as follows: "always, frequently, seldom, or never" in each area.

Indicate whether any of the persons listed in this section perform a management or supervisory function for any other business. Identify the person, business, and their title/function. Identify if any of the persons listed above own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with this firm (e.g. ownership interest, shared office space, financial investment, equipment, leases, personnel sharing, etc.) If you answered "Yes," describe the nature of his/her business relationship with that other firm.

C. Inventory: Indicate firm inventory in these categories:

(1) Equipment and Vehicles

State the make and model, and current dollar value of each piece of equipment and motor vehicle held and/or used by your firm. Indicate whether each piece is either owned or leased by your firm or owner, whether it is used as collateral, and where this item is stored.

(2) Office Space

State the street address of each office space held and/or used by your firm. Indicate whether your firm or owner owns or leases the office space and the current dollar value of that property or its lease.

(3) Storage Space

State the street address of each storage space held and/or used by your firm. Indicate whether your firm or owner owns or leases the storage space and the current dollar value of that property or its lease. Provide a signed lease agreement for each property.

D. Does your firm rely on any other firm for management functions or employer payroll?

Check the appropriate box that indicates whether your firm relies on any other firm for management functions or for employer payroll. If you answered "Yes," you may be asked to explain the nature of that reliance and the extent to which the other firm carries out such functions.

E. Financial / Banking Information

Banking Information. State the name, City and State of your firm's bank. In the space provided, identify the persons able to sign checks on this account. Provide bank authorization and signature cards.

Bonding Information. State your firm's bonding limits (in dollars), specifying both the aggregate and project limits.

F. Sources, amounts, and purposes of money loaned to your firm, including the names of persons or firms guaranteeing the loan.

State the name and address of each source, the name of person securing the loan, original dollar amount and the current balance of each loan, and the purpose for which each loan was made to your firm. Provide copies of signed loan agreements and security agreements.

G. Contributions or transfers of assets to/from your firm and to/from any of its owners or another individual over the past two years:

Indicate in the spaces provided, the type of contribution or asset that was transferred, its current dollar value, the person or firm from whom it was transferred, the person or firm to whom it was transferred, the relationship between the two persons and/or firms, and the date of the transfer.

H. Current licenses/permits held by any owner or employee of your firm.

List the name of each person in your firm who holds a professional license or permit, the type of permit or license, the expiration date of the permit or license, and issuing State of the license or permit. Attach copies of licenses, license renewal forms, permits, and haul authority forms.

I. Largest contracts completed by your firm in the past three years, if any.

List the name of each owner or contractor for each contract, the name and location of the projects under each contract, the type of work performed on each contract, and the dollar value of each contract.

J. Largest active jobs on which your firm is currently working.

For each active job listed, state the name of the prime contractor and the project number, the location, the type of work performed, the project start date, the anticipated completion date, and the dollar value of the contract.

AIRPORT CONCESSION/ACDBE APPLICANTS

Identify the concession space, address and location at the airport, the value of the property or lease, and fees/lease payments paid to the airport. Provide information concerning any other airport concession businesses the applicant firm or any affiliate owns and/or operates, including name, location, type of concession, and start date of the concession enterprise.

AFFIDAVIT & SIGNATURE

The Affidavit of Certification must accompany your application for certification. Carefully read the attached affidavit in its entirety. Fill in the required information for each blank space, and sign and date the affidavit in the presence of a Notary Public, who must then notarize the form.



Section 1: CERTIFICATION INFORMATION

A. Basic Contact Information

(1) Contact person and Title: _____ (2) Legal name of firm: _____

(3) Phone #: (____) _____ - _____ (4) Other Phone #: (____) _____ - _____ (5) Fax #: (____) _____ - _____

(6) E-mail: _____ (7) Firm Websites: _____

(8) Street address of firm (No P.O. Box): _____ City: _____ County/Parish: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____

(9) Mailing address of firm (if different): _____ City: _____ County/Parish: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____

B. Prior/Other Certifications and Applications

(10) Is your firm currently certified for any of the following U.S. DOT programs?

DBE ACDBE Names of certifying agencies: _____

© If you are certified in your home state as a DBE/ACDBE, you do not have to complete this application for other states. Ask your state UCP about the interstate certification process.

List the dates of any site visits conducted by your home state and any other states or UCP members:

Date ___/___/___ State/UCP Member: _____ Date ___/___/___ State/UCP Member: _____

(11) Indicate whether the firm or any persons listed in this application have ever been:

- (a) Denied certification or decertified as a DBE, ACDBE, 8(a), SDB, MBE/WBE firm? Yes No
- (b) Withdrawn an application for these programs, or debarred or suspended or otherwise had bidding privileges denied or restricted by any state or local agency, or Federal entity? Yes No

If yes, explain the nature of the action. (If you appealed the decision to DOT or another agency, attach a copy of the decision)

Section 2: GENERAL INFORMATION

A. Business Profile: (1) Give a concise description of the firm's primary activities and the product(s) or service(s) it provides. If your company offers more than one product/service, list the primary product or service first. Please use additional paper if necessary. This description may be used in our database and the UCP online directory if you are certified as a DBE or ACDBE.

(2) Applicable NAICS Codes for this line of work include: _____

(3) This firm was established on ___/___/___ (4) I/We have owned this firm since: ___/___/___

(5) Method of acquisition (Check all that apply):

- Started new business Bought existing business Inherited business Secured concession
- Merger or consolidation Other (explain) _____



(6) Is your firm "for profit"? Yes No → **STOP!** If your firm is NOT for-profit, then you do NOT qualify for this program and should not fill out this application.
 Federal Tax ID# _____

(7) Type of Legal Business Structure: (check all that apply):
 Sole Proprietorship Limited Liability Partnership
 Partnership Corporation
 Limited Liability Company Joint Venture (Identify all JV partners _____)
 Applying as an ACDBE Other, Describe _____

(8) Number of employees: Full-time _____ Part-time _____ Seasonal _____ Total _____
 (Provide a list of employees, their job titles, and dates of employment, to your application).

(9) Specify the firm's gross receipts for the last 3 years. (Submit complete copies of the firm's Federal tax returns for each year. If there are affiliates or subsidiaries of the applicant firm or owners, you must submit complete copies of these firms' Federal tax returns).

Year _____	Gross Receipts of Applicant Firm \$ _____	Gross Receipts of Affiliate Firms \$ _____
Year _____	Gross Receipts of Applicant Firm \$ _____	Gross Receipts of Affiliate Firms \$ _____
Year _____	Gross Receipts of Applicant Firm \$ _____	Gross Receipts of Affiliate Firms \$ _____

B. Relationships and Dealings with Other Businesses

(1) Is your firm co-located at any of its business locations, or does it share a telephone number, P.O. Box, office or storage space, yard, warehouse, facilities, equipment, inventory, financing, office staff, and/or employees with any other business, organization, or entity? Yes No
 If Yes, explain the nature of your relationship with these other businesses by identifying the business or person with whom you have any formal, informal, written, or oral agreement. Also detail the items shared.

(2) Has any other firm had an ownership interest in your firm at present or at any time in the past?
 Yes No If Yes, explain _____

(3) At present, or at any time in the past, has your firm:
 (a) Ever existed under different ownership, a different type of ownership, or a different name? Yes No
 (b) Existed as a subsidiary of any other firm? Yes No
 (c) Existed as a partnership in which one or more of the partners are/were other firms? Yes No
 (d) Owned any percentage of any other firm? Yes No
 (e) Had any subsidiaries? Yes No
 (f) Served as a subcontractor with another firm constituting more than 25% of your firm's receipts? Yes No

(If you answered "Yes" to any of the questions in (2) and/or (3)(a)-(f), you may be asked to provide further details and explain whether the arrangement continues).



Section 3: MAJORITY OWNER INFORMATION

A. Identify the majority owner of the firm holding 51% or more ownership interest.

(1) Full Name: _____ (2) Title: _____ (3) Home Phone #: _____
 () - _____
 (4) Home Address (Street and Number): _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____

(5) Gender: Male Female
 (6) Ethnic group membership (Check all that apply):
 Black Hispanic
 Asian Pacific Native American
 Subcontinent Asian
 Other (specify) _____
 (7) U.S. Citizenship:
 U.S. Citizen
 Lawfully Admitted Permanent Resident
 (8) Number of years as owner: _____
 (9) Percentage owned: _____ %
 Class of stock owned: _____
 Date acquired _____
 (10) Initial investment to acquire ownership interest in firm:

Type	Dollar Value
Cash	\$ _____
Real Estate	\$ _____
Equipment	\$ _____
Other	\$ _____

 Describe how you acquired your business:
 Started business myself
 It was a gift from: _____
 I bought it from: _____
 I inherited it from: _____
 Other _____
 (Attach documentation substantiating your investment)

B. Additional Owner Information

(1) Describe familial relationship to other owners and employees:

 (2) Does this owner perform a management or supervisory function for any other business? Yes No
 If Yes, identify: Name of Business: _____ Function/Title: _____
 (3)(a) Does this owner own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with this firm? (e.g., ownership interest, shared office space, financial investments, equipment, leases, personnel sharing, etc.) Yes No
 Identify the name of the business, and the nature of the relationship, and the owner's function at the firm:

 (b) Does this owner work for any other firm, non-profit organization, or is engaged in any other activity more than 10 hours per week? If yes, identify this activity: _____
 (4)(a) What is the personal net worth of this disadvantaged owner applying for certification? \$ _____
 (b) Has any trust been created for the benefit of this disadvantaged owner(s)? Yes No
 (If Yes, you may be asked to provide a copy of the trust instrument).
 (5) Do any of your immediate family members, managers, or employees own, manage, or are associated with another company? Yes No If Yes, provide their name, relationship, company, type of business, and indicate whether they own or manage the company: (Please attach extra sheets, if needed): _____



Section 3: OWNER INFORMATION, Cont'd.

A. Identify all individuals, firms, or holding companies that hold LESS THAN 51% ownership interest in the firm (Attach separate sheets for each additional owner)

(1) Full Name: _____ (2) Title: _____ (3) Home Phone #: _____
 () - _____

(4) Home Address (Street and Number): _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____

(5) Gender: Male Female

(6) Ethnic group membership (Check all that apply)

- Black Hispanic
- Asian Pacific Native American
- Subcontinent Asian
- Other (specify) _____

(7) U.S. Citizenship:

- U.S. Citizen
- Lawfully Admitted Permanent Resident

(8) Number of years as owner: _____

(9) Percentage owned: _____ %
 Class of stock owned: _____
 Date acquired _____

(10) Initial investment to acquire ownership interest in firm:	Type	Dollar Value
	Cash	\$ _____
	Real Estate	\$ _____
	Equipment	\$ _____
	Other	\$ _____

Describe how you acquired your business:

- Started business myself
- It was a gift from: _____
- I bought it from: _____
- I inherited it from: _____
- Other _____

(Attach documentation substantiating your investment)

B. Additional Owner Information

(1) Describe familial relationship to other owners and employees:

(2) Does this owner perform a management or supervisory function for any other business? Yes No
 If Yes, identify: Name of Business: _____ Function/Title: _____

(3)(a) Does this owner own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with this firm? (e.g., ownership interest, shared office space, financial investments, equipment, leases, personnel sharing, etc.) Yes No
 Identify the name of the business, and the nature of the relationship, and the owner's function at the firm:

(b) Does this owner work for any other firm, non-profit organization, or is engaged in any other activity more than 10 hours per week? If yes, identify this activity: _____

(4)(a) What is the personal net worth of this disadvantaged owner applying for certification? \$ _____

(b) Has any trust been created for the benefit of this disadvantaged owner(s)? Yes No
 (If Yes, you may be asked to provide a copy of the trust instrument).

(5) Do any of your immediate family members, managers, or employees own, manage, or are associated with another company? Yes No If Yes, provide their name, relationship, company, type of business, and indicate whether they own or manage: (Please attach extra sheets, if needed): _____



Section 4: CONTROL

A. Identify your firm's Officers and Board of Directors (If additional space is required, attach a separate sheet):

	Name	Title	Date Appointed	Ethnicity	Gender
(1) Officers of the Company	(a)				
	(b)				
	(c)				
	(d)				
(2) Board of Directors	(a)				
	(b)				
	(c)				
	(d)				

(3) Do any of the persons listed above perform a management or supervisory function for any other business?
 Yes No If Yes, identify for each:

Person: _____ Title: _____
 Business: _____ Function: _____

Person: _____ Title: _____
 Business: _____ Function: _____

(4) Do any of the persons listed in section A above own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with this firm? (e.g., ownership interest, shared office space, financial investments, equipment, leases, personnel sharing, etc.)
 Yes No If Yes, identify for each:

Firm Name: _____ Person: _____
 Nature of Business Relationship: _____

B. Duties of Owners, Officers, Directors, Managers, and Key Personnel

1. (Identify your firm's management personnel who control your firm in the following areas (Attach separate sheets as needed).)

A = Always F = Frequently	S = Seldom N = Never	Majority Owner (51% or more)				Minority Owner (49% or less)			
		Name: _____	Title: _____	Percent Owned: _____		Name: _____	Title: _____	Percent Owned: _____	
Sets policy for company direction/scope of operations		A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Bidding and estimating		A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Major purchasing decisions		A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Marketing and sales		A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Supervises field operations		A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Attend bid opening and lettings		A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Perform office management (billing, accounts receivable/payable, etc.)		A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Hires and fires management staff		A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Hire and fire field staff or crew		A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Designates profits spending or investment		A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Obligates business by contract/credit		A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Purchase equipment		A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Signs business checks		A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N

2. Complete for all Officers, Directors, Managers, and Key Personnel who control the following functions for the firm. (Attach separate sheets as needed).

A= Always S = Seldom F = Frequently N = Never	Officer/Director/Manager/Key Personnel				Officer/Director/Manager/ Key Personnel			
	Name: _____				Name: _____			
	Title: _____				Title: _____			
	Race and Gender: _____				Race and Gender: _____			
	Percent Owned: _____				Percent Owned: _____			
Sets policy for company direction/scope of operations	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Bidding and estimating	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Major purchasing decisions	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Marketing and sales	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Supervises field operations	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Attend bid opening and lettings	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Perform office management (billing, accounts receivable/payable, etc.)	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Hires and fires management staff	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Hire and fire field staff or crew	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Designates profits spending or investment	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Obligates business by contract/credit	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Purchase equipment	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Signs business checks	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N

Do any of the persons listed in B1 or B2 perform a management or supervisory function for any other business? If Yes, identify the person, the business, and their title/function: _____

Do any of the persons listed above own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with this firm? (e.g. ownership interest, shared office space, financial investments, equipment, leases, personnel sharing, etc.) If Yes, describe the nature of the business relationship: _____

C. Inventory: Indicate your firm's inventory in the following categories (Please attach additional sheets if needed):

1. Equipment and Vehicles

Make and Model	Current Value	Owned or Leased by Firm or Owner?	Used as collateral?	Where is item stored?
1. _____				
2. _____				
3. _____				
4. _____				
5. _____				
6. _____				
7. _____				
8. _____				
9. _____				

2. Office Space

Street Address	Owned or Leased by Firm or Owner?	Current Value of Property or Lease



3. Storage Space (Provide signed lease agreements for the properties listed)

Street Address	Owned or Leased by Firm or Owner?	Current Value of Property or Lease
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

D. Does your firm rely on any other firm for management functions or employee payroll? Yes No

E. Financial/Banking Information (Provide bank authorization and signature cards)

Name of bank: _____ City and State: _____
 The following individuals are able to sign checks on this account: _____

Name of bank: _____ City and State: _____
 The following individuals are able to sign checks on this account: _____

Bonding Information: If you have bonding capacity, identify the firm's bonding aggregate and project limits:
 Aggregate limit \$ _____ Project limit \$ _____

F. Identify all sources, amounts, and purposes of money loaned to your firm including from financial institutions. Identify whether you the owner and any other person or firm loaned money to the applicant DBE/ACDBE. Include the names of any persons or firms guaranteeing the loan, if other than the listed owner. (Provide copies of signed loan agreements and security agreements).

Name of Source	Address of Source	Name of Person Guaranteeing the Loan	Original Amount	Current Balance	Purpose of Loan
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

G. List all contributions or transfers of assets to/from your firm and to/from any of its owners or another individual over the past two years (Attach additional sheets if needed):

Contribution/Asset	Dollar Value	From Whom Transferred	To Whom Transferred	Relationship	Date of Transfer
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

H. List current licenses/permits held by any owner and/or employee of your firm (e.g. contractor, engineer, architect, etc.) (Attach additional sheets if needed):

Name of License/Permit Holder	Type of License/Permit	Expiration Date	State
1. _____	_____	_____	_____
2. _____	_____	_____	_____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____



I. List the three largest contracts completed by your firm in the past three years, if any:

Name of Owner/Contractor	Name/Location of Project	Type of Work Performed	Dollar Value of Contract
1. _____	_____	_____	_____
2. _____	_____	_____	_____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____

J. List the three largest active jobs on which your firm is currently working:

Name of Prime Contractor and Project Number	Location of Project	Type of Work	Project Start Date	Anticipated Completion Date	Dollar Value of Contract
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

AIRPORT CONCESSION (ACDBE) APPLICANTS ONLY MUST COMPLETE THIS SECTION

Identify the following information concerning the ACDBE applicant firm:

<u>Concession Space</u>	<u>Address / Location at Airport</u>	<u>Value of Property or Lease</u>	<u>Fees/Lease Payments Paid to the Airport</u>

Provide information concerning any other airport concession businesses the applicant firm or any affiliate owns and/or operates, including name, location, type of concession, and start date of concession

<u>Name of Concession</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Type of Concession</u>	<u>Start Date of Concession</u>



AFFIDAVIT OF CERTIFICATION

This form must be signed and notarized for each owner upon which disadvantaged status is relied.

A MATERIAL OR FALSE STATEMENT OR OMISSION MADE IN CONNECTION WITH THIS APPLICATION IS SUFFICIENT CAUSE FOR DENIAL OF CERTIFICATION, REVOCATION OF A PRIOR APPROVAL, INITIATION OF SUSPENSION OR DEBARMENT PROCEEDINGS, AND MAY SUBJECT THE PERSON AND/OR ENTITY MAKING THE FALSE STATEMENT TO ANY AND ALL CIVIL AND CRIMINAL PENALTIES AVAILABLE PURSUANT TO APPLICABLE FEDERAL AND STATE LAW.

I _____ (full name printed),
swear or affirm under penalty of law that I am
_____ (title) of the applicant firm
_____ and that I

have read and understood all of the questions in this application and that all of the foregoing information and statements submitted in this application and its attachments and supporting documents are true and correct to the best of my knowledge, and that all responses to the questions are full and complete, omitting no material information. The responses include all material information necessary to fully and accurately identify and explain the operations, capabilities and pertinent history of the named firm as well as the ownership, control, and affiliations thereof.

I recognize that the information submitted in this application is for the purpose of inducing certification approval by a government agency. I understand that a government agency may, by means it deems appropriate, determine the accuracy and truth of the statements in the application, and I authorize such agency to contact any entity named in the application, and the named firm's bonding companies, banking institutions, credit agencies, contractors, clients, and other certifying agencies for the purpose of verifying the information supplied and determining the named firm's eligibility.

I agree to submit to government audit, examination and review of books, records, documents and files, in whatever form they exist, of the named firm and its affiliates, inspection of its places(s) of business and equipment, and to permit interviews of its principals, agents, and employees. I understand that refusal to permit such inquiries shall be grounds for denial of certification.

If awarded a contract, subcontract, concession lease or sublease, I agree to promptly and directly provide the prime contractor, if any, and the Department, recipient agency, or federal funding agency on an ongoing basis, current, complete and accurate information regarding (1) work performed on the project; (2) payments; and (3) proposed changes, if any, to the foregoing arrangements.

I agree to provide written notice to the recipient agency or Unified Certification Program of any material change in the information contained in the original application within 30 calendar days of such change (e.g., ownership changes, address/telephone number, personal net worth exceeding \$1.32 million, etc.).

I acknowledge and agree that any misrepresentations in this application or in records pertaining to a contract or subcontract will be grounds for terminating any contract or subcontract which may be awarded; denial or revocation of certification; suspension and debarment; and for initiating action under federal and/or state law concerning false statement, fraud or other applicable offenses.

I certify that I am a socially and economically disadvantaged individual who is an owner of the above-referenced firm seeking certification as a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise or Airport Concession Disadvantaged Business Enterprise. In support of my application, I certify that I am a member of one or more of the following groups, and that I have held myself out as a member of the group(s): (Check all that apply):

- Female Black American Hispanic American
- Native American Asian-Pacific American
- Subcontinent Asian American Other (specify)

I certify that I am socially disadvantaged because I have been subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias, or have suffered the effects of discrimination, because of my identity as a member of one or more of the groups identified above, without regard to my individual qualities.

I further certify that my personal net worth does not exceed \$1.32 million, and that I am economically disadvantaged because my ability to compete in the free enterprise system has been impaired due to diminished capital and credit opportunities as compared to others in the same or similar line of business who are not socially and economically disadvantaged.

I declare under penalty of perjury that the information provided in this application and supporting documents is true and correct.

Signature _____ (Date) _____
(DBE/ACDBE Applicant)

NOTARY CERTIFICATE



UNIFORM CERTIFICATION APPLICATION SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS CHECKLIST

In order to complete your application for DBE or ACDBE certification, you must attach copies of all of the following REQUIRED documents. A failure to supply any information requested by the UCP may result in your firm denied DBE/ACDBE certification.

Required Documents for All Applicants

- Résumés (that include places of employment with corresponding dates), for all owners, officers, and key personnel of the applicant firm
- Personal Net Worth Statement for each socially and economically disadvantaged owners comprising 51% or more of the ownership percentage of the applicant firm.
- Personal Federal tax returns for the past 3 years, if applicable, for each disadvantaged owner
- Federal tax returns (and requests for extensions) filed by the firm and its affiliates with related schedules, for the past 3 years.
- Documented proof of contributions used to acquire ownership for each owner (e.g., both sides of cancelled checks)
- Signed loan and security agreements, and bonding forms
- List of equipment and/or vehicles owned and leased including VIN numbers, copy of titles, proof of ownership, insurance cards for each vehicle.
- Title(s), registration certificate(s), and U.S. DOT numbers for each truck owned or operated by your firm
- Licenses, license renewal forms, permits, and haul authority forms
- Descriptions of all real estate (including office/storage space, etc.) owned/leased by your firm and documented proof of ownership/signed leases
- Documented proof of any transfers of assets to/from your firm and/or to/from any of its owners over the past 2 years
- DBE/ACDBE and SBA 8(a), SDB, MBE/WBE certifications, denials, and/or decertifications, if applicable; and any U.S. DOT appeal decisions on these actions.
- Bank authorization and signatory cards
- Schedule of salaries (or other remuneration) paid to all officers, managers, owners, and/or directors of the firm
- List of all employees, job titles, and dates of employment.
- Proof of warehouse/storage facility ownership or lease arrangements

Partnership or Joint Venture

- Original and any amended Partnership or Joint Venture Agreements

Corporation or LLC

- Official Articles of Incorporation (signed by the state official)
- Both sides of all corporate stock certificates and your firm's stock transfer ledger
- Shareholders' Agreement(s)
- Minutes of all stockholders and board of directors meetings

- Corporate by-laws and any amendments
- Corporate bank resolution and bank signature cards
- Official Certificate of Formation and Operating Agreement with any amendments (for LLCs)

Optional Documents to Be Provided on Request

The UCP to which you are applying may require the submission of the following documents. If requested to provide these document, you must supply them with your application or at the on-site visit.

- Proof of citizenship
- Insurance agreements for each truck owned or operated by your firm
- Audited financial statements (if available)
- Personal Federal Tax returns for the past 3 years, if applicable, for other disadvantaged owners of the firm.
- Trust agreements held by any owner claiming disadvantaged status
- Year-end balance sheets and income statements for the past 3 years (or life of firm, if less than three years)

Suppliers

- List of product lines carried and list of distribution equipment owned and/or leased

[79 FR 59603, Oct. 2, 2014]

Appendix G to Part 26—Personal Net Worth Statement

Section 3. Brokerage and custodial accounts, stocks, bonds, retirement accounts. (Full Value) (Use attachments if necessary).				
Name of Security / Brokerage Account / Retirement Account	Cost	Market Value Quotation/Exchange	Date of Quotation/Exchange	Total Value

Section 4. Real Estate Owned (Including Primary Residence, Investment Properties, Personal Property Leased or Rented for Business Purposes, Farm Properties, or any Other Income Producing property). (List each parcel separately. Add additional sheets if necessary).			
	Primary Residence	Property B	Property C
Type of Property			
Address			
Date Acquired and Method of Acquisition (purchase, inherit, divorce, gift, etc.)			
Names on Deed			
Purchase Price			
Present Market Value			
Source of Market Valuation			
Name of all Mortgage Holders			
Mortgage Acc. # and balance (as of date of form)			
Equity line of credit balance			
Amount of Payment Per Month/Year (Specify)			

Section 5. Life Insurance Held (Give face amount and cash surrender value of policies, name of insurance company and beneficiaries).				
Insurance Company	Face Value	Cash Surrender Amount	Beneficiaries	Loan on Policy Information

Section 6. Other Personal Property and Assets (Use attachments as necessary)				
Type of Property or Asset	Total Present Value	Amount of Liability (Balance)	Is this asset insured?	Lien or Note amount and Terms of Payment
Automobiles and Vehicles (including recreation vehicles, motorcycles, boats, etc.) Include personally owned vehicles that are leased or rented to businesses or other individuals.				
Household Goods / Jewelry				
Other (List)				
Accounts and Notes Receivables				

Section 7. Value of Other Business Investments, Other Businesses Owned (excluding applicant firm)
 Sole Proprietorships, General Partners, Joint Ventures, Limited Liability Companies, Closely-held and Public Traded Corporations

Section 8. Other Liabilities and Unpaid Taxes (Describe)

Section 9. Transfer of Assets: Have you within 2 years of this personal net worth statement, transferred assets to a spouse, domestic partner, relative, or entity in which you have an ownership or beneficial interest including a trust? Yes No If yes, describe.

I declare under penalty of perjury that the information provided in this personal net worth statement and supporting documents is complete, true and correct. I certify that no assets have been transferred to any beneficiary for less than fair market value in the last two years. I recognize that the information submitted in this application is for the purpose of inducing certification approval by a government agency. I understand that a government agency may, by means it deems appropriate, determine the accuracy and truth of the statements in the application and this personal net worth statement, and I authorize such agency to contact any entity named in the application or this personal financial statement, including the names banking institutions, credit agencies, contractors, clients, and other certifying agencies for the purpose of verifying the information supplied and determining the named firm's eligibility. I acknowledge and agree that any misrepresentations in this application or in records pertaining to a contract or subcontract will be grounds for terminating any contract or subcontract which may be awarded; denial or revocation of certification; suspension and debarment; and for initiating action under federal and/or state law concerning false statement, fraud or other applicable offenses.

NOTARY CERTIFICATE:

(Insert applicable state acknowledgment, affirmation, or oath)

Signature (DBE/ACDBE Owner) _____

Date _____

In collecting the information requested by this form, the Department of Transportation complies with Federal Freedom of Information and Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a) provisions. The Privacy Act provides comprehensive protections for your personal information. This includes how information is collected, used, disclosed, stored, and discarded. Your information will not be disclosed to third parties without your consent. The information collected will be used solely to determine your firm's eligibility to participate in the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program or Airport Concessionaire DBE Programs as defined in 49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26. You may review DOT's complete Privacy Act Statement in the Federal Register published on April 11, 2000 (65 FR 19477).



General Instructions for Completing the Personal Net Worth Statement for DBE/ACDBE Program Eligibility

Please do not make adjustments to your figures pursuant to U.S. DOT regulations 49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26. The agency that you apply to will use the information provided on your completed Personal Net Worth (PNW) Statement to determine whether you meet the economic disadvantage requirements of 49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26. If there are discrepancies or questions regarding your form, it may be returned to you to correct and complete again.

An individual's personal net worth according to 49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26 includes only his or her own share of assets held separately, jointly, or as community property with the individual's spouse and excludes the following:

- Individual's ownership interest in the applicant firm;
- Individual's equity in his or her primary residence;
- Tax and interest penalties that would accrue if retirement savings or investments (e.g., pension plans, Individual Retirement Accounts, 401(k) accounts, etc.) were distributed at the present time.

Indicate on the form, if any items are jointly owned. If the personal net worth of the majority owner(s) of the firm exceeds \$1.32 million, as defined by 49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26, the firm is not eligible for DBE or ACDBE certification. If the personal net worth of the majority owner(s) exceeds the \$1.32 million cap at any time after your firm is certified, the firm is no longer eligible for certification. Should that occur, it is your responsibility to contact your certifying agency in writing to advise that your firm no longer qualifies as a DBE or ACDBE. You must fill out all line items on the Personal Net Worth Statement.

If necessary, use additional sheets of paper to report all information and details. If you have any questions about completing this form, please contact one of the UCP certifying agencies.

Assets

All assets must be reported at their current fair market values as of the date of your statement. *Assessor's assessed value for real estate, for example, is not acceptable.* Assets held in a trust should be included.

Cash and Cash Equivalents: On page 1, enter the total amount of cash or cash equivalents in bank accounts, including checking, savings, money market, certificates of deposit held domestic or foreign. Provide copies of the bank statement.

Retirement Accounts, IRA, 401Ks, 403Bs, Pensions: On page 1, enter the full value minus tax and interest penalties that would apply if assets were distributed as of the date of the form. Describe the number of shares, name of securities, cost market value, date of quotation, and total value in section 3 on page 2.

Brokerage and Custodial Accounts, Stocks, Bonds, Retirement Accounts: Report total value on page 1, and on page 2, section 3, enter the name of the security, brokerage account, retirement account, etc.; the cost; market value of the asset; the date of quotation; and total value as of the date of the PNW statement.

Assets Held in Trust: Enter the total value of the assets held in trust on page 1, and provide the names of beneficiaries and trustees, and other information in Section 6 on page 3.

Loans to Shareholders and Other Receivables not listed: Enter amounts loaned to you from your firm, from any other business entity in which you hold an ownership interest, and other receivables not listed above. Complete Section 6 on page 3.

Real Estate: The total value of real estate excluding your primary residence should be listed on page 1. In section 4 on page 2, please list your primary residence in column 1, including the address, method of acquisition, date of acquired, names of deed, purchase price, present fair market value, source of market valuation, names of all mortgage holders, mortgage account number and balance, equity line of credit balance, and amount of payment. List this information for all real estate held. Please ensure that this section contains all real estate owned, including rental properties, vacation properties, commercial properties, personal property leased or rented for business purposes, farm properties and any other income producing properties, etc. Attach additional sheets if needed.

Life Insurance: On page 1, enter the cash surrender value of this asset. In section 5 on page 2, enter the name of the insurance company, the face value of the policy, cash surrender value, beneficiary names, and loans on the policy.

Other Personal Property and Assets: Enter the total value of personal property and assets you own on page 1. Personal property includes motor vehicles, boats, trailers, jewelry, furniture, household goods, collectibles, clothing, and personally owned vehicles that are leased or rented to businesses or other individuals. In section 6 on page 3, list these assets and enter the present value, the balance of any liabilities, whether the asset is insured, and lien or note information and terms of payments. For accounts and notes receivable, enter the total value of all monies owed to you personally, if any. This should include shareholder loans to the applicant firm, if those exist. If the asset is insured, you may be asked to provide a copy of the policy. You may also be asked to provide a copy of any liens or notes on the property.

Other Business Interests Other than Applicant Firm: On page 1, enter the total value of your other business investments (excluding the applicant firm). In section 7 on page 3, enter information concerning the businesses you

hold an ownership interest in, such as sole proprietorships, partnerships, joint ventures, corporations, or limited liability corporations (other than the applicant firm). Do not reduce the value of these entries by any loans from the outside firm to the DBE/ACDBE applicant business.

Liabilities

Mortgages on Real Estate: Enter the total balance on all mortgages payable on real estate on page 1.

Loans on Life Insurance: Enter the total value of all loans due on life insurance policies on page 1, and complete section 5 on page 2.

Notes & Accounts Payable to Bank and Others: On page 1, section 2, enter details concerning any liability, including name of noteholders, original and current balances, payment terms, and security/collateral information. The entries should include automobile installment accounts. This should not, however, include any mortgage balances as this information is captured in section 4. Do not include loans for your business or mortgages for your properties in this section. You may be asked to submit copy of note/security agreement, and the most recent account statement.

Other Liabilities: On page 1, enter the total value due on all other liabilities not listed in the previous entries. In section 8, page 3, report the name of the individual obligated, names of co-signers, description of the liability, the name of the entity owed, the date of the obligation, payment amounts and terms. Note: Do not include contingent liabilities in this section. Contingent liabilities are liabilities that belong to you only if an event(s) should occur. For example, if you

have co-signed on a relative's loan, but you are not responsible for the debt until your relative defaults, that is a contingent liability. Contingent liabilities do not count toward your net worth until they become actual liabilities.

Unpaid Taxes: Enter the total amount of all taxes that are currently due, but are unpaid on page 1, and complete section 8 on page 3. Contingent tax liabilities or anticipated taxes for current year should not be included. Describe in detail the name of the individual obligated, names of co-signers, the type of unpaid tax, to whom the tax is payable, due date, amount, and to what property, if any, the tax lien attaches. If none, state "NONE." You must include documentation, such as tax liens, to support the amounts.

Transfers of Assets:

Transfers of Assets: If you checked the box indicating yes on page 3 in this category, provide details on all asset transfers (within 2 years of the date of this personal net worth statement) to a spouse, domestic partner, relative, or entity in which you have an ownership or beneficial interest including a trust. Include a description of the asset; names of individuals on the deed, title, note or other instrument indicating ownership rights; the names of individuals receiving the assets and their relation to the transferor; the date of the transfer; and the value or consideration received. Submit documentation requested on the form related to the transfer.

Affidavit

Be sure to sign and date the statement. The Personal Net Worth Statement must be notarized

[79 FR 59617, Oct. 2, 2014]